

---

# PERTH

## THE ARCHAEOLOGY AND DEVELOPMENT OF A SCOTTISH BURGH

---

David P Bowler

with contributions by

R Coleman, D Perry and N Robertson

Illustrations by David Munro

TAYSIDE AND FIFE ARCHAEOLOGICAL COMMITTEE  
PERTH  
2004

---

MONOGRAPH THREE

---

This monograph is the third in an occasional series and is available by post from John Sherriff, Hon Treasurer TAFAC, 21 Burleigh Crescent, Inverkeithing, Fife, KY11 1DQ.

**TAFAC Editorial board 2003**

Lisbeth Thoms (Editor), Derek Hall (Assistant Editor), Mark Hall (TAFAC Chairman), John Sherriff (TAFAC Treasurer) and Colin Martin.

**Monograph One**

Excavations in St Andrews 1980–89 A decade of archaeology in a historic Scottish Burgh

**Monograph Two**

The Salt and Coal Industries at St Monans, Fife in the 18th and 19th centuries

**Submission of potential monographs**

Notes for contributors are printed at the rear of this volume. Offers of monographs are welcomed, and intending contributors should first contact the Editor, c/o SUAT Ltd, 55 South Methven Street, Perth, PH1 5NX.

*Front cover* Perth from the air, looking south-westwards, 17th July 2000.  
(Photograph Andrew Kingsley, © Perth and Kinross Council)

*Back cover* An ivory knife handle from the Perth High Street excavation, 14th-century.  
(Dave Munro, © Perth Museum and Art Gallery)

2004

© Historic Scotland. *The moral right of the authors has been asserted.*

*All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise without the prior permission of the publisher.*

**ISSN 1360-5550**

Typeset by Christina Unwin *e-mail* christina@wave.demon.co.uk

Printed and bound by Burns & Harris, Dundee

# Contents

Illustrations	v		
Preface	vii		
Foreword	viii		
<b>1 Introduction</b>	<b>3</b>		
Historical Summary	3		
The study area	3		
Objectives	4		
Sources	4		
Acknowledgements	4		
<b>2 The natural setting</b>	<b>7</b>		
Russel Coleman and David Bowler			
Geology	7		
Topography	7		
The Tay and its tributaries	7		
Communication	8		
Agriculture	9		
<b>3 Perth before the burgh</b>	<b>11</b>		
Niall Robertson and David Perry			
<b>4 Perth and the Tay: the flood regime, 1209–1993</b>	<b>12</b>		
David Bowler			
Flood Plans	12		
1 <i>Exceptional, disastrous flooding;           caused by ice under Perth Bridge</i>	12		
2 <i>Rare, very severe flooding;           100-year return period</i>	14		
3 <i>Occasional severe flooding;           once in every generation (20–25 years)</i>	16		
4 <i>Frequent, moderate flooding;           every five or ten years</i>	18		
Discussion	19		
<b>5 The medieval and early modern town</b>	<b>21</b>		
David Bowler and David Perry			
Burgh foundation	21		
Harbours	21		
St John's Kirk	21		
Hospitals and Chapels	23		
Town defences	24		
The castle	25		
		The urban street plan	25
		Secular buildings	30
		Friaries and suburbs	31
		The Scottish Parliament	33
		Change and decay	33
		Cromwell's Citadel	33
		The Jacobite risings	34
		<b>6 Population and change: the eighteenth, nineteenth and twentieth centuries</b>	<b>35</b>
		Population and housing	37
		Churches	37
		Public houses	40
		Industrial development	40
		Commercial premises	41
		Discussion	41
		<b>7 Standing buildings</b>	<b>43</b>
		Listed and other historic buildings	43
		The 1981–4 survey	46
		Other sources	46
		Recommendations	49
		<b>8 The archaeological record</b>	<b>51</b>
		Perth sites	51
		<i>Deposit depths</i>	51
		<i>Midden</i>	52
		<i>Preserved wood</i>	53
		<b>9 Impact of development</b>	<b>55</b>
		Development in Perth	55
		Construction techniques	55
		<i>Strip Foundations</i>	55
		<i>Piling</i>	55
		<i>Basement infill</i>	56
		<i>Micropiling</i>	56
		<i>Intensive Piling</i>	56
		<i>Grouting</i>	56
		<i>Vibro replacement</i>	56
		Archaeological impact	57
		General implications	58

10 Conclusions	61	Appendices <i>on CD</i>	
Perth in a national context	61	4 Listed Buildings in Perth burgh	81
Research objectives	61	5 Inventory of 1981–4 Survey Materials in the A K Bell Library, Perth	101
Management and protection of archaeological deposits	63	6 Inventory of 1981–4 Survey Materials in the NMRS, Edinburgh	103
11 Ongoing work	65	7 Perth Building Survey 1981–4, Building List	105
		8 Gazetteer of investigations in Perth	109
		9 Scheduled Monuments in and around Perth	149
Bibliography	69	Index to Monograph Three	151
Appendices		Notes for contributors	157
1 Recorded floods in Perth 1209–1993	73		
2 Flood adjustments	75		
3 Perth churches gazetteer	77		



## Illustrations

- 1.1 The study area
- 1.2 Rutherford's plan of 1774
- 2.1 Perth and its environs
- 2.2 Perth from Moncreiffe Hill.
- 3.1 Pre-urban activity
- 4.1 Recorded 7.0m OD–6.48m OD floods 1814–1993
- 4.2 Perth contours
- 4.3 Exceptional floods
- 4.4 Rare floods
- 4.5 Occasional floods
- 4.6 Frequent floods
- 4.7 Perth from the Burghmuir, early 12th century.  
Artist's impression
- 4.8 Perth from the Burghmuir, August 2001
- 5.1 Medieval Perth
- 5.2 The development of medieval Perth,  
after R M Spearman
- 5.3 The development of Perth, 14th–16th century,  
after R M Spearman
- 5.4 Impression of medieval Perth, by Dave Pollock.  
(Courtesy of Perth Museum and Art Gallery)
- 5.5 The early ditch at 80–86 High Street *PE12*
- 5.6 Medieval wattle buildings, 80–86 High Street *PE12*
- 5.7 Perth City Wall, Albert Close *PE06*. The standing  
wall and early foundations
- 5.8 Encroachment on the High Street *PE10*. A decayed  
sill-beam overlies the road surface
- 5.9 Ovens west of Curfew Row *PE34*
- 5.10 The Salutation Hotel, South Street
- 6.1 Petit 1715. (© National Library of Scotland)
- 6.2 Perth population
- 6.3 An extract from the Ordnance Survey map of 1932.  
(Crown copyright)
- 6.4 Perth churches
- 6.5 St John's Kirk
- 6.6 St Paul's Church
- 6.7 The Original Secession Church, 171 South Street
- 7.1 Perth Conservation Areas
- 7.2 Listed Buildings and others mentioned in the text
- 7.3 Perth Building Survey 1981–2
- 7.4 The *Sue Ryder* Shop, 199–205 High Street
- 7.5 The *Himalaya* takeaway, 177–9 South Street
- 7.6 *PA* print works, Watergate
- 8.1 Deposit depths
- 8.2 Recorded midden
- 8.3 Recorded preserved wood
- 8.4 Recorded boreholes *on CD*
- 8.5 Chance finds *on CD*
- 8.6 Excavations *on CD*
- 8.7 Watching briefs *on CD*
- 8.8 Investigations on the town edge *on CD*
- 8.9 Scheduled Monuments *on CD*
- 9.1 Strip foundations
- 9.2 Piled foundations
- 9.3 Micropiles
- 9.4 King Edward Street medieval buildings
- 9.5 Impact of strip foundations
- 9.6 Impact of piled foundations
- 9.7 Impact of micropiles
- 11.1 Horse Cross excavation *PE43* from an adjacent  
building
- 11.2 The stone arch bridge at the northern edge of  
the site
- 11.3 A fragment of a ceramic 'Ring Vase' candelabrum  
from Horse Cross
- 11.4 The pit burial—a medieval murder mystery?

---

# Preface

It was in Perth in the mid 1970s that we saw, for the first time in Scotland, just how rich the archaeology of towns might be. On the High Street, a depth of 4 metres of deposits is not that unusual: layer upon layer of floors, occupation levels, yards and rubbish pits, which together represent the remains of successive buildings—workshops, storehouses, byres and dwellings—their load-bearing timbers made of oak or ash, and their walls of birch wattle. Excavations in Perth are sometimes extraordinarily rich in artefacts and environmental evidence, providing a remarkably detailed picture of domestic and commercial life within a 12th to 13th century Scottish burgh. The soil conditions are often waterlogged and large quantities of organic material have survived: thousands of pieces of leather; a wide range of wooden artefacts, including a medieval toilet seat; and textiles including silk.

Numerous excavations in Perth through the 1980s and 90s have continued to furnish a wealth of evidence, and opened windows on the past in sometimes surprising ways. Flooding was a continual problem in medieval Perth, just as it is today, and so was subsidence. Indeed, hydrological and geological factors were arguably as important as history in the story of Perth's development. This study charts the influence of the River Tay and historically recorded floods on the town's development

and shows that there is a remarkable correlation between the natural topography, the frequency of floods and the growth of the burgh. The area around St John's Kirk, the earliest focus of the burgh, is the only part of the town not to have suffered a flood in recorded history.

Most of Scotland's historic towns have experienced continuity of occupation, despite shifts in the density or focus of settlement, over many hundreds of years. Townscapes are made and re-made over the centuries. Many historic buildings, even extensively altered, still retain the kernels of the stone buildings which once graced the late medieval townscape. If history is a continuum, then nowhere is this shown more clearly than in Perth—beneath its streets and buildings, within its street pattern and townscape.

The work of discovering and recording this rich heritage was begun by Nicholas Bogdan in the 1970s, to whose memory this volume is dedicated. Nick was one of a small band of pioneers in the (then) new art of urban archaeology, and the work has been ably continued by others, notably SUAT Ltd, and flourishes to the present day. In welcoming this volume, Historic Scotland is delighted to take this opportunity to acknowledge the hard work and dedication of Scotland's urban archaeologists over so many years, and to endorse the importance of the work they do in revealing our past and enriching our present.

**Professor David Breeze**  
*Chief Inspector of Ancient Monuments*  
*Historic Scotland*

January 2004

---

# Foreword

As a boy visitor I became familiar with the streets and wynds of Perth, but only much later did I find the small open stretch of the otherwise-culverted mill lade, taking my students to gaze down, bemused, at this fragment of the town ditch defences which defeated Bruce in 1308 and were only overcome by him in 1313 when, seeking the shallowest crossing,

‘At last he fand a place  
That men mycht till thar schuldris wad.’

The water now is scarce a foot deep, the ditch holding it perhaps a metre deep—just one of the puzzles set by this most enigmatic of Scotland’s towns. How old is it? How did it develop with a grid of streets uncharacteristic of other towns? What kind of houses and shops lay along those steets? How was it defended and why walled? What were the mainstays of its economy?

There have been books about our town (of which I cherish most W H Finlay’s *Heritage of Perth* (1984)), and planning reports a-plenty, but for the growing light of archaeology upon it, the only recourse has been the big library and the fat annual volumes of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland.

You have in your hand the first step in a progress of resolving the enigmas and towards making Perth the town whose history can be written with answers to the important questions. Should we not long ago have looked at the geology and the frequent flooding, listed and shown here as vital to understanding the earliest

settlement? Just in time the archaeologist seized the opportunities of redevelopment to test what this place looked like when every sheriff in Scotland came to the chapel by Perth Bridge to have his accounts audited by the king’s agents. Persistence, the support of enlightened citizens when officialdom or commerce were indifferent or hostile, but also of enlightened commercial and authority backup, were the prerequisites to decades of hard labour often in wintry rain and mud, to the application of the best techniques to finds and the open-minded assessment of them and to a sensible appreciation of public interest in what the soil was turning up. You will find the fruits of these last thirty years of archaeological endeavour summarised in some seventy scholarly but readable pages, not dig by dig (though there is an invaluable forty page gazetteer of some 340 finds and investigations) but for the light they throw upon the shape of the town and the history of its features—kirks, castle, defences, port. This is a fascinating revision of almost everything we have understood heretofore about our history. Sometimes the changes are slight, but occasionally fundamental, and often ask new questions to which the answer is not yet known—just read page 65–66 on ongoing work for a sample.

In Perth Museum are sacks-full of worn leather shoes, now conserved, whose soles are often parted from the upper, ready to be traded in to the soutar or cordiner to have the stitch holes cut away and sole and upper rejoined to make a smaller pair. If you would know more about the thrifty twelfth-century townsfolk and the life which they and their descendants led—read on.

Professor Archie Duncan  
*University of Glasgow*

March 2004



---

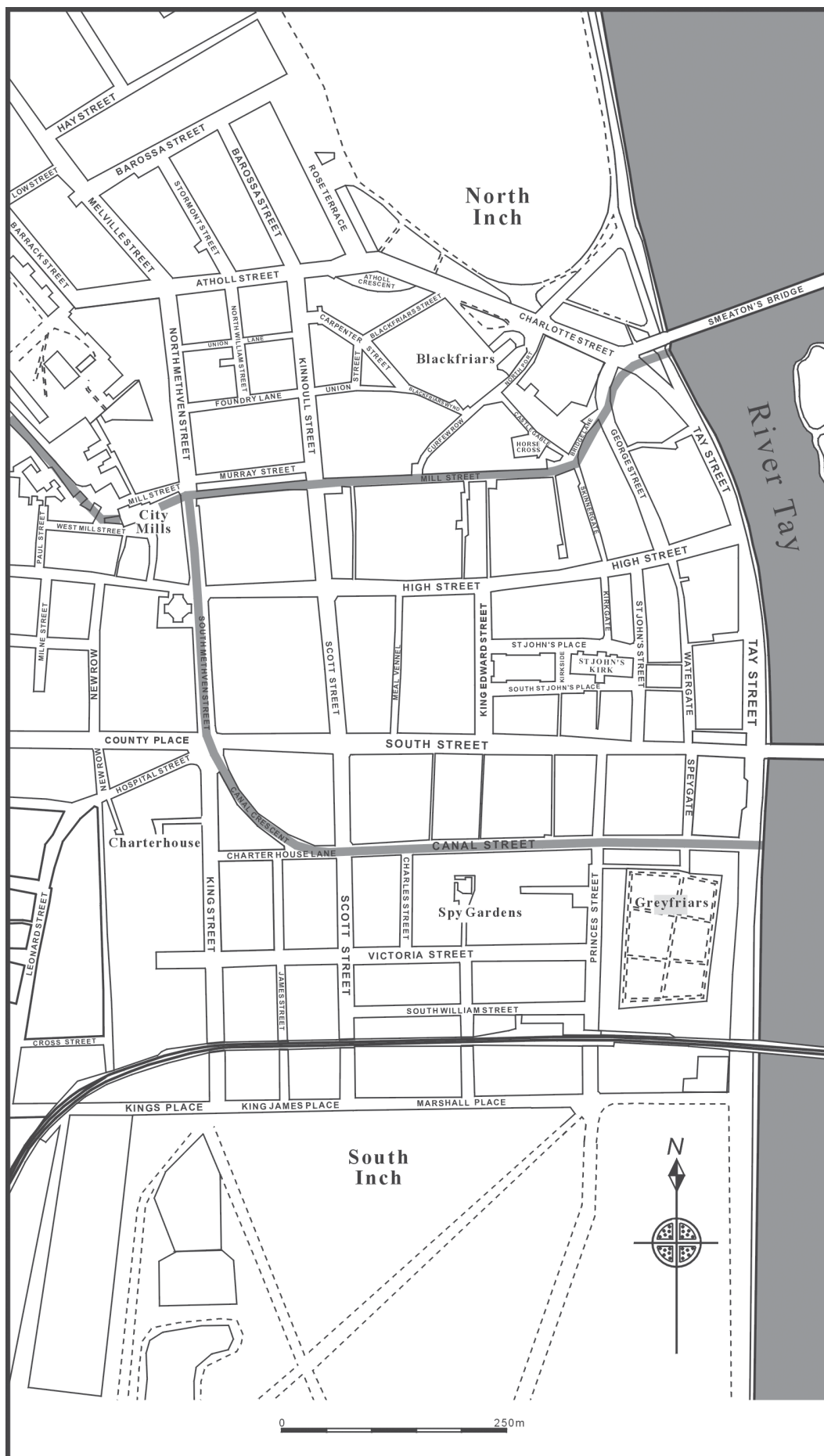
PERTH

THE ARCHAEOLOGY  
AND DEVELOPMENT  
OF A SCOTTISH BURGH

---

*Dedicated to the memory of Nicholas Quentin Bogdan*

*1947–2002*



Illus 1.1 *The study area.*

---

# 1 Introduction

Perth is unique amongst Scottish towns for the depth, importance and consistent high quality of its archaeological remains. As one of the earliest royal burghs, Perth played a leading role in the medieval kingdom, so it has an exceptionally rich archaeological record. In many other towns and cities, large-scale industrial and commercial development in the 19th and early 20th centuries has largely obliterated the archaeology. The lack of large-scale industrial development in Perth, however, has preserved not only the archaeology of the town, but also its compact layout.

The topography of Perth has also played an important part in the preservation of the town's archaeology. The flat, low-lying site is prone to flooding which has resulted in a steady build-up of artificial deposits over nine centuries. This has created an extraordinary wealth of timber buildings, early streets, wood, textiles and leather, all well preserved in two or three metres of moist peaty deposits underlying the modern town.

Perth's rich archaeological resource has attracted an intensive programme of research over the last twenty-five years, including Marks and Spencer *PHS75*, *PHS77* in 1975–7, Kirk Close *PED79* in 1979, King Edward Street *PEJ82* and Whitefriars *PEK82* in 1982, Kinnoull Street 2A in 1983–4, Canal Street 5A in 1985, Scott Street *PE01* in 1989, 80–86 High Street *PE12* in 1992 and Pullars *PE33*, *PE34* and South Inch *PE32* in 1998. These have produced important information on the domestic structures, lifestyle, trade and industry, and religious life of the inhabitants of the medieval burgh. The archaeological deposits, and the information which they have revealed, are among the town's most important cultural assets, and can contribute greatly to education, tourism and civic identity.

The anaerobic soil conditions in the town centre of Perth have caused the preservation of a wealth of organic (wood, leather, hair, plants and insects) and inorganic remains, almost unparalleled in Scotland apart from Aberdeen. These have made Perth one of the most important burghs for the study of medieval urban archaeology in the country.

## Historical summary

Perth emerged as a royal burgh early in the reign of David I (1124–53). Its location, at the intersection of major routes to the north, north-east, east, south-east, south, south-west and west, at the lowest bridging point of the Tay before the construction of the Tay Bridge at Dundee in the 1870s, and at the highest tidal point of the Tay, made it attractive for settlement,

despite liability to flooding. Its situation near the royal and ecclesiastical centre of Scone, where the kings of Scotland were inaugurated, added to its importance, as a residence for courtiers and ecclesiastics. Political and religious meetings were frequently held in Perth, the last meeting of parliament in Perth being held in 1651. Four religious houses were founded on the edges of the burgh, the first being the Blackfriars by Alexander II in the 1230s, the last the Greyfriars, probably by James IV before 1496. The royal castle on the north side of the burgh was abandoned after being swept away in a flood in 1209, but the bridge over the Tay was rebuilt on this and several other occasions, until it was finally swept away in 1621, not to be replaced until 1771, when the present Perth Bridge designed by Smeaton was opened. Perth's strategic importance during the Wars of Independence caused it to be enclosed by stone walls by Edward I and Edward III of England in 1304 and 1336 respectively. The walls were finally cleared away in the 18th century, apart from an alleged section still standing in Albert Close. Apart from suburbs in Curfew Row/Castlegable to the north and New Row to the west, Perth was confined within the area of the walls until the late 18th and early 19th centuries, when the Georgian suburbs on the former Blackfriars' lands and on the north side of the South Inch were built to meet the growing demands of the wealthier classes to move away from the overcrowded medieval town centre.

## The study area (Illus 1.1)

The medieval and early historic town of Perth, and the areas immediately dependent on it consisted of:

- i* the land within the late medieval town defences, bounded by the Tay, Mill Street, North Methven Street, South Methven Street and Canal Street;
- ii* the North and South Inches; the northern suburb and Blackfriars lands, including the early streets called Curfew Row, North Port, and Castlegable;
- iii* the western suburb including New Row and the city mills;
- iv* the southern suburb including Greyfriars, the Spy Gardens and the Charterhouse.

This is essentially the extent of the town and its immediate surroundings shown on Rutherford's plan of 1774 (illus 1.2), and includes the whole of the area defined in the Perth Central Area Local Plan, together with the two Inches.





Illus 1.2 Rutherford's plan of 1774.

## Objectives

The objectives of the study were:

- 1 to understand how topography, natural processes, and historic development have interacted to create the town's archaeological heritage;
- 2 to map the location of known and conjectured natural features underlying the town;
- 3 to map the depth, extent and nature of man-made deposits;
- 4 to assess the likely impact of modern development and the effect of foundation types;
- 5 to identify future avenues of research.

## Sources

As so much work has been done in Perth, there is a wealth of material to draw on. The main sources are the records and artefactual and environmental assemblages from 60 excavations and 150 watching briefs carried out in Perth, mainly by SUAT and its predecessors, and extensive records of boreholes made for civil engineering purposes. In the text the site codes of investigated sites are shown in *italics*, and Appendix 8 provides a full

gazetteer to July 2001. Together these have given us a detailed understanding of the natural and man-made deposits underlying the town centre. These were compared with a 0.2m interval contour plan of the town centre made by SUAT (Manpower Services scheme led by Russel Coleman) in the 1980s which, when combined with the other sources now available has proved a remarkably informative document. Extensive records of modern and historic floods kept by the Tay River Purification Board, by SUAT, and by earlier historians, have revealed how apparently insignificant variations in ground level can affect the flooding pattern.

The early maps of Petit (1715), Buist (1765) and Rutherford (1774) have provided an essential framework for the interpretation of this data, while Dr Spearman's analysis of these early plans (1988) has given us a model of the town's early development to refine and test.

## Acknowledgements

This report was commissioned and funded by Historic Scotland, and the author would like to thank Olwyn Owen of Historic Scotland for her suggestions, encouragement and interest in the progress of this project from the outset to its completion. Detailed comments

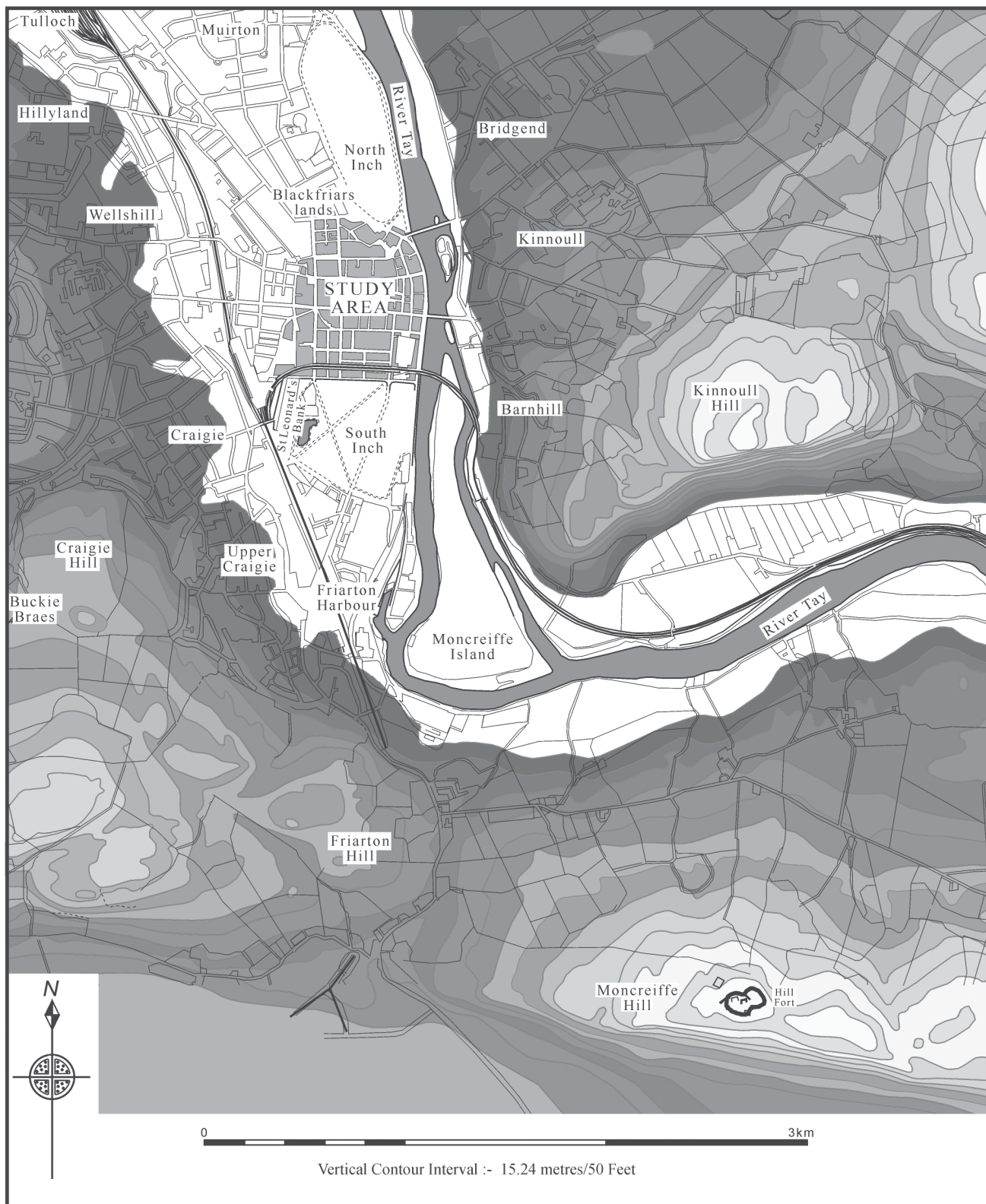


were also received from Dr Ann MacSween of Historic Scotland, and Mark Hall of Perth Museum and Art Gallery. Illustrations are by Dave Munro, except where noted otherwise. Photographs are by David Bowler (Illus 2.2, 4.8, 5.10, 6.5–7, 7.4–6, 11.1–4) and by SUAT (Illus 5.5–9).

Russel Coleman, David Perry and Niall Robertson contributed to chapters of the report. Simon Stronach helped with the initial compilation of the gazetteers, which were later updated and augmented by David Perry. Derek Hall, Catherine Smith and Mike Rains provided suggestions and assistance in various parts of the report.

We would also like to thank Marion Stavert for historical references and suggestions, David Gilvear, Department of Environmental Science, University of Stirling, for comments on the post-glacial morphology of the Tay, John Anderson and colleagues at the Tay River Purification Board, for comments on flood mechanisms, and Peter Smith and colleagues at Allen Gordon and Co, Civil Engineers, for access to borehole records for this project, and informal engineering advice over many years. We would also like to thank Dr Jonathan Eagles for early discussion of his thesis on *The Chronicle of Perth*, now published, and Denis Byrne for lending an original edition of *The Muses Threnodie*.

A grant towards publication costs was received from Perth and Kinross Heritage Trust.



Illus 2.1 Perth and its environs.

---

## 2 The natural setting

Russel Coleman and David Bowler

(Illus 2.1)

Perth's situation on the banks of the Tay, controlling major routes across Scotland, close to the boundary between Highlands and Lowlands, gave the town a commanding position in the history and geography of Scotland, in some ways comparable with Stirling, although without the benefit of a formidable natural site for the castle.

### Geology

The Southern Upland Fault and the Highland Boundary Fault divide Scotland into three zones: the Highlands, the Midland Valley and the Southern Uplands. Perth lies in the central division, the Midland Valley, between the Highland Boundary Fault to the north and the Southern Upland Fault to the south. Here, Old Red Sandstone and Carboniferous rocks are preserved within a trough 80 kilometres wide, resulting in a broad lowland tract of fertile farmland. The Sidlaw Hills to the north-east of Perth comprise both volcanic and sedimentary rocks. South-west of the Tay at Perth the Sidlaw Hills are continued in the volcanic rocks which form the outlying ridge of Moncreiffe Hill, which to the south overlooks the broader valley of lower Strathearn. South of Strathearn and the Firth of Tay, the ground rises abruptly across a north-facing fault scarp which delimits the volcanic rocks of the Ochil Hills.

The district was glaciated on a number of occasions during the Quaternary period. During the retreat of the ice, meltwaters deposited spreads of sand and gravel, mainly near the ice-margins. Fluvial alluvium in the form of flood plain deposits and terraced spreads is found along many of the streams and rivers. The floodplain of the Tay at Perth is underlain by much silty material, but there is also sand and gravel, and within the present channel of the Tay, gravel is carried downstream as far as Perth harbour.

Although solid geology outcrops in the surrounding hills, and in the adjacent parish of Kinnoull on the east side of the Tay, Perth itself lies on deep deposits of alluvial and glacial silts, clays and gravels: a cone penetrometer survey at North William Street PE27 in September 1997 detected solid geology 45.8m below modern ground surface, and this is probably typical.

### Topography

The historic core of Perth occupies a low platform, just above river level, surrounded by rising ground, and bounded on the east by the Tay, which here flows from north to south. This central platform is comparatively

low-lying and flat, although its present built-up condition and a long history of artificial reclamation conceal many subtle but significant changes of level, created by the Tay in successive, mainly post-glacial episodes of deposition and erosion.

To the east beyond the Tay lie the suburb of Bridgend, and the parish of Kinnoull, where the ground rises steeply to Kinnoull Hill (*c* 220m). To the south, the ground falls slightly to the South Inch, a very low-lying open space now a park, and then rises steadily to Moncreiffe Hill (*c* 220m), Friarton Hill, Craigie Brae, and Buckie Brae, an arc of hills which enclose Perth to the south and west. In the west and north-west, the ground falls gently to the edge of the town centre, rises again to St Leonard's Bank, levels a little then rises steadily to the Burghmuir, Wellshill and Tulloch. To the north, the ground falls gently from the town centre into the Blackfriars lands and the North Inch, then rises steadily for many miles, following the valley of the Tay towards its source in the Perthshire Highlands.

In extreme flood conditions the central platform could become almost an island in the middle of a natural basin, and in earlier times the margins of the platform may have been even wetter than they are today. The North and South Inches incorporate the old Gaelic word for island in their name, which gives a hint of the prevailing conditions in pre-burghal Perth. A low but dry platform on the riverbank, almost entirely surrounded by waterlogged ground and pools of standing water would have had some limitations, but would have been comparatively secure and defensible, a tolerable substitute for the nearly impregnable castle rocks of Edinburgh, Stirling and Dumbarton, or the spectacular but inaccessible hill fort sites on Moncreiffe Hill.

### The Tay and its tributaries

Almost all of Perthshire, and much of Dundee and Angus drains into the Firth of Tay. The River Tay has the largest discharge in Britain, and is tidal as far as the confluence of the River Almond, 4km north of Perth.

Below Dunkeld, the Tay traverses the lower ground at the western end of Strathmore, flowing eastwards towards the confluence with the River Isla, near Meikleour. The main tributary of the Isla, the River Ericht, empties into the Isla north of Coupar Angus. Southwards from Meikleour towards Perth, the Tay receives from the west first the Shochie Burn and then the River Almond. At Perth, the Tay passes Kinnoull Hill, the western end of the Sidlaws, divides around Moncreiffe Island, recombines, turns sharply east, squeezes in between Kinnoull Hill and Moncreiffe Hill,



and flows under the steep southern crags of the Sidlaws, eastward towards Dundee and the North Sea. Downstream of Perth, the eastward flowing River Earn enters the Tay near Abernethy, at the head of the Firth of Tay.

## Communication

The Tay and its broad firth present a formidable barrier to land communication, but a vital waterway into the heart of the country. Access from the south into Strathmore was obstructed not only by the river, but also, on its north bank, by the waterlogged Carse of Gowrie, and beyond it the craggy southern face of the Sidlaws, known as the Braes of the Carse of Gowrie. The Carse also restricted east–west communication between Perth and Dundee. Perth's position at the western end of the Sidlaws, the highest navigable point on the river, and, until Victorian times also the lowest bridging point, was thus of great strategic importance. The Firth of Tay gave access from the North Sea almost to the centre of Scotland, and made Perth a crucial junction of land, sea and riverborne communication. The Tay remains navigable as far as Perth, even to modern sea-going ships, although they rely on an

artificially maintained channel which winds its way between the sandbanks and reed beds of the lower Tay. The much smaller medieval craft would not have required this provision, although the ominous name of the *Sure As Death* sandbank suggests the difficulties of navigating a sailing ship where the wind is funnelled between the Sidlaws and the Ochils, and the strong river current meets the North Sea tides. Accidental groundings were probably more common than today, and the difficulties of the river passage were ultimately to limit the town's development.

Inland from Perth, the Grampian Mountains to the north and west, the Sidlaws to the east, and the Ochil Hills to the south and west define the great valleys of Strathmore and Strathearn, with Perth at their junction. A network of roads radiates north to Inverness, north east up Strathmore to Brechin, Forfar and ultimately Aberdeen, south-east to St Andrews and Fife, south through Glenfarg to Dunfermline and Edinburgh, and south-west to Stirling and Glasgow and west through Strathearn to Argyll. The important and busy road east to Dundee, the Angus Coastal Plain and Aberdeen is comparatively modern; before the draining of the Carse of Gowrie, the old Dundee road wound its way through the southern foothills of the Sidlaws.

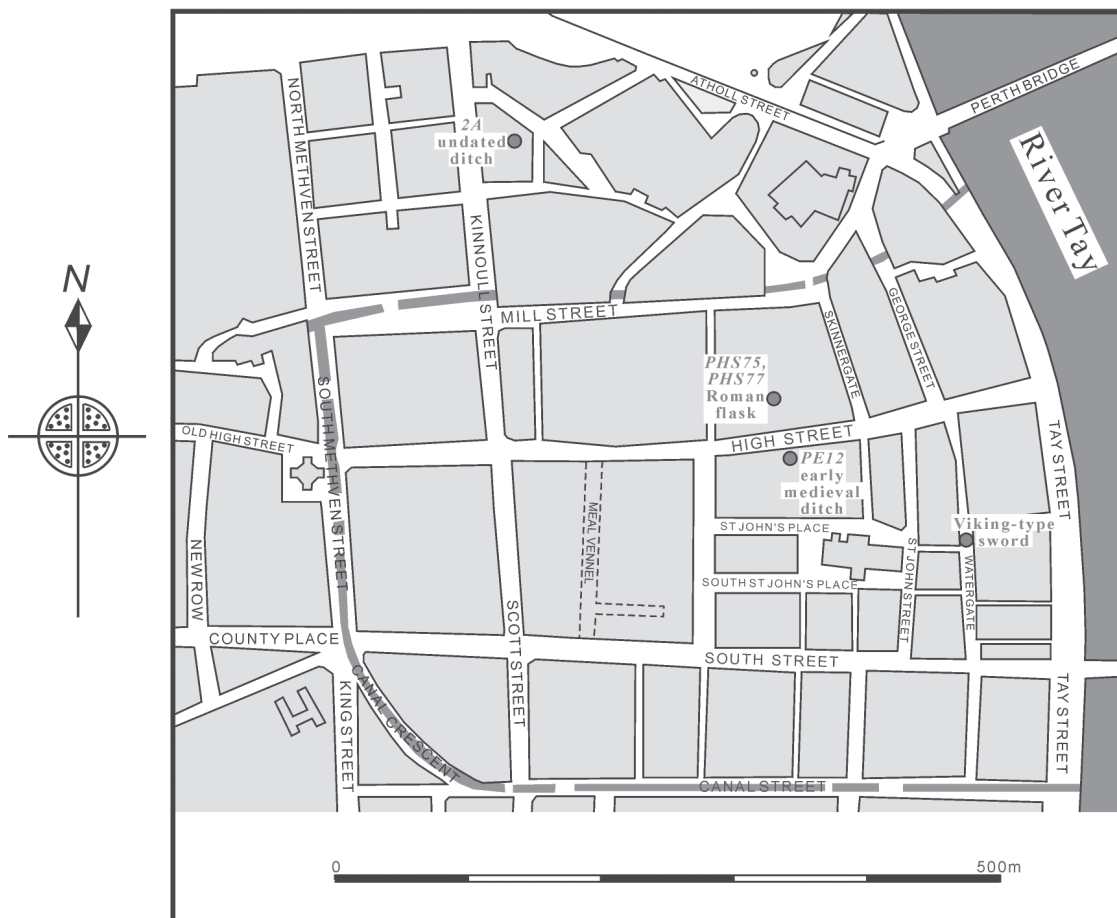
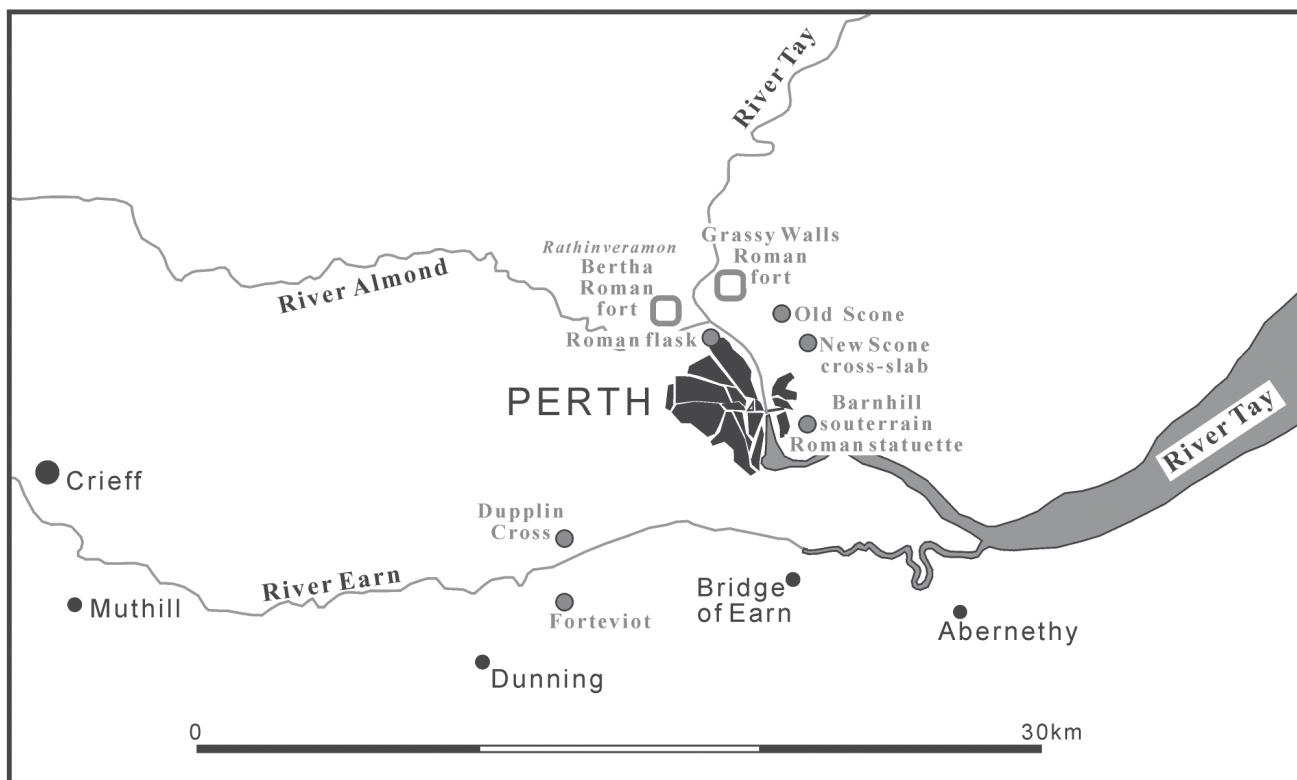


Illus 2.2 Perth from Moncreiffe Hill.

## Agriculture

Perthshire today is still mainly given over to agriculture, with livestock rearing on the higher ground and predominantly arable farming elsewhere, especially in the prime lowland areas of Strathmore and Strathearn. Potatoes and soft fruit are modern specialities of the area, and sporting salmon fishing on the Tay and Earn are also of considerable importance to the local economy. However, the pattern of fields, woods and rough pasture visible today is a recent creation, dating back to the Improvements of the 18th and early 19th centuries. Prior to this, and perhaps stretching back several millennia,

arable land was concentrated into discrete areas, separated by swathes of presumably rough pasture, moorland and bog. The Improvers drained and enclosed the wetlands in the Carse of Gowrie and in parts of Strathearn, bringing previously waste lowland areas into regular cultivation. Conversely, the mixed, subsistence agriculture of upland areas was replaced by more profitable sheep grazing, or, where even that was marginal, by game shooting. These changes were to have marked effects on the size and distribution of the rural population, and on the town itself.



Illus 3.1 Pre-urban activity.

---

## 3 Perth before the Burgh

Niall Robertson and David Perry

(Illus 3.1)

Although there is no mention of Perth before the creation of the burgh early in the reign of David I (1124–53), the place-name indicates an early, presumably Pictish, settlement on the site, probably before the ninth century. The place-name is of P-Celtic origin (ie related to Welsh, Cornish and Breton, rather than Q-Celtic, related to Irish, Gaelic and Manx), and probably predates the conquest of the Picts by the Scots of Dalriada under Kenneth son of Alpin in the middle of the ninth century. It means ‘copse’ or ‘wood’ (cf modern Welsh *perth* ‘bush, brake, copse’) (Watson 1926, 356). Presumably the ‘copse’, located either in or near the limits of the modern town, was of enough significance to the people of the area to be noted toponymically, and to be called, in effect, *the* copse, without any defining adjectives. The copse may have been located on the slightly higher ground that became the island of Perth during floods.

Some evidence of pre-burghal activity in and around Perth has been found, but little to suggest continuity of occupation on the site. A Roman fort at Bertha, on the north side of the confluence of the Rivers Almond and Tay, lay on one side of a crossing point across the Tay; a fort at Grassy Walls is situated on the other side of the Tay. An Iron Age souterrain was discovered at Barnhill on the east side of the Tay (NGR NO 124 227) in 1904. Some of the structure had already been destroyed by the creation of the road to Dundee, and the upper walls and roof were also missing (Wainwright 1963, 172–4, Fig 48, Pl XL). The souterrain had the characteristic curving shape, boulder-faced walls and narrow entrance typical of the large souterrains of Angus and Perthshire. On the basis of excavated examples, such as that at Newmill near Bankfoot (Watkins 1980), it would have been attached to a large above-ground wooden round house as an underground storage space, and probably had a wooden roof covered with turf (Foster 1996, 56–7, Fig 33). Casual Roman finds have been recorded from in and around Perth: Roman coins (some of which may have been antiquarian losses, eg CF12), a bronze statuette of Mercury from Barnhill, and a fragment of a Roman flask from North Muirton (Perth Museum and Gallery, Acc no 1292), as well as a fragment of the base of a small glass flask or jar, probably Roman, from the Marks and Spencer excavation at 75–85 High Street PHS75, PHS77.

In the period immediately before the 12th century, it is likely that Perth was the focus of settlement as a result of its strategic location. Important Dark Age sites

are known nearby: the royal centres of Forteviot (Alcock 1992), *Rathinveramon* (Gaelic ‘fort at the mouth of the Almond’) (possibly a re-occupation of the Roman fort at Bertha) (Alcock 1981, 177), and Scone, as well as the Dupplin Cross which has a Latin inscription naming the Pictish king Constantine son of Fergus (d 820). However, only three pieces of archaeological evidence have been found in Perth itself. A Viking-type sword, but possibly Anglo-Saxon, was found in Watergate (Graham-Campbell and Batey 1998, 103; Graham-Campbell and Patterson forthcoming). The Tay would have been an important transport route, as well as a source of food and other resources for the people living along it; during the reign of Kenneth son of Alpin in the mid ninth century, the Danes ravaged Pictland up to Clunie and Dunkeld, probably sailing up the river to do so (Alcock 1981, 161). In 1978 a fragment of a cross-slab, dating to the ninth or early 10th century, was identified in a garden in New Scone, which may have originated in the churchyard of St John’s Kirk in the centre of Perth (Lye and Fisher 1981). The stone is now in Perth Museum and Art Gallery (Acc No 1979/5). Moving closer to the early 12th-century foundation of the burgh, excavation in 1992 at 80–86 High Street PE12 uncovered a wattle-lined ditch from which a calibrated radiocarbon date of 10th or 11th-century age was obtained. On the Marks and Spencer excavation PHS75, PHS77, a defensive wall and ditch was found farther south than the later medieval town wall (Bogdan and Wordsworth 1978, 13, 15), with its primary fills dated by a small but unabraded pottery assemblage of 11th or 12th-century date (D W Hall, pers comm).

An enigmatic piece of evidence came from 53–73 Kinnoull Street 2A, part of the site of the Dominican Friary of Perth, founded in the 1230s, which was investigated in 1983–4. A substantial ditch with a V-shaped profile, some 4m wide and up to 1.3m deep, with evidence of a rampart on its south side, was found sealed by the Friary burial ground. No dating evidence was found associated with this clearly defensive ditch, but it plainly pre-dated the Friary, and had apparently lain open, slowly silting up, for some time. Although an association with the medieval castle of Perth (traditionally on the site of Perth Museum and Art Gallery, though recent (2003) evidence may suggest a site slightly farther west) cannot be ruled out, an earlier—perhaps even Roman—origin is an intriguing possibility (Bowler *et al* 1995, 939–41).

---

# 4 Perth and the Tay: the flood regime, 1209–1993

David Bowler

The development of Perth from its medieval origins, and the preservation of archaeological evidence to the present day, have of course been shaped by natural topography. In this respect, the greatest single factor has been the flood regime of the Tay. The Tay discharges more fresh water than any other river in Britain, with a mean annual discharge of 160 m<sup>3</sup> per second (Gilvear *et al* 1994, 319), and is said to equal its two nearest rivals, the Thames and the Severn, combined. It has a huge catchment area, much at high altitude, and many of its tributaries are highland spate rivers, subject to violent fluctuations as meltwaters run off the mountains. If these fluctuations coincide with major contributions from the mainly lowland Isla, enormous flows can be released, in excess of 2,000 m<sup>3</sup> per second (TRPB 1993, 7), equivalent to more than seven million tonnes per hour. The Tay is an important source of hydro-electric power, and the generating system, completed in 1958, has largely stabilised minor fluctuations in the flow, but makes a negligible impression on major flood events. Unlike the essentially static tidal floods of some southern rivers, notably the Thames, the floods of the Tay are fiercely energetic, largely independent of the tides, and accompanied by torrential flows which can produce serious structural damage and large scale earth movement.

It is therefore no surprise that Perth has suffered numerous floods, recorded in varying levels of detail, between 1209 and 1993. As well as being important historical events, these have exerted a powerful influence on the pattern of settlement and land use. Quite small variations in ground level produce great differences in susceptibility to flooding, and might cause an area to be favoured, considered marginal, or unused.

The 34 recorded floods since 1209 are listed in Appendix 1, with a summary of relevant detail where available. Verbal descriptions survive for many of the major floods. In 1814 the custom seems to have begun of marking flood levels on a pier of Perth (Smeaton's) Bridge (built 1766–1771), and so for the last two centuries we have recorded levels not only for major floods, but for a large number of minor ones as well.

## Flood plans

As a first approximation, we can assume that the medieval flood regime was essentially similar to what has been recorded since 1814. If we draw a graph of the 21 recorded levels for this period, we can divide them by eye into four bands of frequency, at 7m, 6.48m, 6.11m and 5.68m OD (illus 4.1).

Before plotting these four levels onto the modern contour plan of the town, we ought to allow for gradient effects, artificial changes in river flow, geological changes, and artificial change in ground level. These factors are

discussed briefly in Appendix 2, but in the interest of simplicity, the four levels have been plotted onto the contour plan without adjustment. Gradient effects would have been most significant, progressively lowering each flood level by up to 0.68m, from the north, where levels are recorded on the bridge, to the south, where the Tay leaves the town; the implications of this for the four flood maps are discussed below. Artificial changes in ground level have been very large, but have probably concentrated in marginally wet areas. The pattern of wet and dry land shown in the flood plans may be substantially unchanged from medieval times, except that the wet areas would have been wetter, or wet more often.

When the four flood levels are plotted on the modern ground surface contour plan (illus 4.2), the results are most striking, and define very distinct zones within the area of the town.

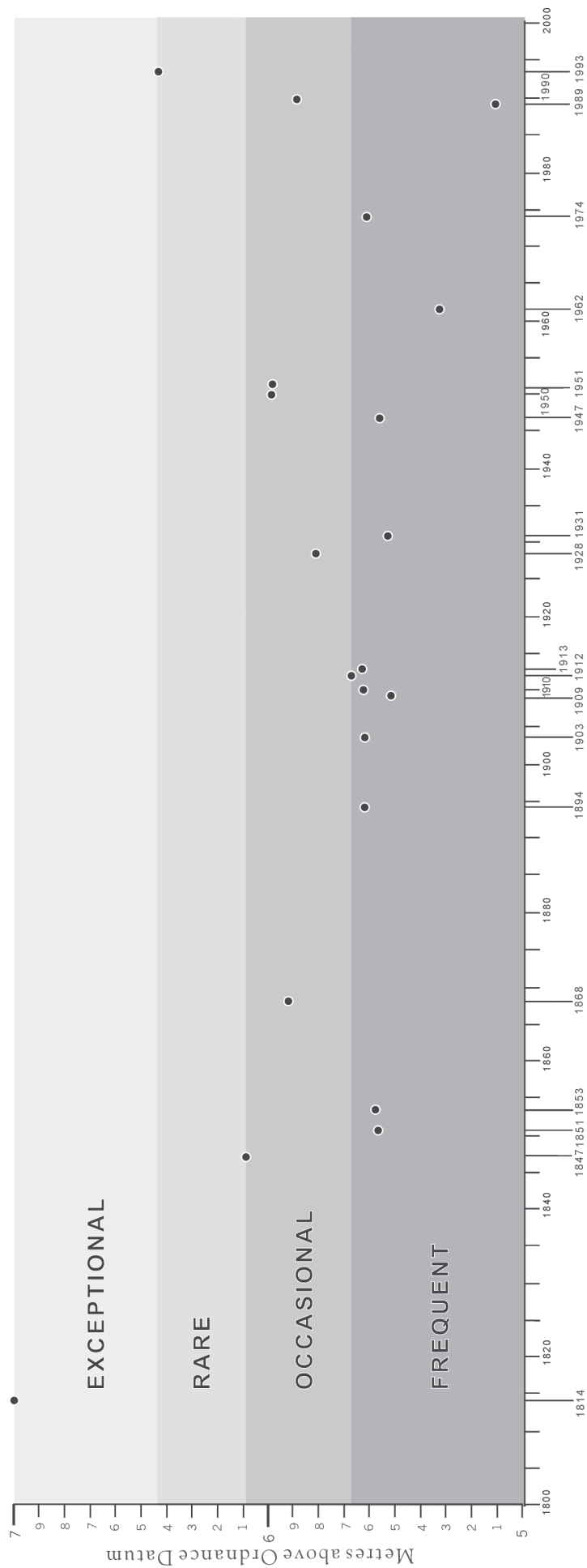
### 1 Exceptional, disastrous flooding; caused by ice under Perth Bridge (Illus 4.3) 7.0m OD–6.48m OD

The 7.0m flood of 1814, and a similar one in 1774 for which no level was recorded, were aggravated by broken ice jamming below Perth Bridge and forming a high dam. This flood mechanism was probably inoperative before the building of Smeaton's Bridge (1766–1771) with its high carriageway and very strong structure. Earlier bridges would have been much lower and weaker, and would have allowed the water to wash over them, or have simply collapsed under the pressure, as they did in 1209, 1573, 1582, 1589 and 1621. The land above 7.0m OD has probably never been flooded in the town's history.

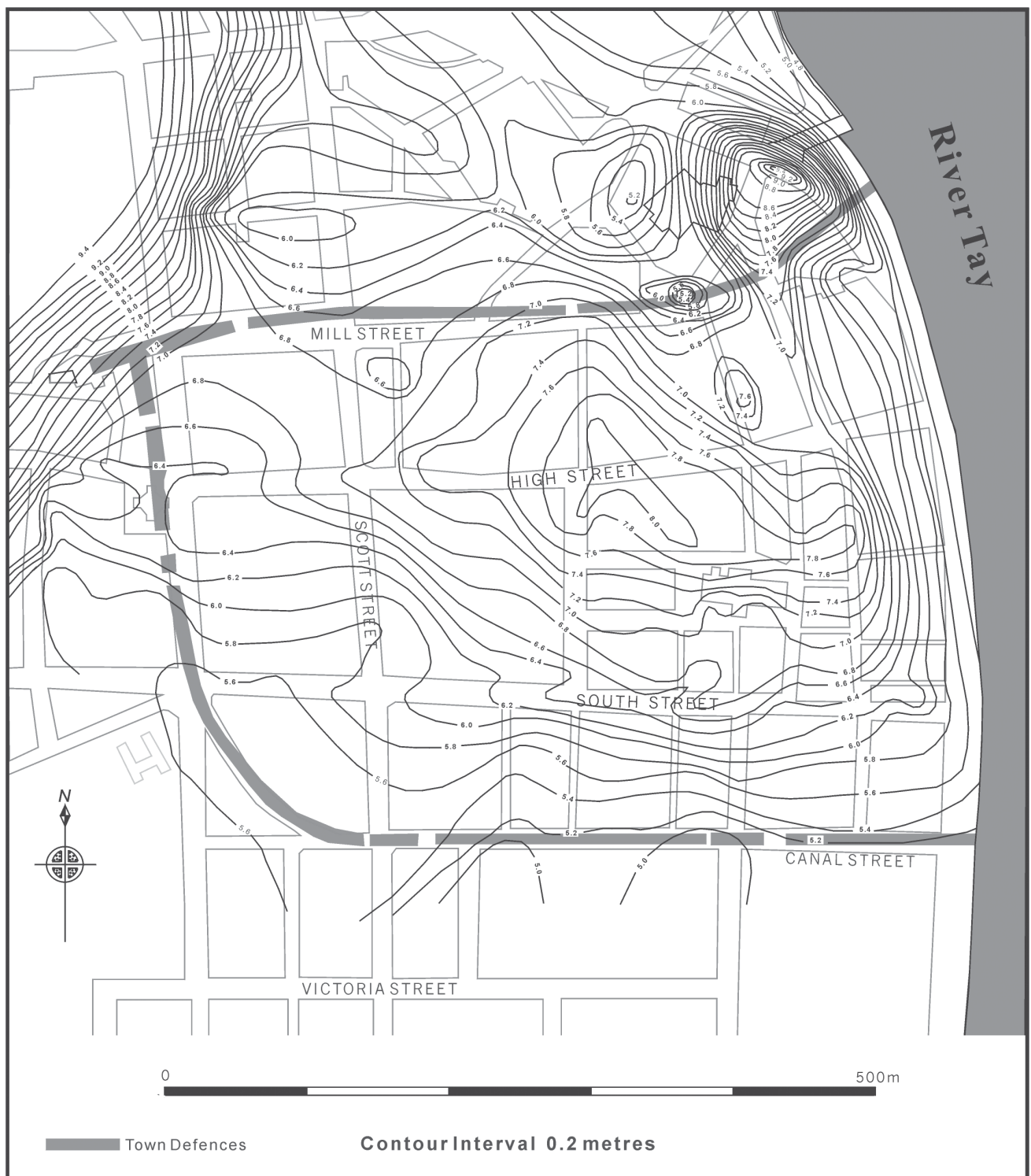
On this plan, dry land is confined to a surprisingly small 'island', comprising St John's Kirk, Watergate, and the central portion of High Street. The second 'island' at the west end of Smeaton's Bridge is artificial, being the bridge approach ramp, and did not exist until the bridge was built in 1771.

It is no surprise that Watergate and St John's are on dry land, since previous work has identified these as very early features in the town. What is surprising is that St John's is so close to the southern edge of the island, while the highest point is actually on the High Street. This may be partly an error caused by neglect of gradient effects as explained above, which exaggerates flooding in the southern part of the town, and partly the effect of deeper occupation deposits in the High Street extending the 'island' northwards beyond its natural bounds. Because St John's is a long-lived single building, there has been much less opportunity to raise floor and ground levels than in the High Street. However, it may





Illus 4.1 Recorded floods 1814–1993.



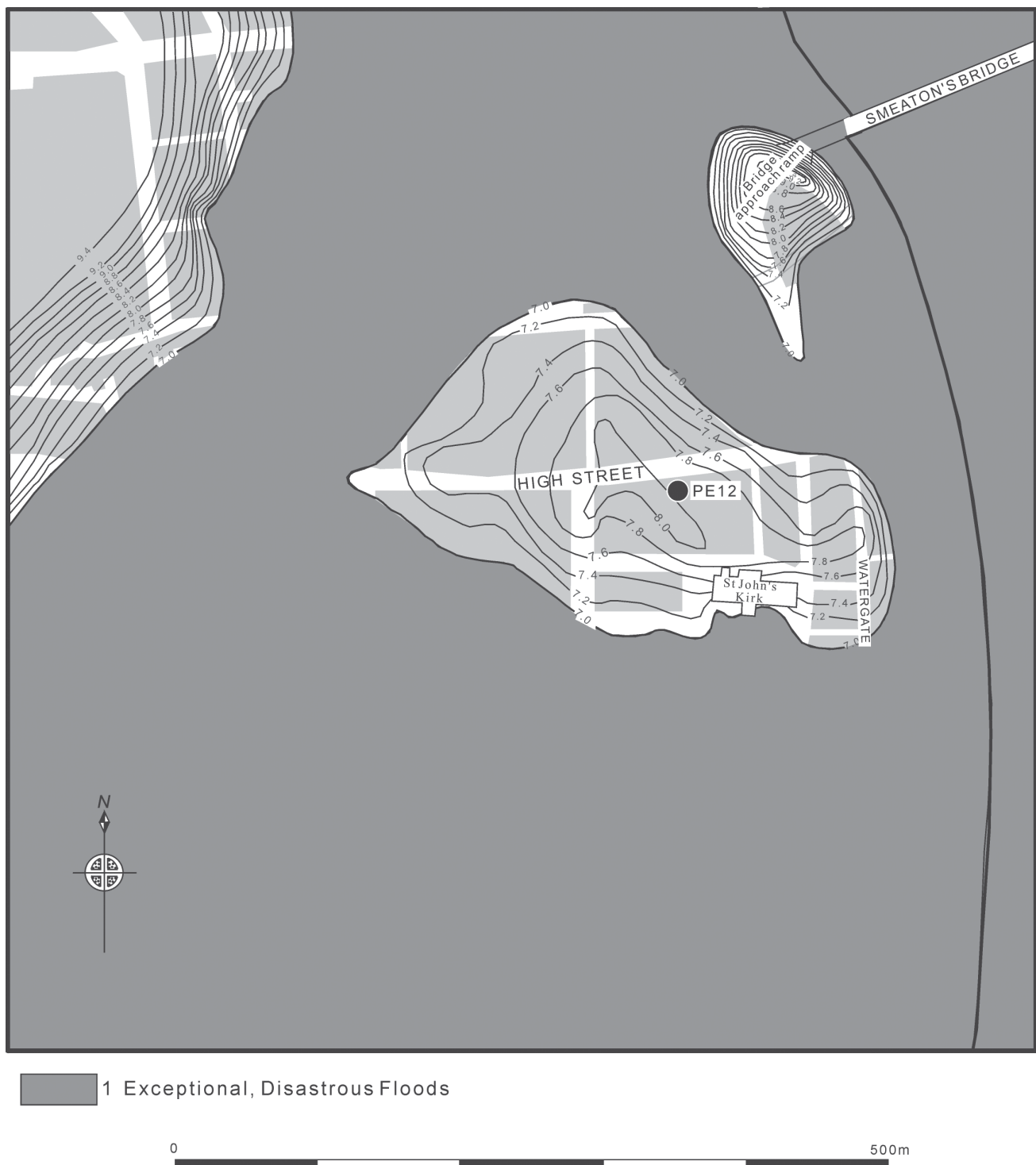
**Illus 4.2** *Perth contours.*

be significant that the highest contour, at 8.0m OD, seems to take in the apparent 10th century enclosure ditch found at 80–86 High Street *PE12*. Perhaps St John's has been excluded from its expected pre-eminence by a pre-existing, pre-burghal settlement or farm steading.

## **2 Rare, very severe flooding; 100-year return period 6.48m OD–6.11m OD (Illus 4.4)**

If the floods of 1774 and 1814 are discounted, the highest recorded flood level is that of 1993 at 6.48m OD, with an estimated return period of 100 years.

It is unlikely that the medieval inhabitants in any generation would have experienced or heard about floods higher than this, so they probably regarded land above 6.48m OD as safe. This land would be the

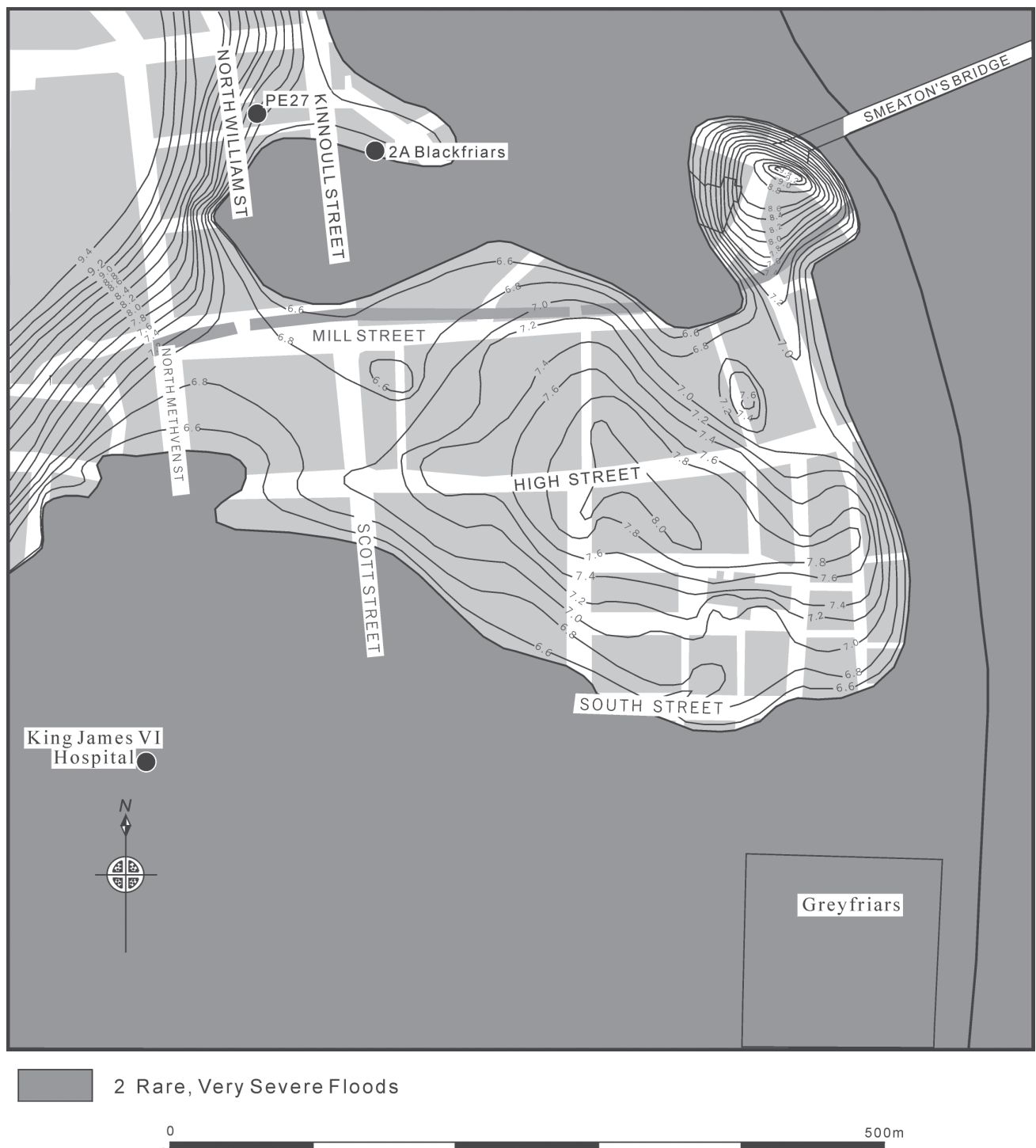


Illus 4.3 *Exceptional floods.*

preferred location for original settlement unconstrained by existing land use. On this plan, Perth appears as a peninsula, accessible only from the west and north. It is very significant that dry areas include a small part of South Street, the site of the Blackfriars, and both High Street frontages almost as far west as North and South Methven Streets, the late medieval limit of the town. Historically, High Street/Long Causeway was an important route into the town, and would have been passable even in flood conditions, except where it crossed the

town defences at what is now Methven Street. Once we adjust for gradient effects in the south, it would have been passable even here.

Greyfriars and the Charterhouse, the latter now occupied by King James VI Hospital, both lie below the nominal flood level, but on low eminences, and neither was actually flooded in 1993, although the waters came very close. Once gradient effects are taken into account, neither would actually be at risk.



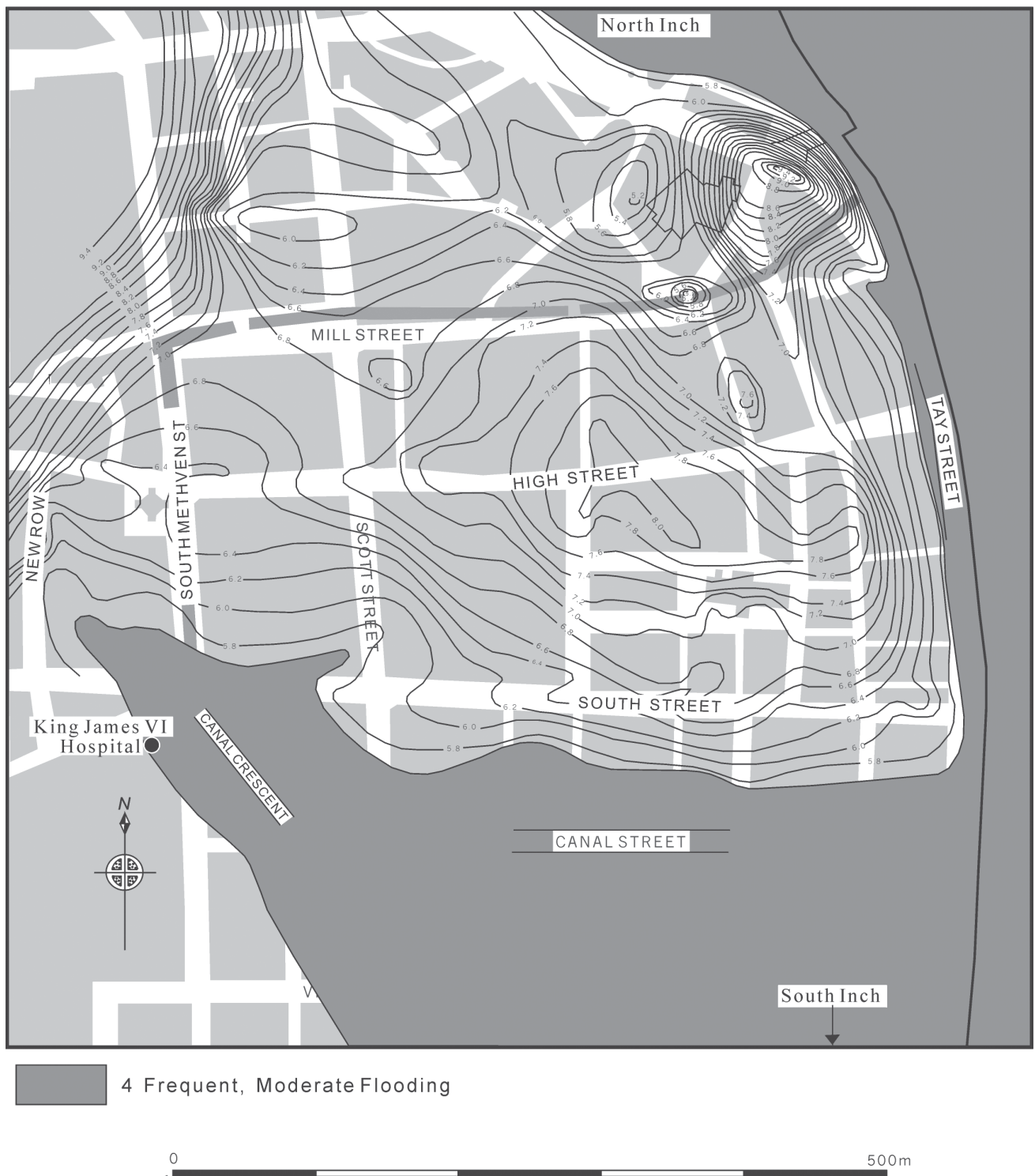




Illus 4.5 *Occasional floods.*

Immediately above the occasional severe flood level (6.11m OD) is the band of land up to 6.48m OD which was normally dry, but had been flooded at least once in living memory or recent tradition, perhaps once in a hundred years. Residents would know that it could flood, but might reasonably hope that it would not do so again in their lifetimes. This land would be avoided by those who had the luxury of choice, but on a generally wet and constricted site, many residents might have to accept this level of risk, as they do today.

The dry peninsula at Blackfriars appears even more clearly on this map, and the pronounced western limit of South Street lies on the line of Meal Vennel, believed to be an early western boundary of the town (Spearman 1988, 49). By contrast, the traditional site of the castle, destroyed in the flood of 1209, and now the site of the Museum and Art Gallery, is firmly set in a persistently wet hollow. This is surprising, and suggests that the traditional site may be wrong. On the other hand, the flood of 1209 may have been the first on that scale in the



Illus 4.6 *Frequent floods.*

burgh's then short history (less than a century as a burgh). Even if the native inhabitants knew what might happen, this might not be communicated to the King's officers.

**4 Frequent, moderate flooding; every five or ten years**  
5.68m OD and under (Illus 4.6)

There is a very noticeable cluster of eleven flood levels between 5.68m OD (1912) and 5.49m OD (1931). Add-

ing the eight more severe floods discussed above gives a total of 19 floods between 1814 and 1993, on average once every nine years. The actual frequency may be higher, as there were another seven floods in this period for which no levels are recorded. Two outliers at 5.37m OD (1962) and 5.07m OD (1989) have been disregarded in this calculation as they are too shallow, and would only have affected very low-lying land.

Immediately above the frequent, moderate flood level (5.68m OD) is the band of land up to 6.11m OD



**Illus 4.7** *Perth from the Burghmuir, early 12th century. Artist's impression. (David Munro)*

which was normally dry, but subject to occasional severe flooding about once in every generation. There is a spread of six flood levels between 6.11m OD (1847) and 5.77m OD (1928). If the floods of 1814 and 1993 are added, this land was inundated eight times between 1814 and 1993, on average once in 22 years, so most adult residents would have experienced at least one flood, or have been expecting one before long. This would limit the usefulness of this land, but might have been an acceptable risk so long as the floods were not too deep or destructive.

With a few exceptions, the frequent, moderate flood level defines the medieval town. The High Street, the northern, Blackfriars suburb and the western, New Row suburb are all safely on dry land. The exceptions are the backlands of South Street, and the junction of South Street and Methven Street, but once adjustments are made for gradient effects, the flood line moves down towards the line of the southern defences on what is now Canal Street. Nevertheless, the vulnerability of the South Street backlands is real enough, and probably a factor in the apparently late and limited development of this street.

The appearance of an inlet of water reaching up from what is now Canal Street, along Canal Crescent north-west towards New Row is particularly interesting, as this broadly follows the line of the defences, but runs a little to the west, closer to New Row than North and South Methven Streets. The town lade today runs west of Methven Street rather than directly under it, and comparison with Rutherford 1774 shows that Methven Street has been straightened and moved slightly east. We should picture the western boundary of the late medieval town on slightly rising ground, overlooking a shallow, wet depression, with the sparsely settled suburb of New Row on the other side of it. Beyond this, the ground rises steeply to the west, up onto

a ridge marked by hachures on Rutherford 1774, and today occupied by Milne Street and Leonard Street (beyond the western limit of illus 4.6).

The site of the Charterhouse, now occupied by the King James VI Hospital, lies outwith the town, but on dry ground as befits a prestigious royal foundation, the burial place of James I and Joan Beaufort. Greyfriars could theoretically be underwater, reflecting its more vulnerable riverside location, and perhaps also its humbler origins, but once adjustments are made for gradient effects this house is also safe, perhaps even from the more severe floods described above.

The land below 5.68m OD would be very marginal land, subject to frequent flooding, perhaps every five or ten years, and occasional catastrophic damage in major floods. This would have been common knowledge, at least locally, and such a high level of risk would be generally unacceptable. This land would probably have lain empty, or been occupied by temporary or expendable structures, and perhaps by the dwellings of the very poor.

Once we adjust for gradient effects, the frequently flooded land is all outwith the medieval town. The North and South Inches are completely submerged, and it is no surprise that they remain open ground even to this day. Similarly the modern Tay Street is extremely vulnerable, being built on reclaimed land in the 1870s.

### Discussion (Illus 4.7)

The disastrous flood of 1993 may well be the last in a recorded series going back almost 800 years, as a very extensive flood protection scheme has now been completed around Perth, and is itself producing new archaeological information *PE23*, *PE28*, *PE29*, *PE31*, *PE32*, *PEX141*. Nevertheless, the detailed record of this perhaps final flood, and the surviving accounts of its





*Illus 4.8 Perth from the Burghmuir, August 2001.*

precursors, give a most remarkable insight into the topography and development of the burgh. The deep waterlogged organic deposits of medieval Perth are in some ways reminiscent of crannog archaeology, and the picture of Perth as a small island in the great floods of 1774 and 1814 makes the comparison very apt. The detailed correspondence between the expanding boundaries of the growing burgh and areas of progressively greater flood risk suggests that the early shape and development of the burgh must have been profoundly influenced by the moods and movements of its restless neighbour the Tay. The reputed discovery in 1839 of a boat and aquatic plants as far inland as St John Street CF34 suggests that the Tay could be very restless indeed, though the finders may possibly have been misled by timber building remains.

We should perhaps imagine a small church and a compact settlement, clustered on a low, irregular peninsula, surrounded by marshes and pools of water, with a trackway, probably not very dry, leading along the peninsula to the ford of the Tay. Over time, the trackway becomes High Street, the peninsula becomes more level and regular, as it is raised and expanded to accommodate the growing burgh, and the surrounding lands are drained, cultivated and levelled up, until the early modern town recorded by Petit and Rutherford emerges on what is largely an artificial island, still surrounded by its wet ditch the Town Lade. Some of the first inhabitants of Perth were merchants and craftsmen from the Low Countries, to whom the setting of the early burgh must have presented a curiously familiar aspect.



---

## 5 The medieval and early modern town

David Bowler and David Perry

(Illus 5.1)

### Burgh foundation

The earliest historical record of a burgh at Perth dates to the reign of David I (1124–53)—before 1127 when the king granted to the Benedictine monks of Dunfermline a toft in his burgh of Perth (Barrow 1999, no 19). Soon after, probably in 1128, the king granted the parish church of Perth to the same monks (*ibid*, no 33). There is documentary evidence for the earlier royal and ecclesiastical centre at Scone, two miles upriver, but no record of Perth before the creation of David's burgh. It has already been noted that 'Perth' apparently means brake, bush or copse, evidently a pre-urban name, but it is unclear why this name was given to this particular spot, or retained for the settlement which arose there. Archaeological evidence at 80–86 High Street *PE12* clearly shows some form of occupation close to the church a century before King David's time, but it is not yet known whether this was a proto-urban settlement, a farm steading or an ecclesiastical precinct. Early pottery recovered from 103 High Street *PE10* also hints at a possible pre-burghal settlement, as does a recent dendrochronological re-assessment of some timbers from 75–85 High Street *PHS75*, *PHS77*.

Although the burgh was founded by King David, a charter of William the Lion (1165–1214) dated 1178 x 1195 refers to his 'new burgh of Perth' (*RRS*, ii, nos 233n and 278; Duncan 1977, 468). This has been explained by suggesting that the 'new burgh' refers to a major expansion of the existing settlement, evidence of which can be seen in the surviving street plan (see below).

### Harbours

Perth owes its existence, at least in part, to its position at the upper limit of navigation on the Tay. It could initially have been served by boats drawn up on the foreshore, but would soon have required more developed facilities for loading and unloading ships. Three harbour sites are known. The earliest, which was close to the bridge, at the east end of High Street, is marked on the earliest plan of the town (Petit 1715, illus 6.1) and on Rutherford's map of 1774 (illus 1.2), and remained in use into the 19th century. It has not been excavated, but timber structures were seen up to 5m below street level during underpinning beneath the former City Chambers at 1–3 High Street *PEX11*, *PEX15*, *PEX63*.

The second harbour lay at the mouth of the southern branch of the town lade, originally an open canal, at the junction of what are now Canal Street and Tay

Street, and was excavated in 1984 and 1987/8 4A, 7A, before the construction of Quayside Court sheltered housing. The earliest documentary reference to this harbour is in the *Perth Guildry Book*, which records that in 1540, John Moncur of Balluny carried at his own expense two hundred ashlar stones *ad le New Havin apud Fratres Minores*, 'to the New Haven by the Grey Friars' (Stavert 1993, 144, no 330). The harbour site directly adjoins Greyfriars Burial Ground, and two phases of ashlar faced harbour walls were revealed in the course of the excavation.

During the 18th century, the harbour facilities expanded southwards along the Tay shore. In the 19th century the third harbour site developed at Friarton, about a mile down river from Perth. Here a tidal basin was completed in the 1840s, with quays added in 1898 and 1939. This harbour, like its predecessors, carried on a busy trade with Scandinavia, the Baltic, the Low Countries and the east coast of England, and continues in use today.

### St John's Kirk

St John's Kirk is the earliest surviving building in Perth, occupying a significant 'island' of naturally higher, dry ground. Whether the kirk predates the burgh is not known, but a deep ditch to the north of St John's, under 80–86 High Street *PE12* (Virgin Superstore), running east/west c 10m south of the modern street frontage, has been radiocarbon-dated to the late 10th or early 11th century. Evidently the dry 'island' had attracted an enclosure of some kind as much as a century before the burgh, perhaps a pre-burghal church precinct. The church, granted with its revenues by David I to the Abbey of Dunfermline about 1128, was dedicated by the bishop of St Andrews in 1242. In 1440 a new choir was added, the oldest remaining part of the building. The nave was rebuilt later in the century, partly with gifts from the king. The north porch is known as Halkerston's Tower, probably after John Halkerston who was Master of Works at Trinity College Church Edinburgh in the 1460s and probably also worked in Perth. The upper room of the tower was used as a female prison, but was removed in 1823. The distinctive leaded spire was already well known in 1511, when the bishop of Aberdeen ordered one like it for his cathedral.

Until 1580, the area around St John's was the burgh's main cemetery, while prominent citizens were buried



within the kirk. The Mercer family built a private vault in the north transept, but in 1823 the transept was shortened, so the vault is now partly under the street. After the Reformation, the building was divided by partitions into three churches, the East, Middle and West Kirks, with separate congregations and ministers. In 1923, as the town's memorial for the Great War, the kirk was restored under the direction of Sir Robert Lorimer. The partitions were taken down, the upper storey of Halkerston's Tower reinstated, and many parts of the church rebuilt. Lorimer's restoration would have involved extensive works below ground, but was not accompanied by any archaeological investigation. A group of eight carved oaken panels in Perth Museum and Art Gallery were once thought to have been taken from St John's during Lorimer's restoration, but in fact they may have belonged to any of Perth's medieval religious foundations, and may have been removed about the time of the Reformation. The panels were cut and perhaps carved in the eastern Baltic area, not long after 1508 (Crone *et al* 2000, 189–99).

However, replacement of gas and water pipes in St John Street, St John's Place and South St John's Place in 1981 and 1992 *PE07*, *PEX14*, *PEX30*, *PEX104* was archaeologically recorded, and confirmed the presence of burials not far below the modern pavement. A further burial *PMAG96* was seen by museum staff in 1996, c 0.5m below ground surface outside *Brennan's* public house in St John Street.

## Hospitals and chapels

There were ten chapels in and around medieval Perth, of which four, possibly five had hospitals attached to them. Those chapels which survived into the 16th century were largely destroyed during the Reformation in 1559. No visible structural remains survive, although human skeletal remains have been found at some of the sites. An unknown chapel of Perth, possibly that in the castle, with teinds, was granted by David I to the Priory of the Isle of May before 1153 (*RRS*, i, no 158). The chapel in the castle of Perth was granted by Malcolm IV to Dunfermline Abbey between 1157 and 1160 (*ibid*, no 157). It is not clear how this chapel in the castle related to the Chapel of St Lawrence, which gave its name to 'Chapelhill', an area on the north side of the lade and west side of Castlegable. The Chapel of St Lawrence was granted by Robert III to the Blackfriars of Perth in 1405 (Milne 1893, no XXIV). The friars allowed the chapel to fall into disrepair and the site of the chapel was waste ground, appropriated by the burgh council, in 1543 (Fittis 1885, 188). A chapel was swept away in the flood of 1209, along with the bridge and castle, and could have been either that in the castle or St Mary's Chapel at the west end of the bridge (*ibid*, 270). The remains of St Mary's Chapel were supposed to have been incorporated into the town hall demolished in 1878 to make way for the present former Council Chambers at the north corner of High Street and Tay

Street. In 1596 the chapel was ordered to be fitted up for use as the Hospital of Perth, but in 1651 the hospital buildings were removed to be used in the construction of Cromwell's Citadel (*ibid*, 270–2). The 'Deadland', recorded on Rutherford's plan of 1774 (illus 1.2), may have been a graveyard for the chapel or hospital.

St Leonard's Hospital and Chapel lay on the west side of the old main road to Edinburgh. It was associated with St Leonard's Nunnery and is mentioned as early as 1184. The abbey of Dunfermline had an interest in the revenues of the chapel but about 1434 the nunnery was suppressed and the chapel and hospital were transferred to the Charterhouse of Perth (Cowan and Easson 1976, 187). The graveyard of the chapel was disturbed in 1847, when long cists and human bones were dug up in considerable numbers during extensions to the General Railway Station (Hutcheson 1903, 236; Reid 1984, 32). The 'Roman road' found at the same time is probably the former road to Edinburgh. Further traces of the hospital and chapel were identified in 1880 during demolition of buildings at Carr's Croft, when a number of hewn stones were found, some of which were considered to have ecclesiastical architectural detail (Fittis 1885, 280). On the site of a former engine shed on the west side of the main railway line at Carr's Croft, close to the west side of St Leonard's Bridge, medieval pottery was recovered in 1993 from a garden or ploughsoil below modern make-up *PEX115*. It was concluded that archaeological remains relating to St Leonard's could have a chance of surviving beneath make-up or bedding for the railway (Hall and Cachart 1997).

About a mile to the south of Perth, on the west side of the road to Edinburgh, probably near the former site of Magdalens farm, stood the hospital of St Mary Magdalene, first recorded in 1327 (Cowan and Easson 1976, 187). About 1434 the hospital, in which Dunfermline Abbey had an interest, was granted to the Charterhouse of Perth. The location of the hospital is not known exactly, although St Magdalene's Well on Hilton Hill was excavated in 1976 or 1977 in advance of the construction of the M90 motorway. A cobbled surface, water stoup and inscribed stone were recorded (the stone is now in Perth Museum). A number of re-used dressed stones in a field boundary wall may have originated from the chapel or hospital (Hall and Cachart 1997).

The Chapel and Hospital of St Paul was founded in 1434 on the west side of the suburb of New Row, on the south side of High Street. A proposal to transform the chapel into the Hospital of Perth in 1583 came to nothing (Fittis 1885, 289). The site is now occupied by Victorian buildings, but in the 1860s a vast amount of human bone, probably from the chapel graveyard, and a draw well were discovered during building work on the site (Hall and Cachart 1997).

The Chapel and Hospital of St Anne, founded before 1488, lay on the south side of St John's Kirk, between what is now St Ann's Lane to the west and St John Street to the east. The hospital buildings continued to

be used into the 1580s until St Mary's Chapel was fitted up as the Hospital of Perth; thereafter the buildings fell into disuse, the site becoming a garden or yard (Fittis 1885, 283). Excavation in 1975 in St Ann's Lane PA75/PTH75 (Thoms 1982) revealed deposits of midden dating from the medieval period, but no structural remains of the chapel or hospital. However, in 1977/8 during the construction of the General Accident office at the Lane, a human skull was found which may have come either from a graveyard attached to the chapel or from St John's churchyard CF21. A leather shroud was found on the west side of St Ann's Lane, although its relation to the graveyard is unknown CF61.

The Chapel and Hospital of St Catherine was founded in 1523 at the north end of Claypots Wynd (now the corner of Caledonian Road and St Catherine's Road). It comprised a chapel, hospital for poor travellers and a chamber and garden for the chaplain (Fittis 1885, 291). The chapel was still standing in 1594 when an irregular baptism was conducted inside it. The chapel was referred to as late as 1619, but from 1631 the site was referred to as a yard, chapel yard or land (Hall and Cachart 1997). About 1862 a headless statue of a female was found on the site and considered to have been of ecclesiastical origin. About eight years later wall foundations, assumed to be those of the chapel were found (Fittis 1885, 292–3). No trace of the hospital was found in the trial work PE88A–H that took place in advance of the retail development on St Catherine's Road.

The Chapel of St Mary of Loretto was founded in or before 1528, on the north side of South Street (Fittis 1885, 295–7). Attached to the chapel was a graveyard. In the 19th century walls and chambered vaults filled with human bones were found and in 1947 during gas pipe repairs the skeletons of two women were found under Loretto Court (CF09). No trace of the chapel or burials was found in archaeological investigations on the site, although robber trenches of a boundary wall on a NE/SW alignment, different from the E/W alignment of South Street, were found cut into deep garden soil PE11, PEX118.

There appears to have been a leper hospital on the east side of the Tay at Potterhill, Bridgend. In 1577 part of the lands of Potterhill included the 'Lipperland'; and the 'house of the Lipper folks' is mentioned. Its location is unknown, although it lay east of the bridge, and it may have been associated with the Rood Chapel (Fittis 1885, 287–8).

## Town defences

The earliest documentary reference to the defences of medieval Perth is in a charter of David I between 1145 and 1153 (Barrow 1999, no 176), repeated by Malcolm IV between 1153 and 1156 (RRS, i, no 121). There is another reference in a charter of Alexander II (1214–49) (James and Bogdan nd, 12). These early defences were probably earthen, but the strategic importance of Perth

during the Wars of Independence caused them to be strengthened early in the 14th century. In 1304 it is recorded that Master Walter of Hereford was building a town wall at Perth for Edward I of England who held the town. Again, in March 1306, Edward I gave orders for Perth to be fortified with a new ditch and *peel* or palisade (*ibid*).

Robert I retook Perth after a siege in 1313 and is reputed to have slighted Edward I's walls. Two decades later, sources refer to '*un bon mur de terre*' and '*une profonde fosse*' built by Edward Balliol's English troops following his capture of the town in 1332. In 1336, Edward III of England ordered the rebuilding of the walls 'very strongly with squared stones and mortar, and to a suitable height, with towers, and gates and cornices' (*ibid*). Whether this work was ever completed is unknown, but Perth seems to have emerged from the Wars of Independence with a well-defined defensive circuit, which then survived into early modern times. Within the circuit were set the ports at the entrances to the burgh: the Red Brig Port at Skinnergate, the Curfew Row Port, the Turret Brig Port at the west end of High Street, the South Street Port, and the Spey Tower at Speygate.

Whereas the town walls have perhaps survived in a single fragment at Albert Close, the accompanying wet ditch has survived in its entirety to the present day, thanks to its role as the town's lade, the tail race of the City Mills. The water supply originates at Low's Work, a weir on the Almond some miles to the north, descends to the upper and lower City Mills (the former a hotel, the latter restored as a heritage centre), and then divides north and south around the burgh. Until the end of the 18th century the lade was an open channel, perhaps serving as a transportation canal, but by 1809 most of the western and southern courses had been culverted below North Methven Street and South Methven Street, Canal Crescent and Canal Street, before entering the Tay at Tay Street/Quayside Court 4A, 7A. The south branch is normally kept dry, but the culvert is still maintained, and has been observed at various points during repairs, for example in Canal Street PEX71. The Mill Street section was largely still open until the construction of the Pullars factory between Kinnoull Street and Curfew Row in 1864–5. The area east of Curfew Row was culverted later with the expansion of the Pullars factory.

During the 19th century, William Ross observed drainage works in Skinnergate, and apparently recorded a thick stone wall with a clay core, which he took to be the town defences, from the north end of Skinnergate all the way west along Mill Street to Methven Street, where he apparently saw a small corner tower (Fittis 1877, 339).

Subsequently, the line of the town defences has been excavated at several points along Mill Street PEF79, PEF80, PE33, in South Methven Street PEM79, Canal Street 5A, Tay Street 4A, 7A and Skinnergate/Albert Close PE06. The Mill Street excavations indicated an early 13th-century date for the final line of the northern



defences. More recently, the excavations within Pullars PE33 directly to the north of Mill Street revealed the northern edge of the ditch, 2–3m below the present ground surface. The ditch bottom was not seen. The northern edge was not sharp or well-defined, but seemed to be a local deepening of an area of generally wet and low-lying ground. Only the excavation at Marks and Spencer PHS75, PHS77 has revealed direct evidence for the town wall, mainly the robber trench, but some foundations as well, interpreted as the remains of Edward I's wall, since they were some 23m south of the known defences on the north side of Mill Street (Bogdan and Wordsworth 1978, 13, 15; Bogdan 1980, 18). The dating of this feature is problematic, as its primary fills contained a small but unabraded pottery assemblage of 11th or 12th-century date (D W Hall, pers comm). If this early, pre-Edwardian date is correct, its position to the south of the later wall and ditch on Mill Street suggests, not surprisingly, that the early settlement was smaller than the fully developed burgh. It may also suggest that the northern defensive line has been influenced by a rather wide area of wet and low-lying ground, progressively infilled and improved northwards.

In front of the wall was the sloping edge of the town ditch, later canalised as the lade. Behind and earlier than the wall was a V-shaped ditch, possibly part of the 12th-century defences, although there was no evidence of a palisade on its inner lip.

The Mill Street PEF79, PEF80 excavations revealed that the ditch was revetted at that point. The Skinnergate excavation PE06 confirmed that a standing wall fragment at Albert Close probably is, as locally claimed, the last upstanding remnant of Perth's city walls. It is, however, more likely to be a later rebuild on or very close to the historic line, rather than an original stretch from the 14th century. The excavation also found a deeply buried waterlogged wooden sleeper beam, still supporting what are probably the masonry abutments of the Red Brig, where Skinnergate crossed (and still crosses) the town ditch at the Red Brig Port.

## The castle

The earliest definite references to a castle in Perth are in charters of Malcolm IV to Dunfermline Abbey (1157 x 1160, RRS, i, no 157), and of William the Lion to St Andrews Cathedral Priory (1165 x 1169, RRS, ii, no 28). The chapel of the castle may have been the 'chapel and teinds of Perth' granted to the Benedictine priory of the Isle of May by David I before the priory exchanged it with Dunfermline Abbey for a revenue from Perth (1157 x 1160, RRS, i, no 158). The castle may also have been David I's house (*domus*), whose teind he gave to Dunfermline about 1128 (Barrow 1999, no 18). If so, it is not clear how or why the teinds of the castle chapel were granted to May Priory. Nor is it clear how the castle chapel of Perth had previously related to St John's Kirk. That the castle chapel had certain parochial rights of teinds attached to it indicates parallels with the

castle chapels of Stirling (RRS, i, no 50) and Edinburgh (Barrow 1999, no 147) (see also Duncan 1975, 466). All three royal castles became the sites of early burghs. The castle, probably built of earth and timber, was washed away in the great flood of 1209, and its exact location has not yet been established, though recent (2003) excavations in Horse Cross PE43 have begun to shed light on this question. Charters mentioning a road leading from the kirk to the castle (Scott 1796a, 504), and the street name Castlegable, indicate that its location was at the north end of Skinnergate, perhaps on the east side of Castlegable (Duncan 1974, 33; Spearman 1988, 46, 48). The traditional site is at the corner of Castlegable and North Port, near the present Museum and Art Gallery. Fittis (1885, 147) supposed it was on the west side, and claimed that the ruins were still visible in the 1850s, but provided no evidence for this.

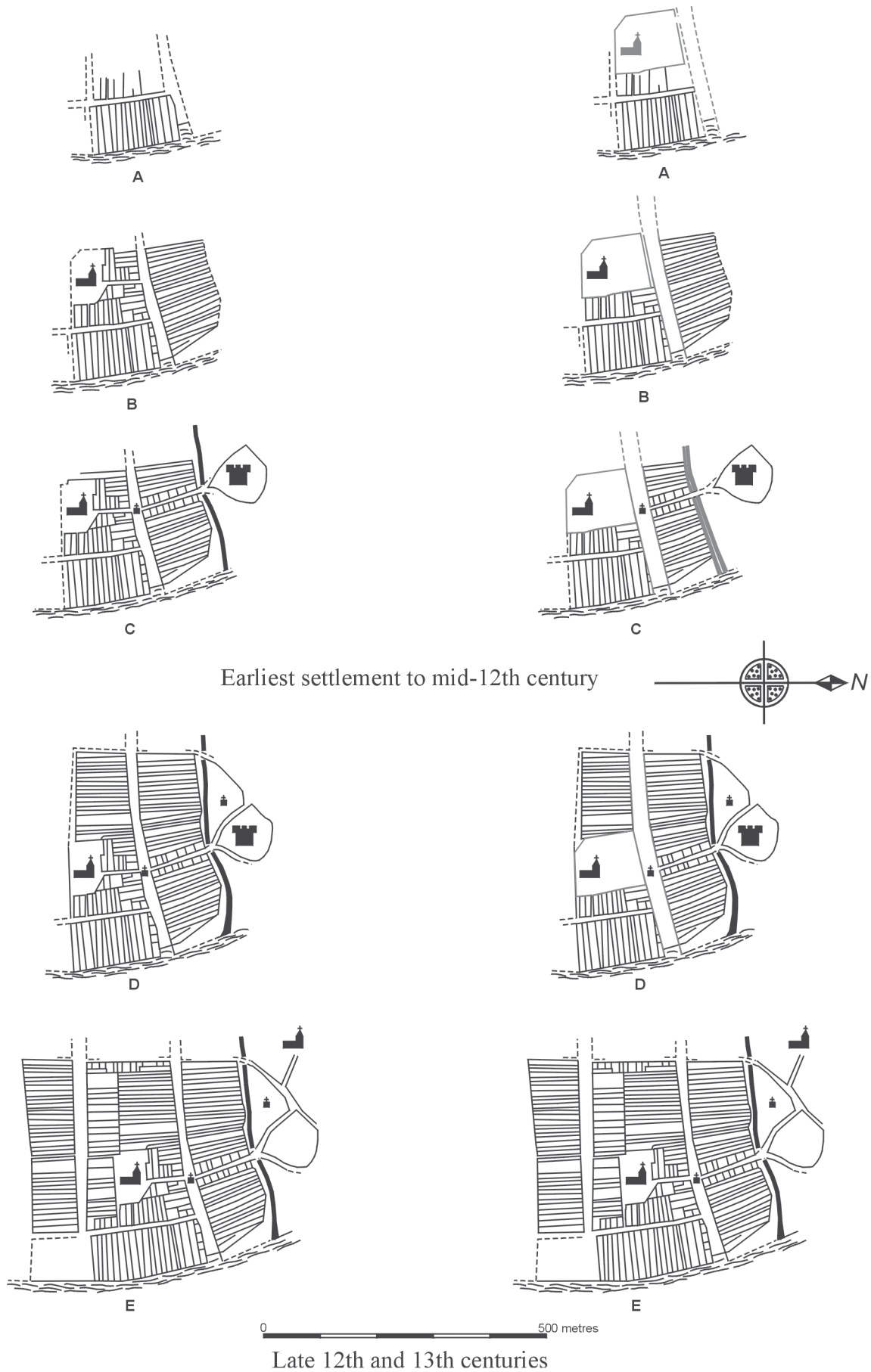
An excavation at Blackfriars House 3A in the North Port found no trace of the castle, but may have been too far north, while a watching brief on flood protection works around Perth Museum and Art Gallery PE14 was necessarily too restricted to draw conclusions from negative evidence. An enigmatic, undated ditch underlying the Blackfriars burial ground at 53–73 Kinnoull Street 2A, could indicate a north-western limit of the castle. This would place the castle further west than is usually believed, but might support Fittis's record. More recently (2003), a large excavation PE43 in the Horse Cross area to the west of Castlegable has found a deep and wide ditch, with traces of a palisade on its western edge. Interpretation of these results is still in progress, but it may well be that the Castle was farther west than previously thought.

## The urban street plan (Illus 5.2)

The centre of present-day Perth preserves the main features of the medieval street plan, based on two parallel main streets, High Street and South Street, with subordinate streets at right-angles. Its comparatively orthogonal street grid is unusual in medieval Scotland, leading early chroniclers and antiquaries such as Walter Bower (Corner *et al* 1994, 457) or Adamson (1638, 24, 80–89) to invent a Roman past for what they called *Bertha*, a pseudo-Roman name now attached to the genuine Roman fort at the mouth of the Almond on the northern edge of the town. The Perth street grid is actually too irregular for a Roman town, and its organic irregularities shed light on its genuine, medieval and early modern development. Spearman (1988) has published a morphological study of the town plan following techniques developed in Conzen's study of Alnwick, and giving special attention to the layout of the burghage plots, the long narrow properties end-on to the street frontage which characterise medieval town plans. He was able to suggest the developmental sequence outlined in the series of maps reproduced here. Further work since 1988 has on the whole confirmed Spearman's interpretation,

Earliest settlement to mid-12th century

Possible Revision



Illus 5.2 The development of medieval Perth. (After R M Spearman)

although we can now add certain refinements, which we have shown on revised maps adjacent to Spearman's. We now know that High Street was originally much wider, and we suspect development around St John's Kirk was constrained by a very early and well-defined precinct.

Spearman's interpretation suggests an initial development along Watergate, now a neglected back street between the late 18th-century St John Street and the 1870s Tay Street, but significantly running along the crest of a natural dry ridge parallel to the Tay. Before the construction of the 1870s embankment of Tay Street, the Watergate properties would have sloped gently down to the strand on the Tay foreshore. There has been no excavation in Watergate, although a watching brief on work inside St Matthews Church hall *PEX130* found at least 1.2m of deposits, but excavations at the junction of Tay Street and Canal Street (now Quayside Court 4A, 7A) and under the old Council Chambers at the junction of Tay Street and High Street *PEX11*, *PEX15*, *PEX63*, confirm up to 4.5m of deposits overlying the Tay foreshore.

The town expanded westwards along what was to become High Street, encapsulating St John's Kirk and its burial ground in a complex of intersecting properties. It is likely that the church had been established on its present site, perhaps with a well-demarcated precinct, before the burgh grew this far west, or even before the burgh was founded. This may explain the confined and disjointed pattern of properties around St John's shown on Spearman's plans, and also the 10th or 11th-century ditch found at 80–86 High Street *PE12*. The butt end of the ditch may indicate a defined entrance into the precinct from the north. A comparison of ceramic assemblages from King Edward Street *PEJ82*, *PEX34*, beginning in the mid 12th century, with the earliest phases at 80–86 High Street *PE12*, beginning in the 13th or 14th century, suggests that urban development may initially have leapfrogged over the area north of St John's Kirk in favour of areas further west, allowing a precinct around St John's Place and Kirkgate to open out into the High Street (D W Hall, pers comm). The High Street frontage may then have been infilled piecemeal as growing demand justified the sacrifice of the open space. In any case it is virtually certain that St John's churchyard was originally much larger than the minimal open space which survives today. Recent controversial proposals to demolish the City Halls and create a public square to the west of the church may echo a much earlier vanished public square to the north.

Now that the apparent defensive wall and ditch found on the Marks and Spencer excavation *PHS75*, *PHS77*, (Bogdan and Wordsworth 1978, 13, 15) appears to be dated by pottery to the 11th or 12th century (D W Hall, pers comm), this extends the early burgh farther west than Spearman's reconstruction of the burgage plots would suggest. However, this anomaly may be explicable if the westward extent is defined not by built up street frontages, but by an open precinct around St John's.

Spearman has suggested that Skinnergate was a late insertion into pre-existing High Street burgage plots, created to provide access between the castle and St John's Kirk. The short, nearly square properties along Skinnergate contrast markedly with the long narrow burgage plots running back from the High Street, and perhaps show that development on the Skinnergate was constrained by the pre-existing High Street burgages (Spearman 1988, 48). This partly depends on the assumption that the castle was not erected until some time after the middle of the 12th century, when the westward development of the High Street was already under way. However, as noted above, it now appears that the castle may have existed as early as the time of David I. Moreover, the plots on Skinnergate may not have been originally laid out as they appear on Rutherford's map of 1774. In the 13th century, the Constables of Scotland, Alan, Lord of Galloway (1200–34) and his son-in-law Roger de Quincy, Earl of Winchester (1234–64), confirmed to Scone Abbey a property extending from the east side of Skinnergate ('the street leading from the north high street towards the Inch') to the Tay (*Scon Liber*, no 80). This property was apparently that at the north end of Skinnergate, still paying rent to Scone in the 16th century and, thereafter, to the King James VI Hospital (Milne 1891). It seems that at the north end of Skinnergate, at least, there was no constraint on laying out a property extending all the way to the Tay. Of course a property at the north end of Skinnergate would have been cutting across the very tail end of the High Street burgage plots, if they already existed, and there is evidence from Canal Street 5A that boundaries in the backlands were not always as rigid and stable as on the street frontage. Also, the apparent northward creep of the town defences between the 12th and the 13th centuries may have taken in a strip of new land at the back of the High Street properties. The situation is far from clear, and any new evidence emerging from this area should be closely scrutinised.

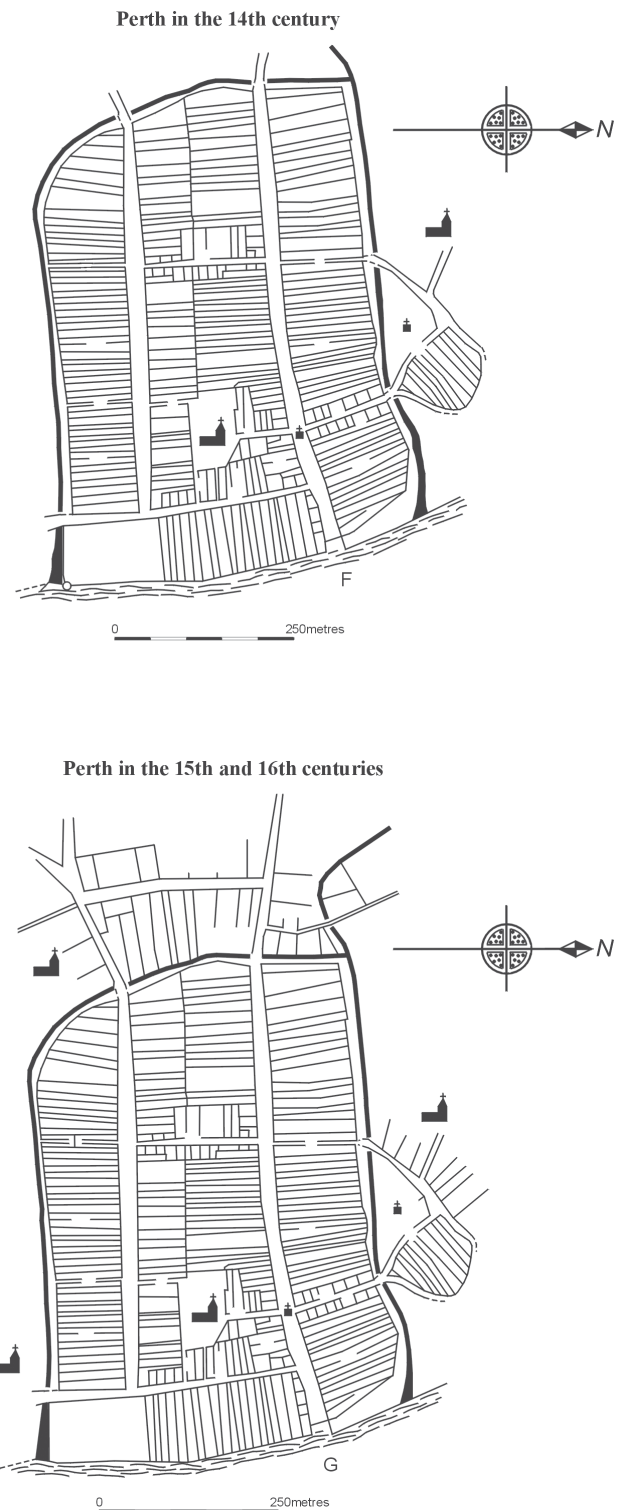
As High Street developed westwards, it took on a gentle curve to the north, and widened markedly in the middle, giving it a very distinctive (and non-Roman) banana shape. The crossing with Skinnergate and Kirkgate was the site of the market cross, and no doubt the wide central stretch of the street served as an important market area. The banana shape was even more marked in medieval times, as the middle part of the street was up to 4m wider than it is today. Excavations at 80–86 High Street *PE12* (Virgin Superstore), King Edward Street *PEJ82*, and observations at St John's Shopping Centre *PEX58*, *PEX59* on the south side of High Street, and excavations at 75–85 High Street *PHS75*, *PHS77* and 103 High Street *PE10* (Abbey National) on the north side of the street, show that the original frontage lay *c* 2m back from the present one on both sides of the street, and as much as 2m below modern ground level. On the Abbey National site, a very flimsy sill-plank lying north/south over the old road surface may represent a 'temporary' stall or booth erected on the pavement in the 12th century and never removed, preserving the moment at which

private encroachment on the public road became permanent, although at this site the encroachment was sealed by an episode of 13th or 14th-century dumping, suggesting that the whole site briefly reverted to open ground, though not necessarily a public thoroughfare. Subsequent investigations have revealed similar encroachment in Arbroath, Haddington, St Andrews, and many other Scottish burghs. In Perth the phenomenon continued into the 18th century. An entry in the Perth Guildry Incorporation Minute Book for 13 June 1757 states that 'The Dean of Guild and Council taking into consideration the hurt that is done to the Policy of the Town by the encroachments made by stairs built on the streets of this burgh. They therefore statute and enact that in all time coming no stairs of new buildings shall be allowed to be built upon the streets or without the walls of the houses so as to encroach on the streets of the burgh' (Perth Guildry Incorporation Minute Book GD1 552/8, 96 verso, 13 June 1757, M L Stavert pers comm).

Such encroachments, and the possible infilling of a public square north of St John's Kirk, are perhaps explicable in terms of human nature, but may also reflect the special problems of managing public spaces in a cold, wet and windy northern climate. Broad piazzas and open vistas on the Mediterranean model may be aesthetically satisfying in June, but are quite unusable in the winter months. Professor Charles McKean has suggested that the irregular layout and constricted access characteristic of public spaces in many Scottish burghs, may be a positive adaptation to a damp and windy climate. Encroachment may also reflect the need of businesses dependent on passing trade to create a 'soft' interface between the sheltered private interior and the exposed public street. The same pressures can be seen in the High Street of today, with doors fixed open in all weather, and display racks out in the rain in front of many shoe shops. Before plate glass windows were available, the need for a foothold in the street would have been greater.

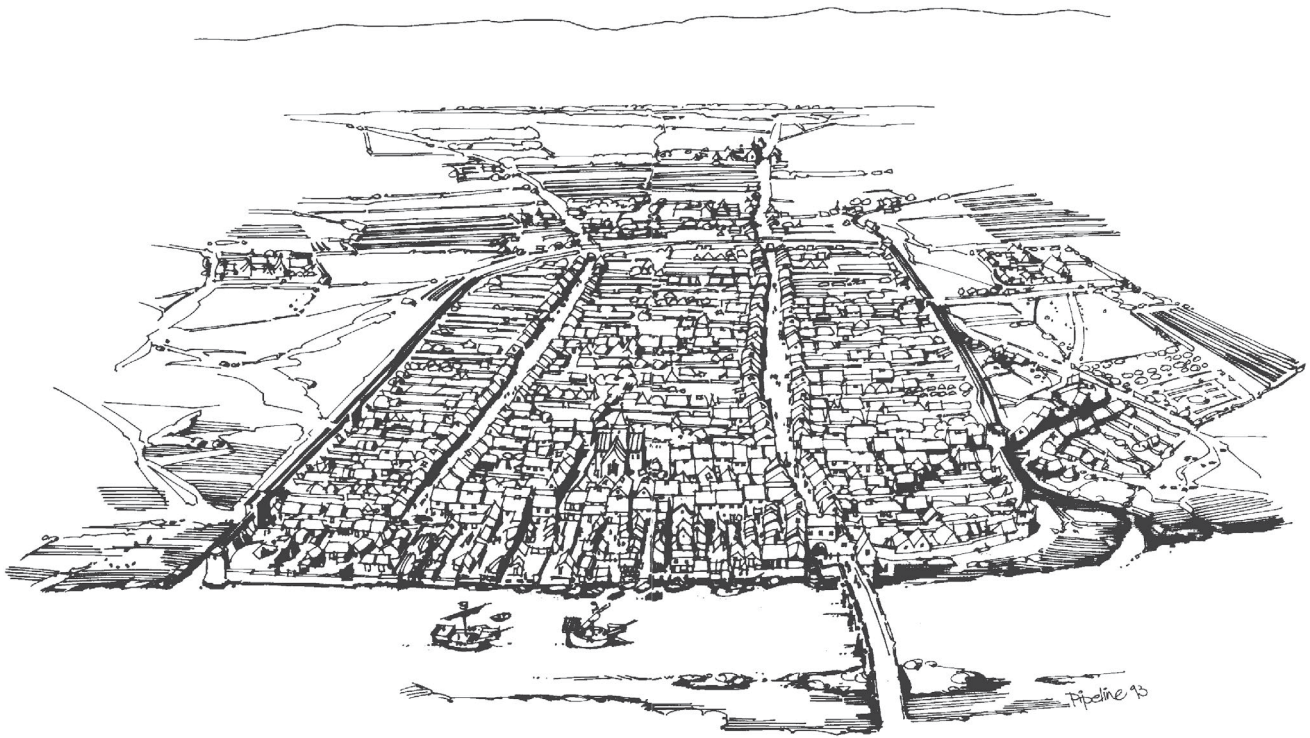
The development of South Street is assumed to have started later, perhaps under William the Lion (1165–1214). It was certainly laid out by 1169 at the latest when North Street (High Street) is mentioned (RRS, ii, no 28). However, presumably because all available plots within the burgh had already been granted by 1187, William was forced to grant his newly founded abbey of Arbroath land in Perth outside the burgh 'between the two ports' (RRS, ii, no 233). Similarly he granted Cambuskenneth Abbey land in his 'new burgh of Perth' before 1195 (*ibid*, no 278). Both these properties lay in the western suburb of New Row: Arbroath's on the east side of that street, Cambuskenneth's probably further west as it lay 'between the two causeways' (ie, the two roads westwards from the South Street and Turret Brig Ports) (Milne 1891, 236, 287; Duncan 1974, 33).

Development of South Street may not have been so extensive as that of High Street, possibly because it was slightly lower lying and more vulnerable to floods. South Street now crosses the Tay by the Queen's Bridge, but this is a modern feature, built in 1960 to replace the Victoria Bridge of 1900. The 1715 and 1774 plans show



**Illus 5.3** *The development of Perth, 14th–16th century.*  
(After R M Spearman)





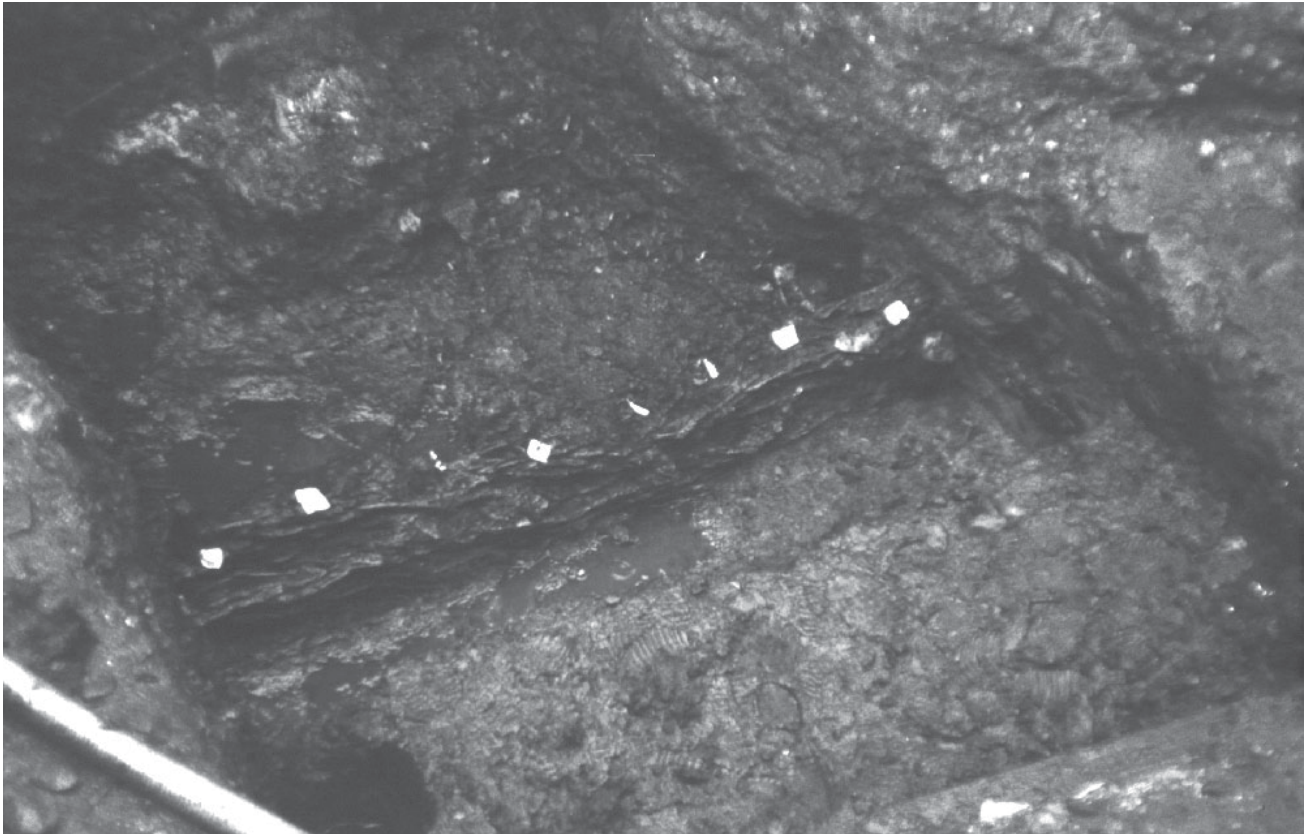
Illus 5.4 *Impression of medieval Perth, by Dave Pollock. (Courtesy of Perth Museum and Art Gallery)*



Illus 5.5 *The early ditch at 80–86 High Street PE12.*

South Street terminating at Watergate, its way blocked by the Gowrie House, demolished in the early 19th century and replaced by the present Sheriff Court. The lack of a river crossing no doubt reinforced South Street's subordinate status, but the maintenance of one bridge was difficult enough for medieval and early modern Perth. Excavations in South Street have been fewer, smaller, and much less productive, and hence its development is much less understood. To date excavation has been mostly confined to the southern and western part of the street, and the early junction with Watergate has never been examined. Nevertheless, the trial excavation at 210–214 South Street PE22, near the site of the South Street Port produced pottery dating to the 12th and 13th centuries, confirming the historical evidence that the full length of South Street was occupied by the late 12th century.

Meal Vennel (now absorbed within St John's Shopping Centre) may represent an early western boundary, together with minor closes to north and south. Excavation in the playground of the former Central District School PEL83 found traces of what may have been a boundary ditch, but these extended under the Vennel, then still in use, and could not be further explored. To the south, excavations in 1989 on the former Co-op site in Scott Street PE01 found some traces of a deep water-filled feature, but subsequent excavations PE25 in 1997 on the same site showed that it did not extend far to the south, and may have been a large sand-quarry pit. Archaeological evidence for this early western boundary is still lacking. Expansion to the late medieval defensive



*Illus 5.6 Medieval wattle buildings, 80–86 High Street PE12.*

line seems to have been completed in the 14th century, if not earlier: pottery of the 12th and 13th centuries was recovered from 210–214 South Street PE22, PEX132. Nevertheless, occupation west of Meal Vennel remains markedly less intensive to this day.

A curious medieval street which can no longer be located is the Argyll Gait, first mentioned in a grant (RMS 1513–46, 157 no 722) of waste land in 1528 by James V to the founder of the Loretto Chapel (see above). It is not clear whether the land granted was on or near the site of the Chapel itself. Fittis (1885, 295) supposed that Argyll Gait was farther east, between Meal Vennel and St John's Kirk, but his reasons are not known. Argyll Gaits are known in other burghs, for example St Andrews, and apparently were approach roads beyond the burgh limits where stranger traders were obliged to wait for permission to trade (Lythe and Butt 1975, 37). Presumably the Perth example must have been at least originally outwith the burgh boundaries.

The construction of Smeaton's bridge in 1771 had a considerable effect on the town centre, leading to the insertion of George Street. In the 19th century St John Street, Scott Street and Kinnoull Street were inserted into the historic centre of the town; Mill Street, North Methven Street, South Methven Street, Canal Crescent and Canal Street were created or widened over the now culverted lade; Tay Street was formed; and substantial suburbs were developed on all sides. The last major insertion into the historic core was King Edward Street in 1904–5, named after Edward VII.

## Secular buildings

Apart from the Fair Maid's House in the North Port/ Curfew Row, very little seems to survive above ground of the medieval burgh's secular buildings. Many would have been insubstantial daub and wattle structures.

The excavations in Perth have revealed a variety of types of timber structure: mainly wattle and daub, but also plank-in-sill, clay wall and stone-footed timber structures. Few stone structures have been excavated in Perth of an early date, the earliest remains dating to the early 14th century (Bogdan 1980, 20–1), although a stone house is recorded in Perth in the first half of the 13th century (*Scon Liber*, no 80). Although only foundations of these wooden structures have been found, it is likely that some, at least on the street frontage, were of two storeys, as during the flood of 1209 inhabitants of the burgh had to take refuge in their solars (upper rooms) (Corner *et al* 1994, 457). At 75–85 High Street PHS75, PHS77 one of the timber structures behind the frontage (Building 5) was dated by dendrochronology to about 1150, and there was an earlier timber structure underneath (Building 10), as well as two earlier buildings on the street frontage (Buildings 15 and 17). This is an important site because it has been the only opportunity in Perth to excavate both a street frontage site and its backlands, where structures were being constructed over 40m back from the frontage in the 12th and 13th centuries. Access to these rear structures was provided by paths, one of which, originating in the 13th century,

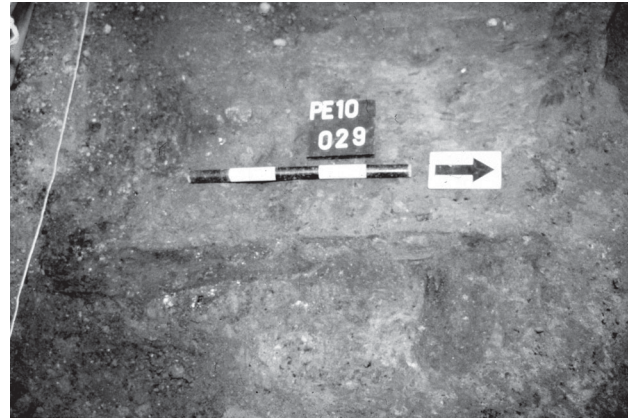




**Illus 5.7** *Perth City Wall, Albert Close PE06. The standing wall and early foundations.*

survived till 1975 as Parliament Close; its predecessor on a slightly different alignment dated to before the construction of the building erected about 1150. Most of the backland buildings were probably byres, stables or workshops (Buildings 12 and 13, furthest from the street, may have been metalworking areas from the presence of hearths, slag and a crucible fragment). 'Building 53' was also a metal-working area, with hearths enclosed on three sides by wattle screens and a nearby drain and sluice to provide water. The most impressive of the structures was an aisled hall (Building 18) dating to the 13th century, with a plank-in-sill façade facing a path to impress passers by; the main load-bearing timbers for the hall were concealed behind the façade (Murray 1980, 42–3). The areas between the buildings was occupied by middens and yards containing pits and in one instance three tree stumps, two of which were contained in pits and may have been planted as saplings. Other tree stumps were found incorporated into Building 28 and may have originated as unseasoned timbers which took root.

The crowded nature of the backlands and frontages and the timber construction of most of the buildings heightened the risk of fire, and several of the excavated buildings showed evidence of burning (*PHS75/PHS77*, *PEJ82*, *PE10*). Given the danger of fire it is perhaps surprising that evidence for metalworking has been found on frontage properties *PEJ82*, *PE10*, rather than in



**Illus 5.8** *Encroachment on the High Street PE10. A decayed sill-beam overlies the road surface.*

backlands *PHS75/PHS77*, in an open yard *PEL83*, or the suburbs *PE34*. Ovens and kilns would also have been a fire hazard and these have been excavated in backlands *PHS75/PHS77*, *PEF79/PEF80*, 5A and in suburbs *PE34*.

## Friaries and suburbs

Perth remained visibly confined within its medieval defences as late as the 1774 plan, but there were discrete extramural developments connected with the four friaries and in the northern and western suburbs.

Watergate and Speygate crossed the lade to the south to give access to Greyfriars, probably founded by James IV (1488–1513) in the latter part of the 15th century, and just outside the defences. Greyfriars became a public burial ground in 1580, and the exact location of the friary buildings is unknown, although excavation in 1997 *PE26* may have located the precinct boundary wall *c* 1.2m beneath the present east wall of the graveyard.

To the north, Skinnergate crossed the lade at the Red Brig *PE06* to give access to the castle and later to the suburb of North Port, while another bridge gave access to Curfew Row, now re-opened as a footpath, but formerly within the Pullars complex. The oblique alignment of Castlegable, Curfew Row and North Port had presumably developed to go round the castle enclosure and connect with the entrances to the town. The basic pattern was already in place by the 13th century (Spearman 1988, 49f), but did not initially result in the creation of a densely populated suburb. After the destruction of the castle in the flood of 1209, the site was given to the Blackfriars (founded around 1231). In the late 14th century the friars had begun feuing out their lands, the earliest reference being a charter of 8 September 1375 (Milne 1893, no XXI), and the northern suburb began to take the form which appears on Rutherford's map of 1774, subdivided into strips modelled on urban plots (Spearman 1988, 52–5).

During 19th-century drainage works, William Ross apparently recorded graves in the Blackfriars cemetery, some disturbed, and also what were taken to be



Illus 5.9 Ovens west of Curfew Row PE34.

pre-Christian cist burials with the skeletons in a seated position, although as only the skulls were found it is difficult to see how he could have known this (Fittis 1877, 340–1). More recently, part of the Blackfriars was excavated in 1983–84 at 53–73 Kinnoull Street 2A, under what is now Carpenter Court sheltered housing, including part of the friary burial ground. Other elements of the burial ground have been found further east PE13, PEX73, PEX83, PEX127. The same excavation revealed a deep V-profiled ditch, with evidence of a turf bank on its southern side, apparently predating the friary, which might relate to the castle, or to an earlier structure on the site.

Part of the associated suburb was excavated in 1984 3A, beside a large villa called Blackfriars House, where it was possible to trace the laying out of the suburb in the 14th century.

Adjacent areas around North William Street were excavated between 1994 and 1998 PE19, PE24, PE27 during redevelopment of three sites, and at Curfew Row and Blackfriars Wynd on the site of the new council offices PE30, PE33, PE34. The developments around North William Street highlighted the flat, low-lying nature of the area to the west of Blackfriars, a broad level floor from the edge of which the ground rises in all directions, especially to the west and north. Excavation showed that the level floor is a modern creation, with an old ground surface 1.4m below the street level. Given that this area was flooded at modern street level in

1993, it must have been a very wet and low-lying marsh prior to its infilling to allow the expansion of the town in the 19th century. A charter of 1491 mentions a *magnum stagnum* belonging to the Blackfriars (Milne 1893, no XXXVIII), perhaps a ‘great ditch’ (translating *stagnum* as Scots ‘stank’), but perhaps equally a ‘great pool or marsh’, not inconsistent with the evidence from North William Street, in whose vicinity the feature lay. The flood plans discussed elsewhere in this report show how very vulnerable this area must have been.

The excavations at Blackfriars Wynd PE34 revealed a series of pits and kilns, hearths and ovens, part of an industrial complex dating back to the medieval period. This area seems to have been primarily industrial rather than residential. Kilns are recorded here in the early 16th century.

From the Turret Brig Port and the South Street Port, at the western ends of High Street and South Street respectively, the roads radiated out towards Tullilum and the Carmelite monastery, Stirling and, turning south through Craigie, Edinburgh. The present Edinburgh Road, which leaves the town by Princes Street to the south and cuts directly across the South Inch is an 18th-century insertion. Beyond the western defences lay the suburb of New Row, earlier known as Barker Row from the tanneries there, still sparsely developed on the 1715 and 1745 plans, and containing some open areas even today. Excavations in 1990–1 PE03, PE04, in a former mason’s yard on the west side of New Row, now



sheltered housing, found only garden soil, confirming its sparse occupation. No trace was found of occupation dating to the late 12th century when New Row was laid out (see above). On the other hand, excavations in 1979 at 23–29 South Methven Street *PEM79*, now the Clydesdale Bank, produced fragments of timber buildings, and evidence of occupation as early as the 14th century, just beyond the western edge of the town ditch. Occupation of the western suburb was evidently uneven, and perhaps concentrated close to the town defences and the continuation of High Street.

Also beyond the western defences was the Charterhouse, Scotland's only Carthusian monastery, founded in 1429 by James I and destroyed in 1559. The King James VI Hospital, erected in 1750, stands on or near the site, which has never been excavated. However, anomalies showed up in a resistivity survey (1995) of open areas around the King James VI Hospital, and a pipe trench in 1960 *PEX 04* revealed traces of wall foundations and a handful of medieval sherds. A recent pipe trench *PEX146* near the junction of Canal Crescent and King Street revealed a possible robber trench, perhaps related to the precinct wall. A gravestone found incorporated into a stairway at Tower of Lethendy may have been transported there from the Carthusian monastery or its graveyard (Fisher and Greenhill 1972).

The Carmelite or Whitefriars house lay half a mile out of town to the west, at Tullilum, and is believed to have been founded in 1262 (Spearman 1989, 96f). It was excavated in 1982 *PEK82*, when remains of the east end of the friary were revealed along with burials in the chancel.

## The Scottish Parliament

Perth was a regular meeting place for the parliaments and councils in the medieval period, meetings being usually held in the Blackfriars monastery 2A or the tolbooth *PEX 80*. Parliaments continued to meet in Perth into the 17th century, with four meetings being held between 1606 and 1651. As the tolbooth was unavailable in 1606, being in a state of disrepair, parliament may have met in the building off High Street known as 'Parliament House', the site of the Marks and Spencer excavation *PHS75* (Stavert 1991, 35).

## Change and decay

There is growing archaeological evidence for fluctuations in the burgh's prosperity, reflected in changing levels of use and disuse of urban properties, for example at 75–85 High Street *PHS75*, *PHS77* and at 80–86 High Street *PE12*, where large pits have been found cut into the frontages, implying absence of frontage structures; in the rear of South Street as seen from Scott Street *PE01*, *PE25*; and Canal Street *PEG81*, *PEM78*, 5A; and in the development of the 16th-cen-

tury harbour at Tay Street 4A, 7A to replace or supplement the old harbour at the foot of High Street.

The Wars of Independence clearly had a drastic effect on the Scottish economy, with the depredations of campaigning armies, the guerrilla tactics of Robert Bruce, the collapse of trade with England, and the loss of Berwick on Tweed. Perth would have been particularly affected as it changed hands so often. Other disruptive events would have been the impact of the Black Death, bad harvests, and, more specific to Perth, the cost of the periodic flood damage described elsewhere in this report. The 16th and 17th centuries were times of particular change and decline in Perth. The *Chronicle of Perth* makes recurring mention of food shortages in the period 1584–1620 (Lynch 1992, 175). From the 14th century, Perth had been recognised as one of the four great towns of Scotland (Lynch 1988, 268), but by 1639 had slipped to eighth place. During that period its economy was transformed from dependence on export of wool, over 75% in the 14th century, to being a 'craft town' by the mid 16th century, reflected in almost a third of its exports being of cloth by the end of the 16th century. Its share of overseas trade halved between the 1420s and 1470s (McNeill and MacQueen 1996, 245). By the mid 17th century Perth had no home-owned shipping and little trade, except in wool, skins and hides from the Highlands, although by 1689 the burgh was exporting linen from the Highlands to the value of £40,000 sterling a year (Hume Brown 1978, 171–2, 286). Its rise as a 'craft town' led the craftsmen to challenge the monopoly of the merchant oligarchy on the burgh council from the 1530s (Lynch 1988, 265), and by the end of the century half of the council comprised craftsmen (Maxwell 1884, 121–2).

The changing fortunes of Perth's harbour in part reflect the general state of Scotland's coastal and North Sea trade, but also the specific advantages and weaknesses of Perth's inland location, well placed to serve its own hinterland, but less so for international shipping (Lynch 1988, 271–2). These limitations were already apparent in the 16th century; by 1560 Perth could be described as 'a dry town, far from the sea' due to the silting of the Tay (*ibid*, 271). The 16th-century creation of a new harbour slightly down-river, at the junction of what later became Tay Street and Canal Street, may have been a response to this problem.

## Cromwell's Citadel

The 17th-century Civil War had a marked effect on the life of the town. Perth was saved more than once by timely surrender from the depredations which might otherwise have befallen it, but the creation of a Cromwellian Citadel on the South Inch in 1652 had a drastic effect on the public buildings, burial grounds and open spaces of the burgh, which were comprehensively robbed for building stone and turf. The presence of an army of occupation right up until the Restoration would have also had a marked effect on the local





Illus 5.10 *The Salutation Hotel, South Street.*

economy. The Citadel was reused in the Jacobite risings of 1715 and 1745, and then sporadically dismantled, a process not completed until after 1788. The ditches and rampart faces of this enormous artillery fortification survive, just under the turf on the South Inch, and have been seen in trial excavations and survey (1994, 1995, and 1997), at various points *PE16*, *PE17*, *PE23*, *PEX131*. In 1999 the SW bastion was excavated and the moat was found to be *c* 20m wide and *c* 2.6m deep *PE31*, *PE32*.

### The Jacobite risings

Apart from the reuse of the Citadel, the two Jacobite risings of 1715 and 1745 had a fairly modest direct impact on the life of the burgh. The first rising led to the fortification of the town by the Jacobites, and indirectly

to the earliest surviving map of the town, by Louis Petit (1715/6, illus 6.1), magnificently entitled *An Exact Plan of the Town and adjacent parts of Perth as it was fortified and possess'd by the Rebels in Scotland till they were driven thence by the victorious Arms of King George*. One of the fortifications, marked F-F 'small redans made by the townsmen' may account for a late, deep ditch excavated at Kinnoull Street in 1983/4 2A.

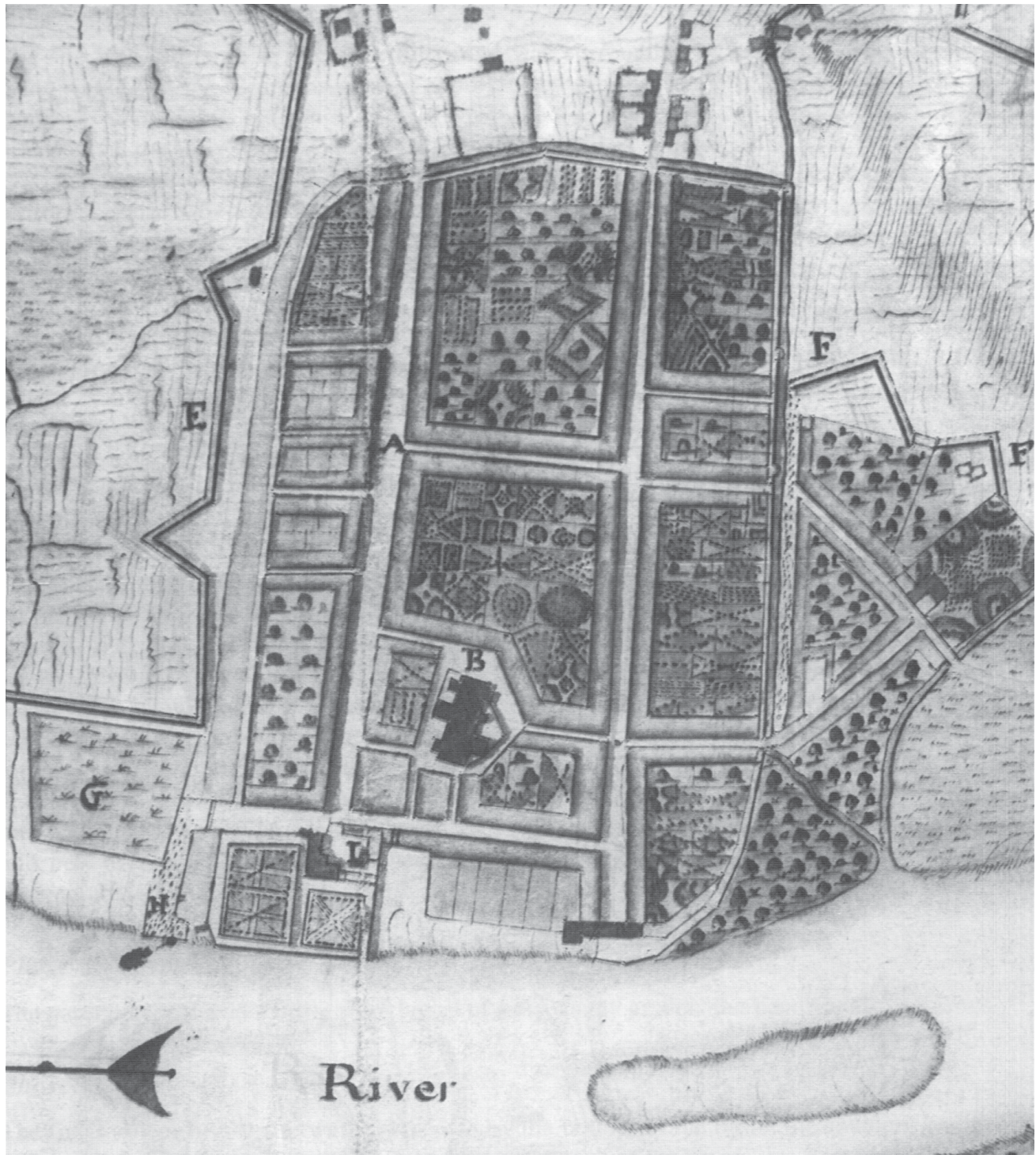
The Second Rising made a great impression, the personal visit of the Young Pretender still lending a romantic glamour to what is now called the Salutation Hotel in South Street; but its real effect arose from the reaction provoked by its near-success and ultimate failure, which precipitated and accelerated the demise of the old Highland way of life. The enormous influx of population to Perth, and other centres, which followed was to transform the town in every respect.



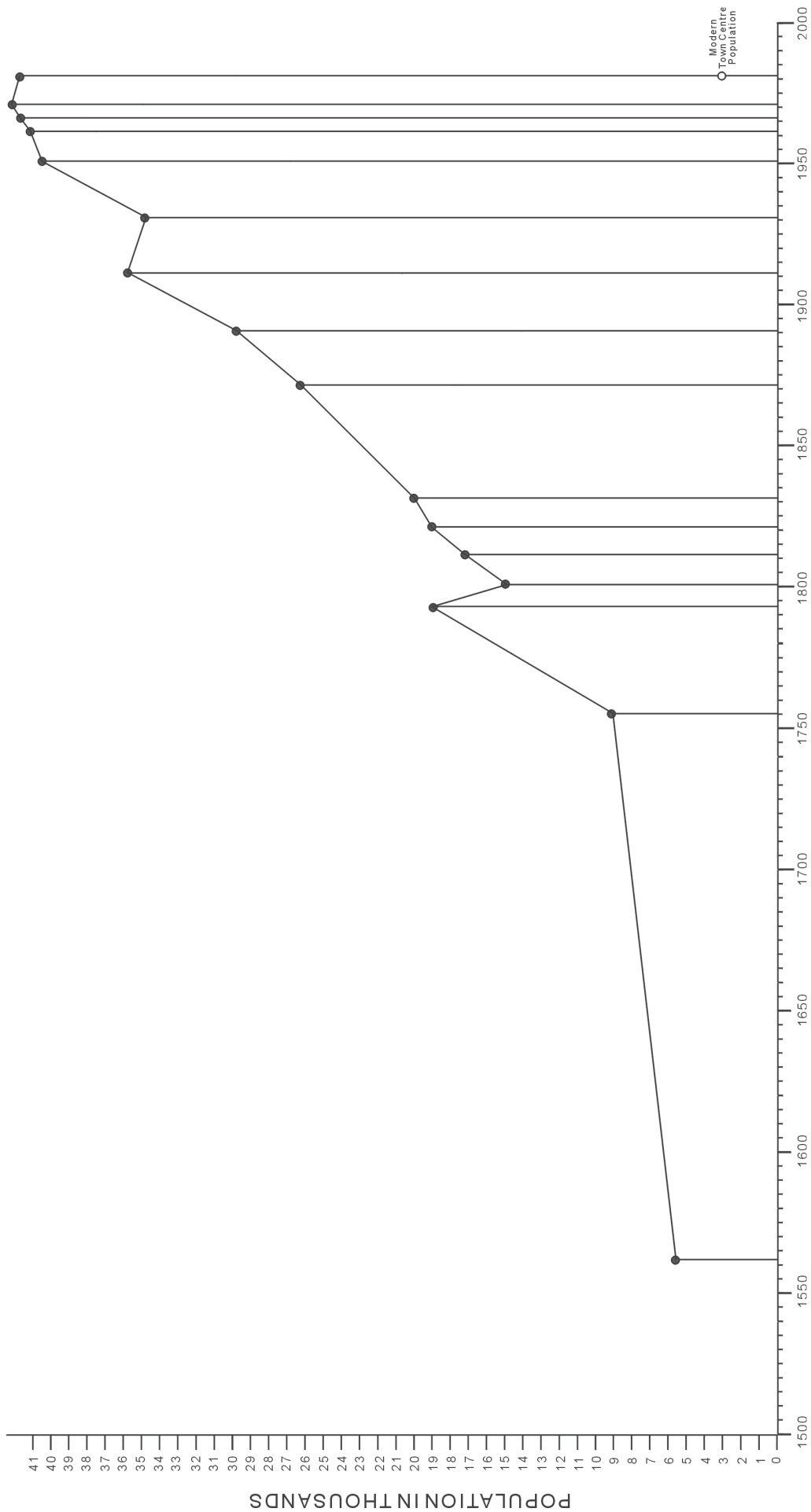
## 6 Population and change: the eighteenth, nineteenth and twentieth centuries

At the beginning of the 18th century Perth was unchanged, in many respects, from the late medieval town. Petit's map of 1715 (Illus 6.1) shows it neatly contained within its medieval defences, except for the late medieval suburb of Blackfriars, and some very sparse development in New Row. Even within the de-

fences, Petit's plan shows development largely confined to the main street frontages, with extensive gardens behind, stylised by Petit as formal *parterres*. Some allowance must be made for artistic licence and the fact that Petit was primarily concerned with the Jacobite defences rather than urban development, but the impres-



Illus 6.1 Petit 1715. North is to the right of the illustration. (© National Library of Scotland)



Illus 6.2 *Perth population.*

sion of continuity rather than drastic change is probably accurate. The changes that followed were dramatic and unprecedented.

## Population and housing

Population figures are difficult to estimate before the 18th century. Lynch (1992, 173) notes that Aberdeen, Dundee and Perth were the only towns apart from Edinburgh whose 16th-century populations may have exceeded 5,000. Rev James Scott (1796b, 42–4) used marriage and burial registers, combined with census data where available, to estimate a population of 5,642–6,075 in 1562, rising gradually to 9,019 in 1755, and then dramatically to 19,871 in 1793. Later authors were able to draw on contemporary census results for subsequent periods, giving the pattern of growth shown in Illus 6.2. The illustration highlights the relative stability of the population up to 1755, followed by rapid and steady growth to around 42,000 in the 1960s, doubling the population within a generation, and doubling it again by the middle of the 20th century.

Scott (1796b, 46) observed a great influx of poor folk from the country. The extent of Perth's Highland catchment area is sometimes forgotten, but was dramatically transforming the town in this period of rapid rural depopulation.

The initial phase of population growth seems to have been contained within the historic boundaries of the town. Thomson (1845, 141), writing in 1837, recorded that the suburban population had come into being mostly in the past 50 years, ie after 1787. The new streets he described are mostly within the historic core, for example, George Street (1770s) and St John Street (1801), or on its immediate boundaries, for example, Canal Street (1802) and the Pomarium (the old Carthusian lands). Charlotte Street (1783) is a very smart Georgian terrace beside the North Inch, and Marshall Place (1801) is an even more substantial terrace overlooking the South Inch; neither very probable destinations for displaced Highlanders. The outlying villages of Balhousie and Muirton were actually declining in this period (Thomson 1845, 142). It appears that the swelling population was being squeezed into the existing built-up area, with consequent overcrowding, and increasing infill development in the backlands of the historic core.

Rutherford's map of 1774 (Illus 1.2) is an illuminating record of this process, about half way through the initial doubling of the population. It shows minimal suburban expansion, confined to the historic suburbs of Blackfriars and New Row. Within the medieval town, backlands infill was by no means complete, but was becoming intensive around St John's Kirk, Watergate, Skinnergate, and the eastern parts of High Street and South Street, while tapering off west of Meal Vennel. The town was filling from the earliest medieval core westwards.

As the population continued to grow throughout the 19th century, backlands infill continued to the point of saturation seen on the Ordnance Survey 1:500 map of 1863. This is much too large to reproduce, but the 1:2500 revision (Illus 6.3) published in 1932 gives a similar impression. At a later stage, more extensive suburbs developed, west along Old High Street, Long Causeway and Glasgow Road, north up Dunkeld Road and Balhousie Street, south towards the South Inch, and south west into the village of Craigie. Perth also has an extensive ring of late Victorian suburbs which date mostly to the 1880s and 1890s, and consist mainly of the spacious villas and terraces of the upper and middle classes, rather than densely populated working-class tenements. The population was already over 26,000 in 1871 (Kershaw 1979, 25), four times the 1562 figure, and yet virtually all these people must have been packed into the historic core of the medieval town.

Today, the population of the town centre fluctuates around 3,000 or 3,500 (PKDC 1984a, 2, 1995, 4). The abandonment of the town centre began between the wars, but is largely a post-war phenomenon, with the formation of suburbs and housing schemes like Tulloch, Burghmuir, Letham, and North Muirton. The backlands infill of the 19th century has largely been reversed, with extensive clearance for car parking and retail development. On the main street frontages the buildings have been retained, but upper floors over shops are often unused or relegated to storage. The decline in the town centre population reversed in the 1980s and 1990s (PKDC 1995, 4), and there have been several successful housing developments, especially for sheltered housing on former derelict or industrial sites, a trend which is likely to continue.

## Churches (Illus 6.4)

The dramatic population changes of the last three centuries have affected the provision of churches and public houses, two subjects which greatly exercised the minds of the contributors to the Old and New Statistical Accounts.

Robert Heron, writing in 1793, notes that 'Perth, as I have said, contained no more inhabitants at the beginning of the present century than was sufficient to form one congregation' (Heron 1793, I.88). He is of course discounting Kinnoull Church across the river, which has always been a quite separate parish. The doubling of the population in the 18th century did not lead to any corresponding provision of new churches; the one parish church of St John the Baptist, although internally divided in three, was clearly insufficient for a population of 15 or 20,000, and Scott (1796b, 53) comments on the problem, but it was not until 1807 that the new parish church of St Paul was built on the western edge of the historic core to relieve the pressure.

As the 19th century progressed, church provision began to catch up with the population, so that by 1845, Thomson was able to report the existence of 19 Protestant churches, as well as Roman Catholic chapels



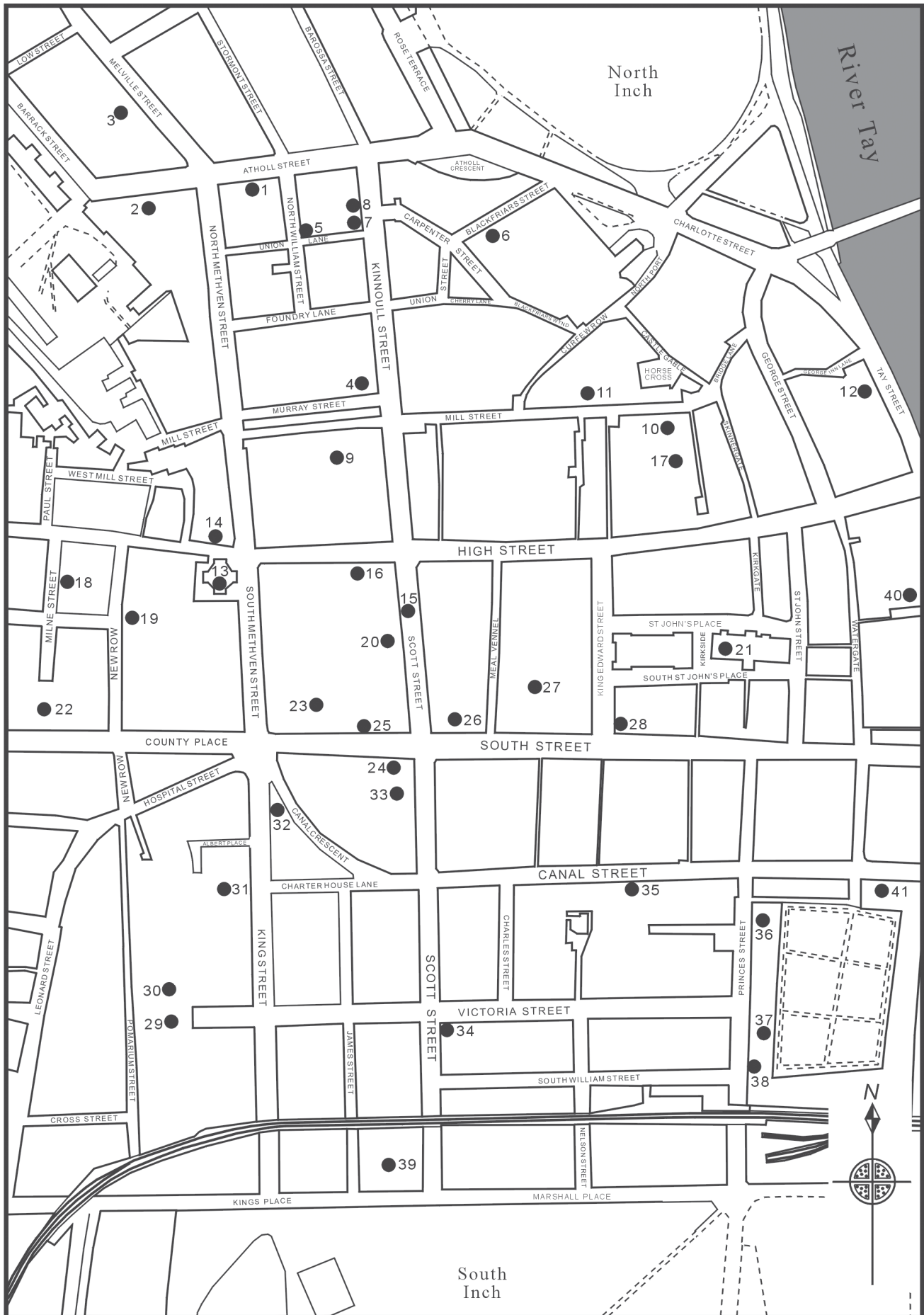


Illus 6.3 An extract from the Ordnance Survey map of 1932. (Crown copyright)

(Thomson 1845, 96). By the 1860s the Ordnance Survey map of 1863 (Illus 6.3) seems to show a church or chapel on nearly every street corner. The process continued to the end of the century, and to some extent down to modern times, driven by the needs of the swelling and overcrowded population, evangelistic concern for the urban poor, the numerous schisms of 19th and even 20th-century Scottish Christianity, and the ambitions of wealthy benefactors. By studying the Ordnance Survey maps of 1863, 1931 and 1965, and surveying the town centre in 1995, it was possible to identify 42 actual

or former churches, chapels, church halls and mission rooms, all within or very close to the historic town centre (Appendix 3). There are other churches in the modern suburbs. Even for a population of 42,000 church-goers this would be near saturation coverage; given a modern town centre population of about 3,500 and typical Scottish weekly church attendance currently around 10% of the population, there is a huge over-provision. Many of these buildings have been converted to other uses, demolished, or lie derelict, while others are at risk of future redundancy or change of use. Some





Illus 6.4 Perth churches.



Illus 6.5 *St John's Kirk.*



Illus 6.6 *St Paul's Church.*

of the nonconformist congregations met (and still meet) in quite inconspicuous 'upper rooms', which are easily adapted to other uses. The White Horse in North William Street was once a place of worship, though, to redress the balance, the Star Bar in Princes Street has recently been converted to an Episcopal church hall.

## Public houses

At the end of the 18th century Rev James Scott noted the existence of three or four 'great taverns', and some other smaller establishments. He comments that some of the people are 'too much in alehouses', but no more than elsewhere (Scott 1796b, 41f). However, by 1845, Thomson is concerned about there being 'too many low tippling houses'. He reports the existence of 239 alehouses, and another 74 establishments where drink can be bought (Thomson 1845, 89, 138).

By 1863, the same population pressures which produced a church on every street corner also seem to have produced a public house every five doors. Public houses (and churches) benefit from a severely overcrowded population on their doorsteps, out of proportion to the mere numbers of potential clients; poor folk bringing up large families in small room-and-kitchen tenement flats need to get away, and the winter climate does not encourage sitting out of doors. By examining the Ordnance Survey maps of 1863 and 1965 it is possible to identify nearly 80 public houses and other licensed premises in the town centre. Evidently some of Thomson's



Illus 6.7 *The Original Secession Church, 171 South Street.*

239 or more drinking establishments had been suppressed, or were too small, ephemeral or indeed clandestine to appear on the map.

## Industrial development

At the end of the 18th century, Scott (1796b, 30) tells us that Perth's main manufacture was 'linen, and of late, cotton cloth'. Long-distance communication was effected by a fleet of seven fish smacks which sailed to London every four days, sometimes making the journey in 60 hours (Scott 1796b, 35). Malt making had declined since the suppression of small stills south of the

highland line, and foreign trade consisted of negligible exports and imports of £30,000 per annum (Scott 1796b, 36f). By 1845, plans were afoot for a railway, and the harbour had expanded out of town to the Lime Shore, although the High Street harbour was still in use for small craft (Thomson 1845, 100).

As the 19th century advanced, there was considerable industrial development on the edges of the historic core, especially along Mill Street and Canal Street. Pullars textile and dye works developed on Mill Street beside the Lade, then were replaced by Pullars Laundry, giving Perth its largest and most distinguished industrial building, now partially transformed into Perth and Kinross Council's new offices. Numerous other industrial concerns sprang up around the town; nearly 80 can be seen on the 1863 Ordnance Survey map; distilleries, foundries, smithies, timber yards, rope works, a brick and tile works north of the Glasgow Road and west of the railway, and even two gas works, but mostly rather small, or outwith the historic core. The large-scale textile works were either out of town as at Stanley and Tulloch, or on the northern edge of town in the case of the Wallace Works in Dunkeld Road, so Perth never experienced the massive industrialisation of Dundee or Glasgow. The coming of the railway had profound effects on the local economy, but thanks to Adam Anderson, polymath Rector of Perth Academy and later Professor of Natural Philosophy at St Andrews, it was cleverly routed around the outside of the historic core of the town, with minimal disruption to the town plan.

## Commercial premises

The development of Perth as a business and administrative centre was of great economic importance. The physical impact on the town was probably most evident in the creation of Tay Street as an embankment beside the river in the 1870s—it was lined with prestigious business and administrative offices, including the Sheriff Court, the Council Chambers, and the headquarters of the General Accident Insurance company. The formation of the embankment put an end to the use of the medieval harbours at the foot of High Street and Canal Street, and sealed these beneath many metres of fill. The development of Perth as a business rather than an industrial centre had a profound effect on the preservation of the old town centre above and below ground (compared with industrial centres such as Dundee and Glasgow) and was an important influence on the suburban development of Perth, with middle class villas rather than working class tenements being built.

As the 19th century drew to a close, there was a considerable effort to smarten up the appearance of the principal shopping streets. The Dean of Guild Court Records show many drawings of smart new shop fronts, late Victorian and Edwardian, along High Street and South Street. However, many of these were merely

facades (often steel framed and stone clad) attached to much earlier buildings. This has been confirmed during demolition, for example at 80–86 High Street PE12. A glance at the roof-lines, especially from the rear, shows some remarkably steep roof pitches, odd chimneys, and strange variations in masonry. There is probably more of pre-Victorian Perth still standing above ground than we realise.

## Discussion

The past three centuries have produced and then strangely effaced a series of dramatic changes in the character of Perth. The historic core has been populated, built up, industrialised, and then abruptly returned to something like its medieval levels of population and open space. As a result we are left with a curious legacy of redundant churches and industrial buildings, open backlands and 18th or 19th-century tenements of uncertain function.

Some of the churches are of obvious architectural merit and will be preserved and adapted in one way or another, for example as housing. Nevertheless their interiors will be at risk and in need of record. Also their existence as *congregations* is an important social and historical fact about 19th and 20th-century Perth which should be recognised, recorded and understood before archives and memories are lost. The smaller meeting rooms often survive, reused, all but invisible within or behind other buildings. In many cases there will be nothing tangible to record; it is the existence, character and sheer variety of the congregations that is interesting for an understanding of the life of the town. Some of the buildings are liable to be demolished and redeveloped; as they lie within the historic core of the town, there will often be important archaeological remains of earlier ages sealed beneath them which will need to be investigated.

In the case of the numerous vanished public houses there is probably even less to record as many were created by adapting ordinary domestic houses. The overall texture and character of the 18th and 19th-century town centre needs to be recorded, understood and in some cases preserved. There are still closes and vennels within the town centre which retain some of the compact, varied intensity of occupation of the period. Some are in very poor condition, and at risk either of complete dilapidation, or unsympathetic improvement, tidying up, opening out and general sterilisation.

Where the backlands have been cleared, there is scope for important investigation below ground. This will usually give access to evidence of medieval backlands activities such as cultivation, rubbish dumping, and light industry, but in the older parts of the town may reveal the first evidence of medieval backlands infill development. We still know very little about the medieval populations and pressures which led to these processes.

The rapid build up of tenements and shops in the

18th and 19th centuries has encapsulated and preserved some interesting and enigmatic early buildings, trapped in backlands or behind Edwardian facades. Many more might come to light through a programme of standing building survey following on from work done in the 1980s by Manpower Services Commission trainees, reviewed later in this volume. There is probably a great deal more of 18th-century and earlier Perth standing than we are aware of.

Perth's stock of industrial buildings is modest, but significant. The spectacular Pullar's works (*PE30*, 33, 34; *PEX 139*) is very close to the town centre, sitting on the town's lade and medieval defences. The earliest part

of this complex has now been reconstructed behind a retained façade as council offices, but the remaining parts would also require very sensitive treatment if ever they were to be refurbished. Other buildings are more modest, or farther out of town, but some very interesting ones have been lost, such as the old goods station in St Catherines Retail Park, the Co-op creamery in Feus Road and the Wallace (Don and Low) textile works in Dunkeld Road, while others are at risk. An inventory of Perth's important industrial heritage would be a valuable starting point for sensitive management.



---

## 7 Standing buildings

### Listed and other historic buildings (Illus 7.1–3)

There are seven Conservation Areas defined in the centre of Perth, and 387 listed buildings within the civil parish of Perth. The statutory list is reproduced in full as Appendix 4, and includes individual buildings such as St John's Kirk, and extensive terraces such as Charlotte Street. Numbers in italics below refer to Historic Building Numbers in this list, while combined letters and numbers in brackets indicate excavated sites listed in the archaeological sites gazetteer, Appendix 8. It is not possible to discuss all these buildings here, and indeed many are well outwith the limits of the historic burgh. A selection of the more notable buildings is described in the architectural guide to the county (Haynes 2000). What is more useful here is to consider the pattern of standing buildings in relation to the development of the city.

The number of recognisable early buildings is actually quite small for such an ancient burgh. St John's Kirk 39300 is of course medieval, though much altered and restored, and is in the centre of the burgh. Also within the burgh was the Earl of Kinnoull's Lodging at 84 Watergate, a stone building of c 1600 with a timber-framed facade (Stell 1988, 73–5), but this was declared unsafe and suddenly demolished in 1966. What now survives within the burgh defences are the shops and houses along the street frontages, and occasionally in the backlands.

Many of these streets are extensively listed, for example along the High Street, St John Street, George Street and Tay Street. In the High Street, the facades now visible are mostly Edwardian or later, but these are sometimes attached to 18th century or perhaps earlier buildings, as seen at 80–86 High Street 39478 (PE12), and 103 High Street (PE10). Although George Street and St John Street are 18th and early 19th-century insertions into the street grid, they now contain some of the oldest-looking buildings, because the 18th and 19th-century facades in this street were elegant and regular enough not to require Edwardian improvement. Tay Street is an even later (1870s) creation, and owes its even better preservation to an even more self-conscious elegance in its initial conception. Watergate presents a very different aspect as, although one of the oldest streets, it has for many years been rather overlooked and out of the way, preserving a curious mixture of ages and building types, including older buildings with newer facades, for example No 13 (Haynes 2000, 13), and some small and interesting industrial buildings. The southward continuation of Watergate into Speygate has a similar but more spacious character, with a very fine vaulted stone warehouse now converted to flats and a wine bar (*Patrick's*).

There was a tendency for concentric waves of renewal to start in the oldest and most central parts of the

burgh and work outwards so that, apart from exceptional survivals like St John's Kirk, some of the oldest-looking buildings are found in a ring around the burgh, rather than at its core. For example, just within the western limits of the medieval burgh at 199–205 High Street is a three-storey building with attic and nepus gable, probably early 19th-century, currently the *Sue Ryder* charity shop with vacant flats above. Similarly at the western end of South Street (Nos 177–9) is a small two-storey building with thick walls, small windows and a steep roof pitch, currently the *Himalaya* takeaway, but probably of early 19th-century date, if not earlier. Similarly, there was until 1996 a pair of adjoining buildings at 210–214 South Street PE22, PEX132, with a number of early, vernacular features, such as steep pitched roofs, narrow chimneys, small windows and low ceilings, which had obviously escaped Victorian and Edwardian improvements because of their inauspicious location near the south-west corner of the old town defences.

A number of the most important early buildings are actually just outwith the burgh defences. The Fair Maid's House 39410 (now owned by Perth and Kinross Council) in Curfew Row incorporates some medieval elements, and in 1629 was bought by the Glover Incorporation, but was much restored in 1893–4 and later. Next to it in Curfew Row is a former 18th-century stable 39409 connected with Lord John Murray's town house. The stable was derelict for many years, but was restored in the 1980s as solicitors' offices.

The King James VI Hospital 39319 lies beyond the south-west corner of the town defences, within the site of the Carthusian Friary. It was founded in 1589, but largely demolished by Cromwell in 1651, and substantially rebuilt from 1750 on.

An early 18th-century private building known as Hal o' the Wynd's House is in Mill Wynd, and was surveyed in 1979 by RCAHMS, prior to its preservation and incorporation into the rear of the Clydesdale Bank development at 23–29 South Methven Street (Spearman 1987, 47). The City Mills complex of Upper 39577 and Lower Mill 39578, and Granary 39579 is clustered beyond the north-west corner of the defences, and generally dates to the 18th and early 19th centuries, though there have been mills on this site since medieval times.

Although not strictly a building, the Greyfriars burial ground 39338 is actually listed as such, and has been the subject of small-scale excavation (PE26, PEX137) in the course of recent restoration. It too lies outwith the medieval defences. Much later, self-consciously monumental, and again just beyond the medieval defences, are the Marshall Monument at the north end of George Street, now part of the Museum and Art Gallery 39317, and the former water works 39341 in Tay Street, now The





Illus 7.1 Perth Conservation Areas.

**Illus 7.2** *Listed Buildings and others mentioned in the text.*

Fergusson Gallery. Perth Bridge 39339 itself is of course outwith the burgh defences, and continues to fulfill its original purpose.

As one moves farther out beyond the medieval defences and medieval suburbs, two different tendencies emerge in different areas. On the one hand, Perth's early 19th-century self-image as a little Edinburgh to Dundee's little Glasgow manifests itself in not one but two elegant New Towns, to the north along Charlotte Street, Rose Terrace and Atholl Street, all extensively listed, and to the south along Marshall Place. Behind these major streets are back lanes with a curiously secluded and unpretentious character, such as South William Street. On the other hand, the traditional approaches to Perth, along the Old High Street from the west, and along Main Street in Bridgend on the east side of the Tay, present in places a remarkably unimproved and old-fashioned look, with small and rather rustic buildings of early 19th-century appearance, which lay far enough out of town to completely escape the concentric waves of earlier modernisations. Old High Street is paradoxically named, being a late, mainly 19th-century continuation of the medieval High Street, but now actually older in appearance than the town centre.

Beyond the range of the early 19th-century expansion is a zone of Victorian and Edwardian suburbs, both terraces and villas, and beyond this, originally independent villages such as Craigie and Friarton, which were absorbed in the 19th century. Bridgend and Kinnoull Parish, although more than a village, and more closely tied to Perth, in some ways fall into the same category.

The large number of city centre churches is discussed elsewhere in this report; many of them are unlisted, and some are at risk of loss. All but St John's Kirk and the ruins of Kinnoull old Parish Church 39302 in Bridgend are of 19th-century date or later. The embarrassing abundance of public houses is also discussed elsewhere. Other classes of public building are also coming under pressure from demographic change. Some of the finest buildings in the town centre are schools, and of course hardly any children now live in the centre. The old Academy 39322 in Rose Terrace and the old Grammar School in South Street underwent a change of use many years ago. The Central District School in Meal Vennel (PEL83) and Nelson Street Primary were demolished in the 1980s, and Sharp's Institution 39335 in South Methven Street has now been turned into a night club.

A number of the listed buildings in the town centre are banks, including some very splendid examples, such as the Bank of Scotland 39618 in St John Street. The traditional strength of the banking sector in Scotland has made banks as ornate and as abundant as churches, and the radical changes now sweeping through the whole financial services sector globally, make them just as liable to insensitive re-ordering followed by redundancy. 'All that is solid melts into air', and some banks have already been converted to public houses (TSB, Tay Street 39655, latterly *The Jazz Bank*, now *The Capital Asset*) or restaurants (Royal Bank, 38 South Street 39647, latterly *Pierre Victoire* restaurant, currently vacant). Redundant

banks may soon become as real a conservation issue as redundant churches. Those who know Perth's present population well and understand its demographic tendencies, will wonder if it can sustain the number of night clubs and restaurants which it seems destined to receive from one source and another.

Although Perth was never a highly industrialised town like Dundee, it had some significant industrial buildings, mostly on the edge of the historic burgh, and now mostly lost. Pullars 39526 works in Mill Street have been retained, but the Wallace Works in the Dunkeld Road, Gloag's Whisky Bond (PE27) in Kinnoull Street, the Railway Goods Station in St Catherine's Road, the Perthshire Laundry, later part of the Monax Glassworks on the Lade Side, the Locomotive Shed and Dewar's Whisky Bond in the Glasgow Road, and the Co-op creamery in Feus Road have all gone in the last 20 years, mostly in the last five, and were all of considerable merit. Other buildings survive, for example the Woods print works in Glover Street, Craigie, the PA print works in Watergate, and Perth Railway Station itself, but Perth has never been as conscious of its industrial heritage as some other cities, and awareness and protection seem very uncertain.

Apart from well-known monuments, the recognition and protection of all types of significant standing buildings in Perth is not as well-established as might be hoped. An important contribution was made by the 1981–4 Perth Building Survey.

### The 1981–4 survey (Illus 7.3)

This survey initially targeted a selection of Georgian and Victorian domestic and retail buildings in the town centre, many of which seemed to be at risk. In 1981 and 1982 these were the main subjects of a survey directed by Jane Fielding (now Anderson), undertaken as a Manpower Services scheme, sponsored by the then Tayside Regional Council, and advised by RCAHMS (Fielding 1984). In the years 1982–1984, the survey extended out of Perth to the surrounding areas, reaching eventually as far afield as Kinross, Comrie, Lawers and Dunkeld.

The results of the survey were exhibited locally at the time, and then deposited partly in the A K Bell Library in Perth, but mainly in the NMRS in Edinburgh.

Only a small part of the survey archive is held in Perth, in the archives department of the library, under the catalogue number Archives MS 145. This is listed in Appendix 5. Most of the survey archive is held in the NMRS in Edinburgh, in the Manuscript Collection under the catalogue number MS 304. This is listed in Appendix 6.

### Other sources

In addition to the 1981–84 survey, there are other important sources in Perth Museum and in the AK Bell Library. Perth Museum and Art Gallery holds a number of very large photographic archives from the 19th century onwards, many of which record buildings noticed as

Illus 7.3 *Perth Building Survey 1981–2.*





Illus 7.4 *The Sue Ryder Shop, 199–205 High Street.*



Illus 7.5 *The Himalaya takeaway, 177–9 South Street.*

curiosities at the time, and its very extensive art collections include many local architectural and topographical subjects.

The AK Bell Library holds the Dean of Guild Court records, in effect the planning and building control archive for the 19th and early 20th centuries. This includes many drawings for new buildings and facades in the town centre, some still standing, some now lost. The local history collection also contains many books, pamphlets and cuttings by local antiquaries of the last two hundred years, often on topographic themes.

It is clear that the 1981–84 survey forms a remarkable resource. The sites outwith the town centre fall outside the remit of this present study, but it is clear that the survey would be an essential starting point in any study of the heritage of the smaller communities of Perthshire.

More central to the present study is the record of 49 buildings in the town, including 30 in the historic core (Appendix 7). It is immediately noticeable that 12 of those recorded are now (July 2001) known to have been demolished, 10 of which have been the subject of excavations or watching briefs. Given that there have been 60 excavations and 150 watching briefs in Perth, often following demolition, it is clear that many other have buildings have been destroyed without record during the same period. For example, 80–86 High Street *PE12*, 103 High Street *PE10*, 210–214 South Street *PE22*, *PEX132*, and North William Street/Kinnoull Street (Gloags) *PE27*, were all of some interest, and were all demolished without record. It would have been impossible for the

1981 survey to be comprehensive; no doubt a selection was made on the basis of merit and imminent risk, but other buildings have come under threat since.

Particularly at risk are unlisted buildings of little architectural merit, but which may encapsulate very early, even pre-18th century elements, perhaps in roof structures but especially in party walls. This sort of evidence may only be revealed once demolition begins, and will be of more interest to the archaeologist than to the town planner or architectural historian. This was certainly the case at 103 High Street *PE10*, superficially a pleasant Edwardian Dumfriesshire sandstone building, but with an immensely thick and complex west party wall which could not be recorded before its partial collapse and emergency repair. It was also the case at 210–214 South Street *PE22*, *PEX132*, where the steep roof lines and cramped dimensions strongly suggested a very early building. At *Milletts*, 188–192 High Street, exposure of the party walls showed evidence of fireplace and floor levels quite different from the ones being removed in recent (1988) renovations, and suggested a ground surface some 0.3m lower than at present. At 80–86 High Street *PE12*, the common phenomenon of encroachment on the street frontage produced a unified, Edwardian steel-framed stone facade very loosely attached to a much older group of stone buildings. Inspection of the cellars before demolition gave some indication of the building's structural complexity, but there were no resources to record the building before or during demolition.





Illus 7.6 PA print works, Watergate.

Apart from conservation considerations, the fabric of standing buildings in Perth preserves important evidence of changing street frontage lines, changing ground levels, and fragments of early building construction. A number of apparently early buildings survive apart from the ones studied in 1981–82, and some will probably be at risk in the future, for example the *Sue Ryder* charity shop with vacant flats above at 199–205 High Street, currently (2003) for sale. A systematic inspection would no doubt reveal more candidates for investigation.

In the case of unlisted buildings, there does not seem to be any well-defined legal requirement to provide for survey in advance of demolition, and in practice no recording happens in Perth. A number of buildings have experienced renovations amounting to ‘virtual demolition’ involving complete but consecutive replacement of roof, walls and floors, without triggering any record at all, above or below ground, for example *Milletts* at 188–192 High Street. The 1981 survey was possible only under the auspices of the Manpower Services Commission’s job creation schemes, which ceased many years ago.

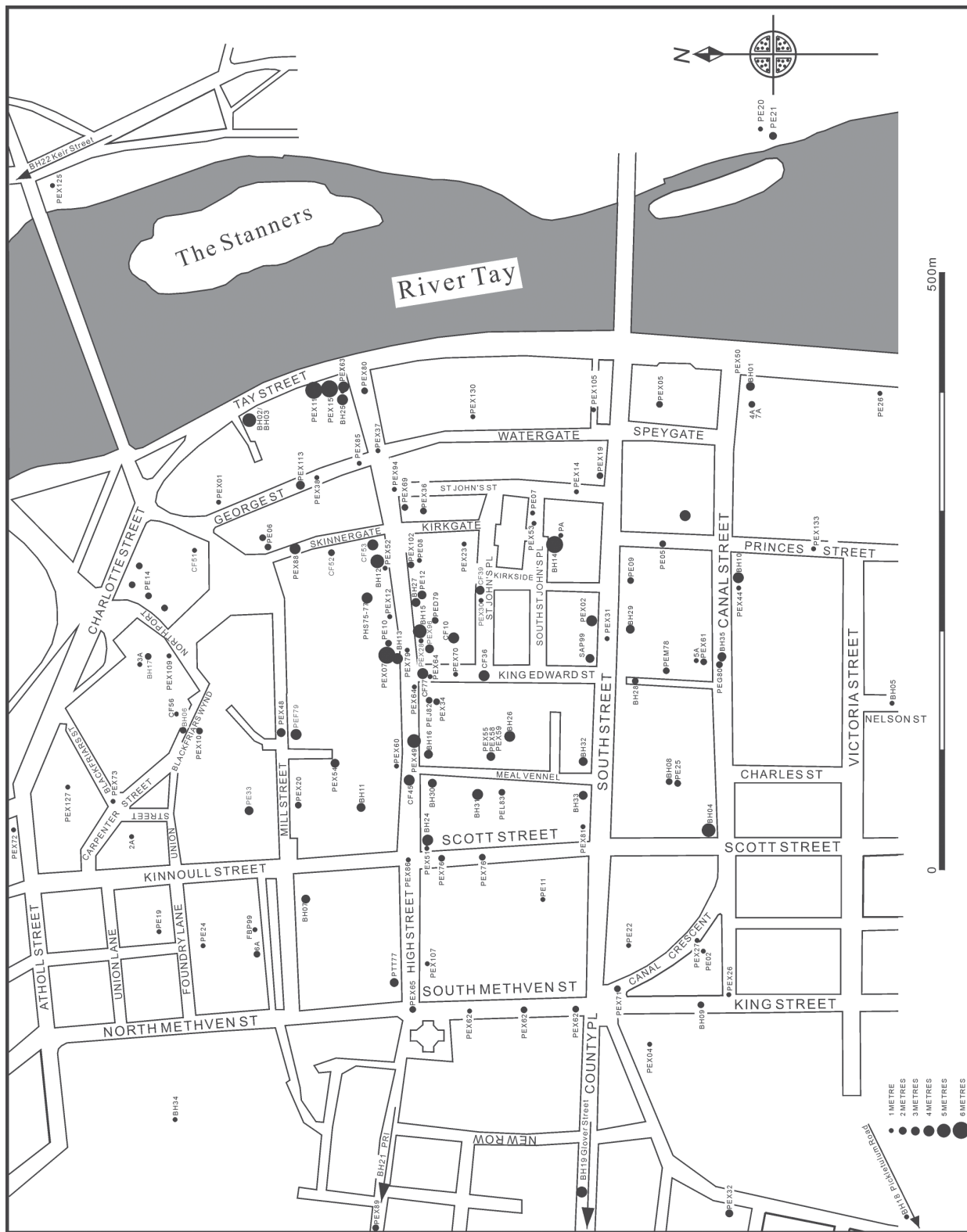
### Recommendations

The 1981–82 survey of Perth buildings is a valuable resource, probably under-utilised. It would be helpful to catalogue it fully and make the catalogue available in Perth as well as Edinburgh. This could be part of the NMRS’s ongoing programme.

The 1981–82 survey was by no means comprehensive,

and there is no provision to extend or continue it. It would be useful to compile a list of all the premises in the town centre, noting when the existing building is first recorded, which maps it appears on, whether it appears in the Dean of Guild archives or other sources, whether it was surveyed in 1981–82, whether it is now at risk, and whether it seems to be of interest. The resulting list could then act as a trigger for further record or protection if the building came under imminent threat. It might be possible to attract grants from various bodies to create such a basic record of town centre buildings, independent of immediate development pressures, and perhaps respond to limited recording opportunities as they arise.

The recording of specific buildings under imminent threat might be a proper subject for developer funding. Unlisted buildings do not seem to be well-protected from demolition or alteration without record at present, and features such as party walls and roof structures, which are of special interest, often cannot be recorded except when major works are in progress. The conservation area regulations might allow the local authority to ensure some provision for recording, and there may also be scope within existing guidelines to treat the evidence of standing buildings on the same basis as other kinds of archaeological remains (David Strachan, pers comm). There have been interesting recent precedents in England for the recording of unlisted buildings prior to alteration, for example at Wrayton in Lancashire (CBA 2001, 5).



Illus 8.1 Deposit depths.

---

## 8 The archaeological record

The 60 excavations and 150 watching briefs listed in Appendix 8 represent a concentration of archaeological effort perhaps unique in Scotland. The 35 borehole records are only a small, readily accessible sample of those undertaken, as there is at present no complete central register of such investigations, but they give at least an impression of the quality of the data available. With such an enormous archive to consult, some of it generated before the Second World War, it has not been possible to resolve all discrepancies or pursue all missing detail. This will be seen in the fields left blank in some of the entries, the approximations necessary to supply ground levels where not easily available, or to give average deposit depths on sites where real depths varied greatly, and the use of 1st January as a 'filler' date where only the year of excavation is readily ascertainable. On the other hand, the sheer number of sites and quantity of data ensures that, so long as the information recorded is broadly correct, significant patterns can be seen to emerge. It is instructive to compare this gazetteer of archaeological investigations with the list of only 19 Scheduled Ancient Monuments in and around Perth (Appendix 9, Illus 8.9). Of those, only one, Perth Bridge (58 NO121238), is in the medieval burgh, though that has been investigated, albeit marginally, in a watching brief on the flood defences *PE28*.

### Perth sites

The distribution of archaeological interventions generally (Illus 8.4–8) reflects the area of intersection of development activity with perceived archaeological interest. Certain gaps in coverage exist, notably along Watergate and Skinnergate, two very important early areas of the burgh, where apart from one excavation, *PE06*, investigation has been confined to watching briefs. This reflects the limited development activity in these narrow, rather secluded streets, but only in part, for a large modern building, the Tax Office at the junction of Watergate and South Street, was erected without investigation in the very early 1980s, as it was claimed that the foundation method, a form of vibrocompaction, would not greatly damage the archaeological remains, and there was in those days very little planning guidance to strengthen the hand of the local authority.

South Street also is rather under-investigated. This may partly reflect the lower development pressure in this subordinate street, but those sites which have been investigated, for example *PE22*, show that important remains could be found if adequate time was available. Where developments have taken place, investigation has usually been minimal, partly because this street was more readily sacrificed to redevelopment than the High Street some years ago, and perhaps also because the

lower value of developments in this street made resources even tighter than elsewhere in Perth. There are still a number of gap sites and vulnerable buildings which could address our unanswered questions about the origins and early development of this street.

### Deposit depths (Illus 8.1)

The plan of deposit depths is necessarily incomplete, as this information is not readily available for all sites, many sites never reached natural, and some sites lay outside the town centre, but the boreholes, excavations, chance observations and watching briefs shown on these plans give at least a partial indication of the quantity of archaeological deposits. It is difficult to extract an overall pattern without even more data than presented here, but some tentative, no doubt subjective observations can be offered.

The extreme depth of deposits (more than 6m) under the old Council Chambers *PEX11*, *PEX15*, and at St Ann's Lane *BH14* and High Street *PEX07* suggest intense concentrations of upfilling. This is understandable at *PEX11*, *PEX15*, on the site of the early harbour, but initially surprising at *BH14* and *PEX07*. One is just south of St John's Kirk, naturally a very early site, and the other a little to the north. Both are on the edge of the dry 'island' around St John's, so perhaps early reclamation here is not surprising. The interaction between the southern limit of the kirkyard and the early development of South Street is an intriguing question about which we know very little.

It is interesting that deposits just north of St John's Kirk and in Watergate are slightly shallower than average. These are both identified as dry 'islands' of higher ground on the flood plans, and potential centres of early settlement. It seems that their slight elevation is natural rather than a product of deep upfilling, and so very early deposits may appear quite near the surface in these areas, where they are more accessible to archaeology, but also more vulnerable to disturbance.

Conversely, the appearance of deeper deposits towards Mill Street and Meal Vennel corresponds well with known depressions later infilled, the town ditch and a possible early western boundary.

The mainly shallow deposits south of South Street correspond with its subordinate status as naturally low ground which has never been greatly raised, developing rather late, and always vulnerable to flooding.

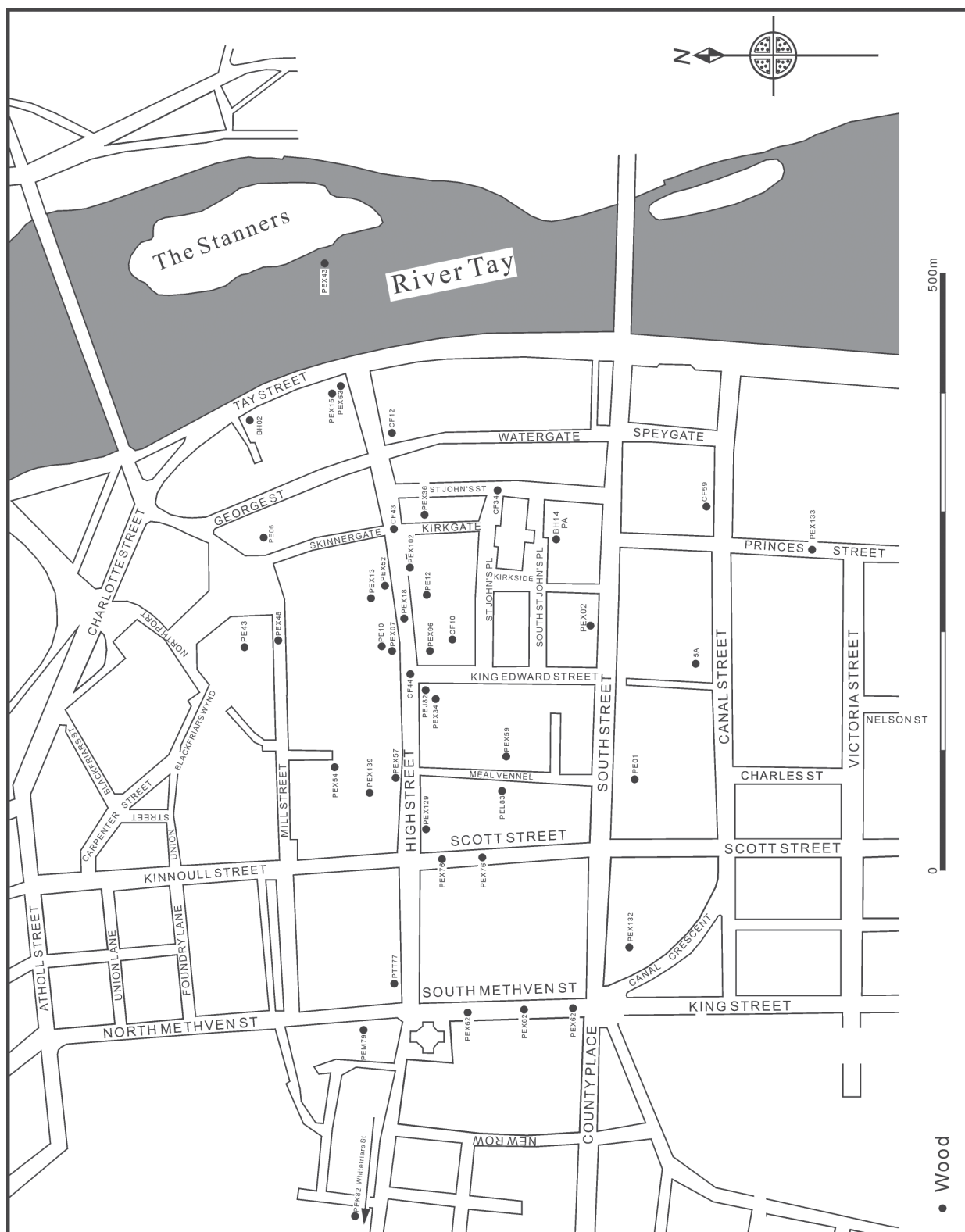
Deposits over 2m deep are recorded in at least 28 boreholes, 23 excavations, 32 watching briefs, and eight chance observations. Deposits of this depth would readily survive cellaring, and their recorded appearance at so many sites is an indication of the quantity of archaeological remains preserved by Perth's unusual topography.



Organic midden deposits are recorded in nine boreholes, 16 excavations, 37 watching briefs and five chance observations (including three anomalous sites on the town edge *PE23*, *PE28*, *PEX 134*, not illustrated). This is the most characteristic feature of Perth's archaeology; its abundance and extent explains the enormous

quantities of organic finds generated in Perth excavations, their tremendous potential for research and the heavy costs involved. It is particularly a product of Perth's waterlogged topography.



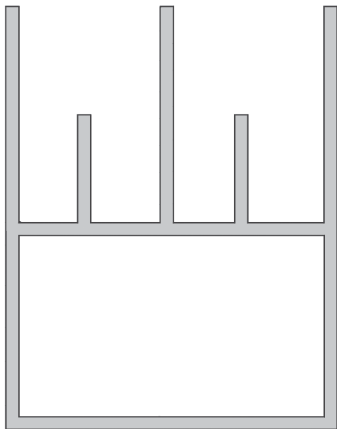


*Illus 8.3 Recorded preserved wood.*

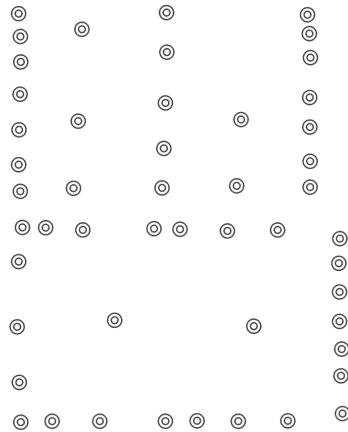
### Preserved wood (Illus 8.3)

Wood appears in two boreholes, 13 excavations, 22 watching briefs and eight chance observations (including a log boat at Friarton *CF68*, and a chance find at Stormont Cottage *CF94*, both well out of town and not illustrated). It indicates similar conditions of preservation to organic midden, but as much of the wood belongs to buildings and other structures, it shows the potential for continuing the research on medieval

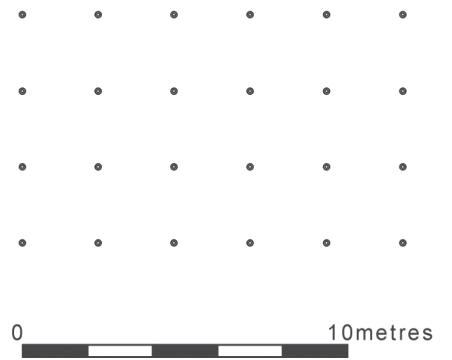
buildings begun at Perth High Street *PHS75*, *PHS77*, King Edward Street *PEJ82*, and 80–86 High Street *PE12*. Daub and wattle buildings like those excavated in Perth and Aberdeen were probably once the mainstay of many medieval burghs, and cannot now be studied except in the archaeological record, which Perth seems uniquely well-placed to enlarge.



**Illus 9.1** *Strip foundations.*



**Illus 9.2** *Piled foundations.*



**Illus 9.3** *Micropiles.*

---

## 9 Impact of development

### Development in Perth

Perth has not experienced the concentrated high-rise development seen in some other towns. The status of its conservation areas (Illus 7.1) and the general character of its economy and property market make such development unlikely in the foreseeable future. Recent and current trends suggest a market for 'executive homes' in the suburbs, large-area low-rise retail and business parks on the urban fringe, and a complex mix of social and sheltered housing, niche retail and commercial developments in and around the urban core. Although these types of development lie outside the historic core, they can still bear on the history of the burgh, as the monastic establishments were situated on the fringe of the burgh core, and other structures lay further out, eg St Magdalene's well (destroyed during the construction of the M90) and St Leonard's nunnery and hospital (partially destroyed during the construction of the railway station). The type of developments most likely to affect the urban core and its immediate edges are compact three and four-storey infill constructions, and occasionally larger area three and four-storey developments. Their superstructures are usually steel-framed, with poured concrete ground floors, precast concrete upper floors, and wall infill of concrete blockwork suitably (or unsuitably) disguised to blend or clash with the surroundings.

Modern buildings in Perth rarely have basements or cellars. In other towns, for example London and York, basements are an important asset, and are used for machinery spaces, storage, and especially car parking, but in Perth this is not the case. Outside the town centre, there is not enough pressure on land to justify the cost of forming basements, while in the centre, basements are vulnerable to damp and even flooding, and there is no longer a need for coal storage. Disabled access, fire escapes and goods access are all difficult or expensive to provide below ground, and most sites are too small to create ramped vehicle access. Even first-floor space above shops is under-utilised, so there is no incentive to create basement space.

### Construction techniques

#### Strip foundations (Illus 9.1)

Modern buildings in Perth are occasionally built on simple poured reinforced concrete strip foundations, typically 0.5m wide and 0.5m deep following the wall lines, but this is not usually considered adequate for large buildings, because of the very soft ground conditions, and the absence of solid geology until one reaches a depth of *c* 45m below ground surface. Ground disturbance is mainly caused by foundation

trenches themselves, although there is usually some levelling, topsoil stripping and compaction of the earth enclosed by the foundations, in preparation for damp-proofing and casting of a concrete floor slab. General disturbance between the foundation walls might reach a depth of 0.3m. Illus 9.1 shows an imaginary but not untypical layout of strip foundations.

#### Piling (Illus 9.2)

Most modern buildings in the centre of Perth are founded on piles, typically 0.3m in diameter and *c* 30m deep or more. These can be sunk as far as solid geology, but there are beds of stiff clay and gravel in the overlying sediments which are usually considered adequate.

On the edge of town in large open sites, these piles are sometimes impact driven, for example at the Stagecoach headquarters in Dunkeld Road, but this is not suitable in the urban core where there is a risk of vibration damage to adjacent buildings and unacceptable noise nuisance, so the most common technique is reinforced concrete auger piling cast *in situ*. In this method, a hollow steel auger forms a hole *c* 0.3m in diameter in the ground to the required depth. Liquid concrete is poured down the hollow centre of the auger to fill the hole as the auger is withdrawn, and steel reinforcements are inserted before the concrete sets. The piles are set out along the line of the walls and capped by a continuous reinforced concrete beam cast *in situ*, typically 0.5m wide and 0.5m deep.

Illus 9.2 shows the foundation layout of a building at 210/14 South Street *PE22*, *PEX132*, five storeys high, fairly typical of recent town-centre developments. A similar scheme of piling was used for the much larger buildings on the former Co-op site at the corner of Scott Street and Canal Street *PE01*, *PE25*. It will be seen that the pile locations are rather irregular, and this is quite common, especially on a confined site with obstructions and difficulties of access. Piling is a craft more like joinery than precision engineering, and this should be remembered when reading structural engineers' drawings of proposed foundations. The operators on site generally exercise wider discretion than is realised.

When auger piling is used, a 0.3m diameter core of earth is removed completely, and there is a 'halo' of disruption around the pile caused by the rotation of the auger, perhaps extending a further 0.15m all round, giving a total 'footprint' of disturbance about 0.6m in diameter. Driven piles do not involve removal of earth or rotation, but of course the strata have to be displaced sideways to make room for the pile, and suffer vertical dragging as the pile descends, so the final effect is probably similar.

It is important to remember that disturbance is not confined to the piles and their halos, nor even to the



pile caps. Piling is very sensitive to obstructions caused by old foundations, and if any are encountered they have to be dug out by machine. This decision is made on site at the time, and the obstructions are dug out largely by 'feel', so this can cause very large areas of completely unplanned total destruction. The piling rigs themselves are large and cumbersome, and require a level, firm site. Any upstanding irregularities are dug away, and the site may then be covered with a layer of hard core to allow the piling rig to enter. Once the piles have been inserted, any excess hard core and upcast is taken away, trenches are dug by machine in which to cast the pile caps, and the now upstanding piles are cut down by pneumatic drill until their tops are level with the base of the pile cap trenches. The exposed vertical reinforcing steel is tied into the horizontal reinforcements laid for the pile caps, and the pile caps are then cast *in situ*.

When the concrete has set, the wall foundations are built on top of the pile caps, with a damp-proof course at about ground floor level, typically 0.2m above the top of the pile caps. The earth enclosed by the foundations is levelled, compacted, covered with sand, and sealed with a damp-proof membrane which rises to meet the damp-proof course in the walls. The ground floor is usually of reinforced concrete, 0.2m thick, cast *in situ*, and in effect lies in a 'tray' of damp-proof membrane.

The effect of all these actions is that the entire surface of the site is repeatedly disturbed, typically to a depth of 0.5m, but sometimes more.

### Basement infill

Many existing frontage buildings have basements, especially in the High Street. These sites do not normally become available for redevelopment, but when they do, the basements are no longer required, and are normally infilled with compacted crushed stone. This would in any case be necessary to provide access for a piling rig, which obviously cannot be driven into cellar, but it is sometimes possible to use this deep bed of compacted fill as a foundation instead of piling through it, and this was done at 168–72 High Street *PEX129* and at Kinnoull Street 2A (Carpenter Court), in both cases reducing the requirement for archaeological excavation.

### Micropiling (Illus 9.3)

Some other techniques are occasionally used. Micropiling involves the insertion of very slender piles, typically 0.1m diameter, and is particularly suitable for use inside standing buildings or in other confined spaces, because the machinery required is very compact, in some cases hand portable. This technique was used inside Paco's Restaurant in St John's Place, for example, to renew a ground floor and provide support for a mezzanine floor above. Site preparation was minimal; the existing wooden floor and dwarf walls were removed by hand and mini-excavator, a bed of crushed stone was spread and compacted with a hand-held vibrating plate, and the piling equipment was then carried in by hand.

Piles were inserted at 3m centres to a depth of 7m, and now support a reinforced concrete floor slab cast *in situ*, and the pillar bases for the mezzanine floor above. Ground disturbance was minimal. If obstructions had been met, one might have inserted extra piles in other positions, or assumed that the obstructions were solid enough to help bear the load.

This method seems ideal for repairs and alterations, but might not be suitable for major new construction, as the slender piles cannot penetrate to the same depth as 0.3m piles, and one could not be so tolerant of obstructions when building major foundations. However, steel-framed buildings are much lighter and stronger than the stone buildings they sometimes replace, and intelligent engineering design might be able to tolerate less massive foundations than are sometimes used.

### Intensive piling

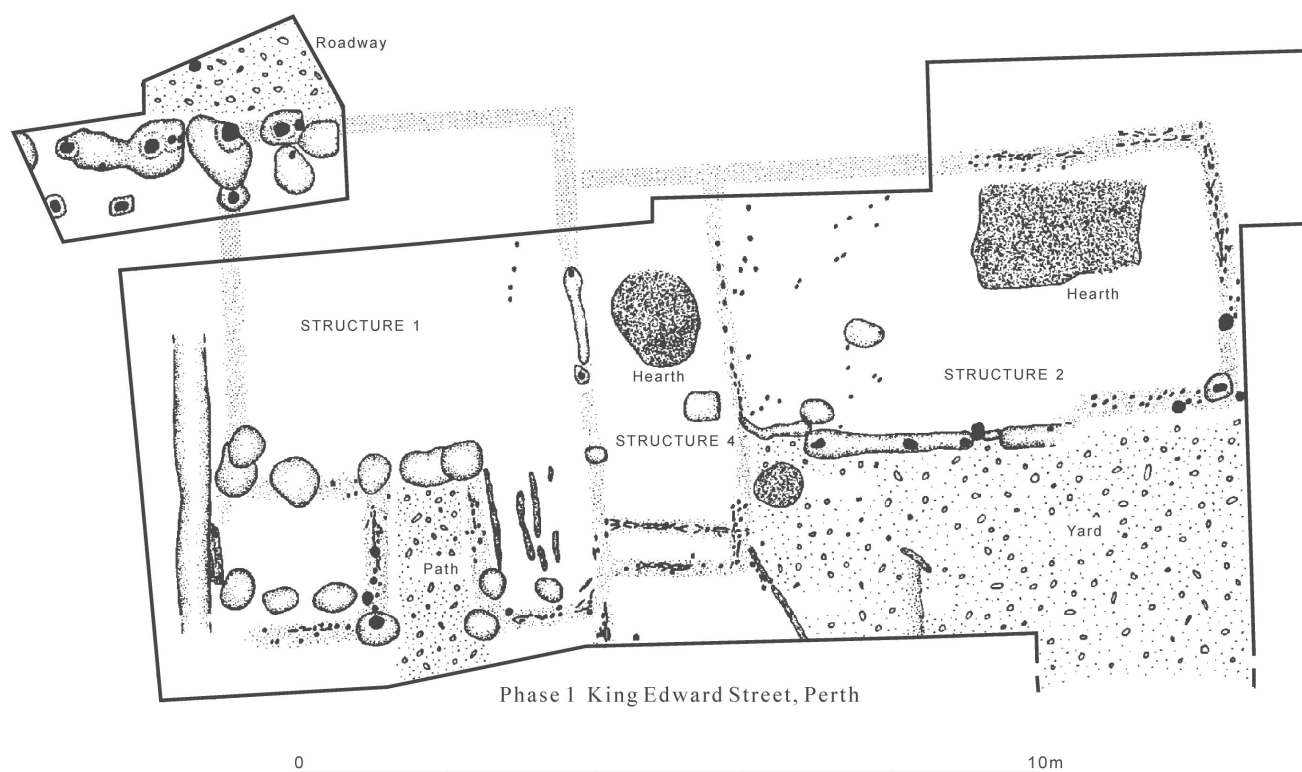
This is an extreme form of the normal piling technique. The St John's Square *PEX55*, *PEX58*, *PEX59* shopping centre is mainly single-storey, but goods deliveries are by means of a vehicle ramp onto the flat roof, where there is an open-air lorry park and delivery points via goods lifts to the shops below. The flat roof has to be strong enough to take the weight of heavy goods vehicles fully loaded, and stiff enough for its joints to remain completely waterproof despite the movement of the lorries on top of it. The foundation design required to achieve such a rigid structure involved a 'forest' of 0.3m piles covering large areas of the site, and produced extreme problems when routing drains and other services. The foundation design was constantly amended *ad hoc*, even to the extent of digging up misplaced piles, and straightening up leaning piles by pushing them to the vertical with a hydraulic excavator. The destruction of archaeological deposits is difficult to quantify but must have been very severe. Such intensive piling has not been used elsewhere in Perth.

### Grouting

The A K Bell Library *PEX110* in York Place stands on a sandy knove just west of the historic core. Libraries are notoriously heavy buildings, and this one stands on a grouted foundation. A long hollow steel probe was inserted to great depth under hydraulic pressure, and as it was withdrawn, liquid cement slurry was pumped in at extreme high pressure to penetrate all the surrounding sandy sediments. This process was repeated until the footprint of the building had been converted into an enormous block of sandy cement. This technique would only work in deep sandy deposits rising almost to ground surface. Organic or humic deposits cannot be solidified in this way, so it is unlikely to be used within the historic core.

### Vibro replacement

This technique was used at Tay Street/Canal Street, Quayside Court 4A, 7A. A long hollow steel probe was



Illus 9.4 King Edward Street medieval buildings.

inserted to great depth under hydraulic pressure, and as it was withdrawn, dry crushed stone was poured into the hole, and vibrated to consolidate it. The resulting columns of compacted stone were then capped and built on in the same way as piles.

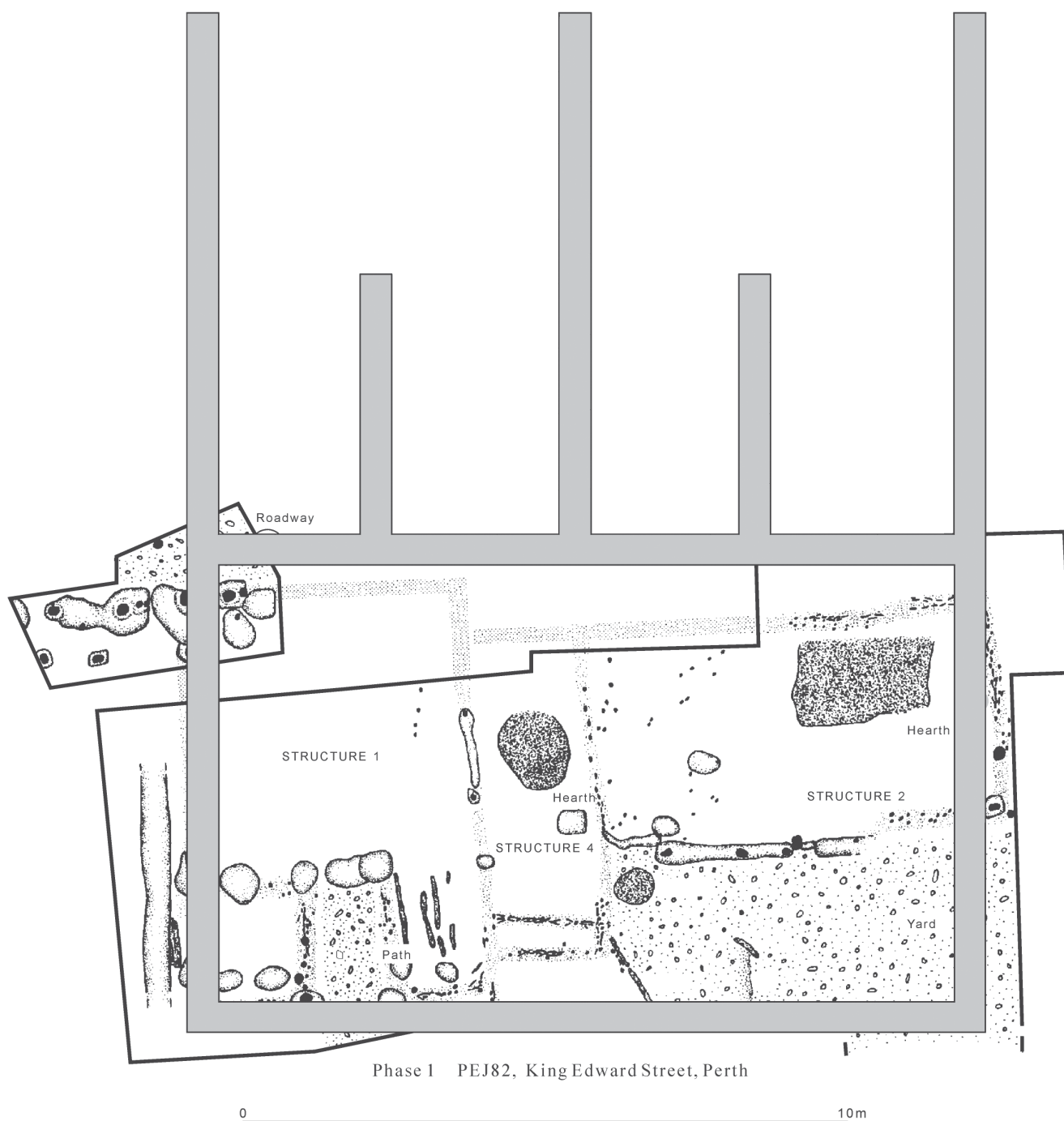
## Archaeological impact

The real impact of a development on archaeological remains depends on many factors unique to each site, and is difficult to predict. However, it may be useful to take the well-preserved and coherent remains from a real site, and imagine what the impact of different foundation designs would be. The site chosen here is King Edward Street (House of Fraser) PEJ82, PEX34 (Illus 9.4).

*Simple strip foundations* would have no impact at all on deeply buried remains. If the King Edward Street remains had been buried just 0.3m below the surface, the impact would have been as shown in Illus 9.5. The deposits would have been cut up into discrete blocks, and some linear features such as walls might have been lost altogether. The surviving remains would have been recognisably structural, but it would be very difficult to reliably recognise individual buildings and sequences. The destruction might easily become more complete once drains and services were inserted. It is unlikely that any coherent plan would survive. It should be remembered that this is a highly theoretical exercise, as remains of this quality would not normally appear so near the surface in Perth.

*Piled foundations* are a much more definite threat to this type of archaeology. The King Edward Street remains were in fact buried below basement level, and Illus 9.6 shows the likely impact of piles on them. Pile spacings vary between 0.5m, 1m and 1.5m, and with a 0.3m radius of disturbance around each centre, the result is continuous or near continuous disturbance along the foundation lines. As with strip foundations, the deposits are largely cut up into discrete blocks, and some linear features such as walls might be lost altogether. More connections between areas would survive than with strip foundations, but the coherence of building plans would be seriously reduced. It should be remembered that if the remains had been near the surface, piling would have destroyed them completely, and that in any case insertion of services and removal of obstructions might cause much more extensive damage than shown here. It is not known what effect piling has on local water tables in Perth, but clearly this would have important implications for waterlogged organic deposits.

*Micropiling* might not be suitable for a large building, but as used at St John's Place would result in the pattern of disturbance shown in Illus 9.7. Disturbance is confined to the footprint of the piles themselves, and a small halo round them, and does relatively little damage to the coherence of the archaeology. If micropiling were used as a primary foundation method, rather more piles might be required, and disturbance might approach that caused by 0.3m piles, but the additional destruction caused by site preparation could still be avoided.



**Illus 9.5** *Impact of strip foundations.*

*Intensive piling* is rarely used and difficult to quantify or to illustrate, but experience at St John's Square suggests almost total destruction of remains would result.

*Grouting* would not be used on a site with deep organic deposits, and is in fact a very unusual solution in Perth, but on any site would result in massive disturbance over the entire area affected.

*Vibro replacement* would have effects essentially similar to ordinary piling.

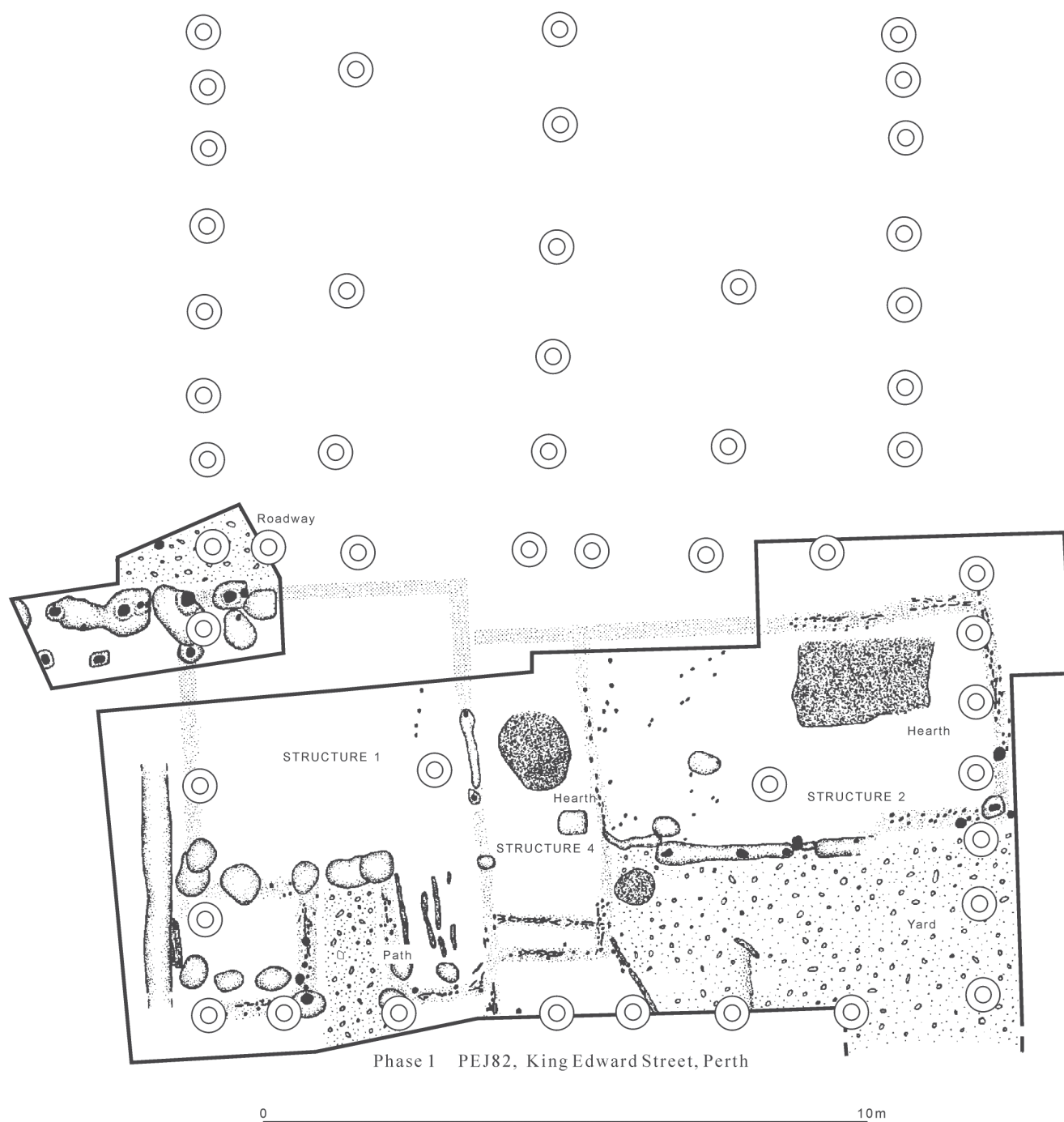
*Cellar infill* would not directly affect remains, although it might make them permanently inaccessible.

At Kinnoull Street 2A, the use of cellar infill on parts of the site allowed some areas to be left unexcavated. At 80–86 High Street PE12, removal of cellar floors and internal walls required partial excavation, but it was not necessary to bottom the entire site.

### General implications

It is doubtful if any foundation method could protect remains near the surface. For deeply buried remains, the least destructive methods are probably strip foundations



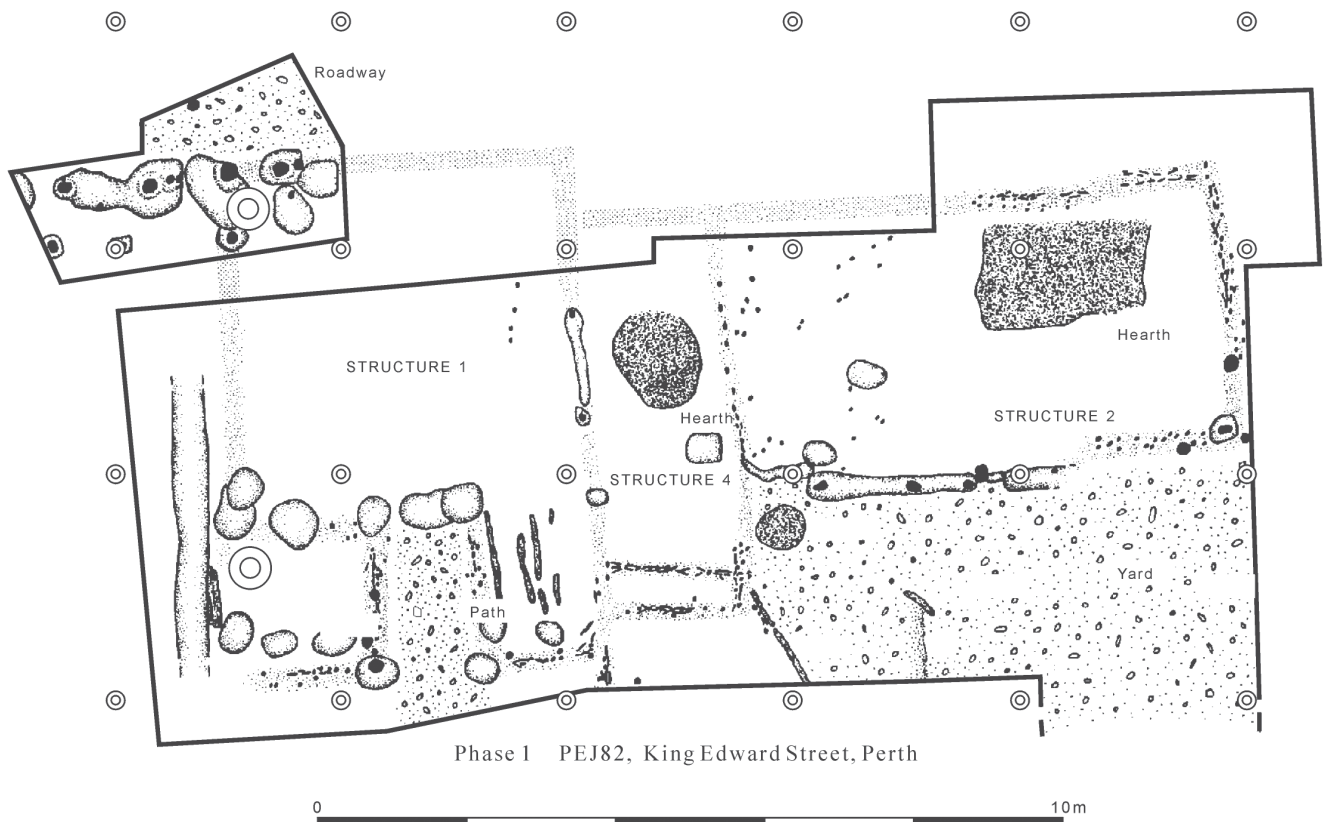


Illus 9.6 Impact of piled foundations.

and cellar infill. Micropiling can also be relatively benign. Ordinary 0.3m piling causes significant quantifiable damage in the footprint of the piles themselves, but its real impact is much greater and completely unquantifiable. Site preparation and the removal of obstructions cause massive damage, are never planned in advance, and are almost always required. For this reason piling cannot be relied upon as way of mitigating damage to significant archaeological remains.

When quantifying the disturbance caused by new foundations, we should bear in mind the further

damage which may be caused removing or truncating them in 20 or 30 years' time. Modern commercial buildings are costed at quite short life expectancies, typically 30 years, and may be replaced much sooner, even in Perth. When this happens, engineers are usually reluctant to reuse the existing foundations, perhaps undocumented, probably uninsurable, and may be unwilling to leave them *in situ* because they obstruct new foundations and services, and can cause structural problems as 'hard spots' under the new building (this is not a new problem; York Minster was severely damaged as it settled onto the underlying foundations of



**Illus 9.7** *Impact of micropiles.*

the earlier Norman minster, rather like a ship grounding on a rock as the tide falls).

Obsolete piled foundations are particularly difficult to remove or work round, and unless they can be fully documented for reuse in future we should be sceptical of piling as a means of preserving remains

*in situ*. Immediate disturbance may be limited, but extensive destruction may be expected in 20 years' time, and it is probably better and easier to excavate the intact remains now, than to try to make sense of what will be left after demolition.

---

# 10 Conclusions

## Perth in a national context

It is perhaps platitudinous to say that the development of Perth and every city is a local expression of wider trends, and an interaction of national events and local conditions.

Perth, or at least its near neighbour Scone, had been an important centre in Pictish times, and Perth's inclusion in the first wave of burgh foundations under David I placed it firmly in the mainstream of Scottish history. Its large lowland and highland hinterland, its accessibility by land and sea, and its position on the eastern side of the country at a time when this was the centre of gravity for Scotland ensured its continuing importance, and as we have seen, it was for a time amongst the first four burghs in the kingdom (Lynch 1988, 268). Its traditional claim to have been a Scottish capital is of course fanciful, but it was a regular meeting place of the parliament, and took its part in the great affairs of national life, the wars with England, the Reformation, the Civil War, the Jacobite risings and the Disruption, not to mention the murder of James I.

Its relative decline in later years followed from the growing importance of deep water navigation, and later of heavy industry, which led to the rise of Dundee regionally, and the increasing importance of Atlantic rather than North Sea trade, which led to the dominance of Glasgow nationally. The steady decline in the importance of the Highlands, and later of agriculture as whole, worked to Perth's disadvantage. Nevertheless, the town was able to find a niche for itself as a successful service and financial centre, and to escape the painful de-industrialisation which afflicted its larger rivals.

This particular pattern of responses to national trends has shaped the character of the burgh as it is today, and also the extent of archaeological survival and investigation in the town, as we have seen.

The other controlling factor in Perth's development and archaeology has been its natural topography, and its position on the flood plain of the Tay. No doubt all settlements are affected by their natural topography, and some, for example Dumfries and Elgin, are very susceptible to flooding, but the pattern of flooding is different in each place, leading to different effects. In other towns quite different natural phenomena prevail, for example the wind-blown sand deposits of Ayr and Montrose, or the pattern of erosion and hill-wash in Dunfermline and North Berwick. These factors influence both the preservation of archaeological remains up to the present day, and the way in which they are affected by the foundations of new buildings.

As the new century unfolds, Perth and its archaeology will continue to be affected by national and indeed global processes. The ancient but by no means extinct rivalry with Dundee, the tension between the High Street and out-of-town retail development which affects

all historic towns, the varying fortunes of tourism and agriculture, the rise of long-distance commuting, and the restructuring of the financial sector will all affect the patterns of development and land use, and shape or drive the preservation, exposure and interpretation of Perth's thousand years of archaeological heritage.

## Research objectives

The past two decades of work in Perth have begun to answer some long-standing questions, and identified others. The objectives which particularly emerge from the present review are outlined below. All arise from the specific circumstances of Perth, but many would be applicable in principle to other burghs.

### To understand the relation between natural topography and urban development

The present study has we hope considerably advanced our understanding of this relation in Perth, but there is still much to investigate. The influence of hidden natural topography bears upon many of the questions raised below, and is of course generally applicable to all burghs.

### To date and interpret the known and possible early historic sites surrounding Perth

This would place the early development of Perth in its local context. Some work has taken place at Forteviot, Bertha/Rathinveramon, and Abernethy, but so far on a small scale. Moncreiffe Hill has been surveyed by SUAT some years ago, but never excavated, and no work is recorded for Dunsinane Hill. Any work is likely to be in response to human and natural threats, but Moncreiffe Hill would be of special interest because it is so close to the town and is accessible to the public

### To understand the economic relations of the burgh to its hinterland

Perth depended on an enormous area, both highland and lowland, whose produce may be traceable in the archaeological record. Grain, meat and hides (and bone as their 'proxy'), wool and linen, wood and iron are just some of the materials found in Perth which must originate in rural areas. On the other hand, urban craft products may be found on rural sites, though at present these are much less explored. Some products, such as pottery, may originate at the margins of the burgh, and overseas products such as wine ought to have passed through the burgh on their way to rural sites. Systematic studies of assemblages, and comparison with documentary records may reveal how burghs functioned as economic forces in their hinterlands



### To identify early occupation on the Watergate

This may be the earliest part of the town, and early deposits could be very near the surface. So far no substantial work has taken place here

### To understand the origins of occupation round St John's Kirk

This is another candidate for very early settlement. Further sightings of the 10th-century ditch found at 80–86 High Street *PE12* might determine its function and direction, and a controlled excavation in the burial ground might establish its original boundaries and its relation to surrounding properties. The relation between the kirkyard and South Street may be of particular interest. This area has recently been subject to environmental improvements and further underground utilities work, and archaeological deposits may be very near the surface

### To trace the structural history of St John's Kirk

Nothing of the 12th-century church is visible above ground; we do not know if there was ever an earlier church on the site, or if not, whether anything else stood there instead. Information may come to light during repairs or improvements to the heating system and power supply, or remedial work to floors, foundations and damp-proofing.

### To investigate the first harbour at the end of the High Street

Work on the earliest harbour has so far been confined to watching briefs (*PEX11*, *PEX15*, *PEX63*) during underpinning of the old Council Chambers. Nothing is known about the layout and structural history of the harbour. It is unlikely that the area will ever become available for extensive investigation, but any further remedial works should be carefully monitored.

### To record the plan and structural history of the Tolbooth

This important public building stood across the west end of the High Street until the 19th century, and is shown on early maps and engravings. The foundations were seen 2.7m below the surface in 1989 *PEX 80*, but not in 1998–9 *PEX134*, or during construction of the Flood Defences along Tay Street *PEX136*, but may appear again in service renewal.

### To investigate the origin and development of South Street

Very little work has taken place in this street, which had been fully laid out by late 12th century. There are several gap sites and vulnerable buildings, so opportunities may well arise.

### To locate the site of the castle

The site of the castle has long eluded discovery. The possible expansion of the Museum and Art Gallery may create opportunities for investigation. A very recent (2003) excavation on the site of the new Perth Concert Hall just west of the Museum has revealed a major ditch almost certainly related to the Castle, but the interpretation of this evidence is still in progress.

### To investigate the origin and development of Skinnergate

Little work has taken place in this street, and it has not yet been possible to test R M Spearman's suggestion that the street was inserted to give access to the castle. Its early history as the centre of the leather trade in Perth would guarantee an impressive organic finds assemblage for any site in this street. The street would not lend itself to large-scale redevelopment, but some buildings are at risk. Recent (2000) work in Skinnergate House *PEX140* revealed the survival of archaeological remains including timber structures immediately below the present floor surfaces.

### To understand the early ditch seen at Kinnoull Street (2A)

This deep V-shaped ditch, with clean sandy fills and evidence of a former turf bank on its south side, clearly predated the Blackfriars' burial ground, but has not been dated, and has never reappeared on adjacent sites. The ditch may well be defensive, and could be early medieval or even Roman. Continued redevelopment in the area requires continued monitoring.

### To trace the lines and development of the town defences and Lade

The late medieval defensive line is presumed to correspond to the line of the Town Lade, but little is known about earlier defences as the town grew westward, southward and perhaps northward. The northern defences have been investigated at Perth High Street *PHS75*, *PHS77*, Mill Street *PEF79*, *PEF80* and Skinnergate *PE06*, each with intriguing results, but the southern defences have consistently refused to appear, despite several investigations on Canal Street. The complex history of demolition and reconstruction occasioned by the Wars of Independence is likely to be reflected in the structural sequence.

### To locate the religious houses

The Carmelite *PEK82* and Dominican 2A Houses have been located, though areas still remain to be excavated. The Greyfriars and the Charterhouse still elude discovery, though their general locations are known. Remedial works in the Greyfriars Burial Ground *PEX137* revealed no trace of the Greyfriars' house. The exact sites of St

Mary Magdalene's Hospital and St Leonard's Nunnery and Hospital and of Perth's medieval chapels remain unlocated.

### **To trace and protect Cromwell's Citadel**

The remains of the south-east part of the Citadel have been located just below the turf on the South Inch, *PE17*, *PEX131*. The remains of the south-west bastion and moat were found during the flood protection works *PE23*, *PE31*, *PE32*, *PEX132*. The northern end of the Citadel has not been located, although possible interior features were found *PE05*.

### **To trace the Jacobite defences**

These are recorded on Petit's plan of 1715/16, and may have been seen at Kinnoull Street 2A. He also shows a canal across the South Inch from the Craigie Burn to the citadel ditch. The edge of a trench or ditch found during trial excavation at the former Presto Supermarket site *PE30* may have been related to the Jacobite defences.

### **To extend and refine the typology of daub and wattle buildings**

Considerable work has been done by Dr Hilary Murray on the buildings from Aberdeen and from Perth High Street *PHS75*, *PHS77*. Perth continues to produce evidence of such buildings, and High Street sites especially are likely to go on adding to the variety of known types for some years to come. These seemingly insubstantial structures were probably the dominant form of vernacular architecture in nearly all the early burghs.

### **To enlarge the sequence of dendrochronological and radiocarbon dates**

The timber structures from Perth are an important source of absolute dates, particularly in association with otherwise rather vaguely dated early Scottish pottery, or in early, aceramic phases. A beginning has been made with timbers from the Perth High Street excavation *PHS75*, *PHS77* (Baillie forthcoming; Crone 2000, 207–8, 216), but there are still many gaps to be filled.

### **To understand the development and use of urban backlands**

The medieval burghs were more self-sufficient than they are today, and much of the economic life of the burgh took place in the backlands, including horticulture, animal husbandry, and industries such as brewing, malting and metal working. Waste disposal was also largely contained within the urban backlands, represented by the pits and middens whose contents now yield detailed evidence of economic activity and daily life. Population growth is reflected in backlands infill development, especially in the 18th and 19th centuries, and in the creation of numerous vennels and closes. This infill has been rapidly reversed since the Second World War as the

population migrated to the suburbs. Large backlands areas have reverted to open space used as car parking, and other areas are liable to redevelopment, even where the frontage buildings or their facades are protected by urban conservation policy.

Backlands have been studied in a research project on burgh plots (Coleman 1997 and forthcoming), and will continue to be an important area of study, both because of their intrinsic interest, and because of the particular development pressures which affect them, in Perth and elsewhere.

### **To understand the origins and development of early suburbs**

The creation of the Blackfriars and New Row suburbs in Perth reflects a number of different pressures. Population may be one, but the desire of the Blackfriars to generate economic activity on their lands, and the need to keep dangerous or noxious industries, for example tanning at New Row, out of the burgh may be equally important. The emergence of the suburbs is an important element in the process by which the burgh responds to growth or decline, and organises itself into different industrial and economic zones. The medieval suburbs are still recognisably different from the urban core, with a different range of modern development pressures and archaeological potential. Similar situations exist in many other burghs.

### **To interpret the St John's Square pile records**

Work is in progress on this very large archive, generated in 1985–6 under the auspices of the Manpower Services scheme, *PEX55*, *PEX58*, *PEX59*. It will considerably add to our knowledge of deposit depths in Perth, and also demonstrate the potential and limitations of intensive watching briefs on piling.

### **Management and protection of archaeological deposits**

The general requirements for the protection of archaeological deposits in the event of redevelopment have been explained in detail in the guidance notes *NPPG 5* and *PAN 42*, and do not need to be restated here, but certain additional management measures may be suggested in the light of the present study, and may well be applicable to other burghs. We have not at this stage attempted to determine which bodies ought to be responsible for these initiatives.

### **Maintain a gazetteer of urban excavations**

Urban excavations normally appear in sites and monuments records in the normal way, and are published in *Discovery and Excavation in Scotland* each year. However, for an intensively excavated burgh like Perth, the sort of gazetteer presented here may be of additional use. Of particular importance is the overview of deposit depths, as an interpretive and management tool. This

will become more useful with time as more sites are added and patterns become clearer.

### Collect and record borehole information

Boreholes are normally dug for engineering purposes, and it is not at all clear what becomes of the data once those purposes are served. Some engineering practices keep their own archive, and SUAT has been able to borrow borehole information from various sources over the years, but there is probably a great deal of unused data still hidden in private archives. A standing arrangement to collect and archaeologically interpret borehole data over the years could usefully supplement information from watching briefs. Closer liaison between archaeologists and engineers can also be of benefit to the engineers, as ground conditions can often be predicted on the basis of archaeological knowledge.

### Record foundation types

Archaeologists should record as much as they can about foundation designs, especially during watching briefs. New methods are constantly emerging, and all have different impacts on the archaeological deposits. It is important to observe the processes on the ground, as theory and practice can diverge, especially when the engineer is not personally present on site. Preferred foundation types are likely to vary from town to town, according to different ground conditions and building types. Continuing protection of the archaeology requires a constantly updated understanding of engineering practice, especially since preservation *in situ* is the preferred strategy, and on urban sites this usually means preservation under a new building.

Any strategy for archaeological preservation *in situ* needs to take account of the final destiny of the new building. It is unlikely to last forever, so eventually it will have to be demolished and replaced, perhaps as often as every 25 years. If every new building requires new foundations, preservation *in situ* will quickly become 'perforation *in situ*'. Preservation would be much more credible if the foundations of recently demolished 1950s or even 1960s buildings could be reused in the new building, or if the new foundations could be reused in 25 or 30 years' time. This should be possible in principle, as modern buildings tend to be lighter than their predecessors. The advent of Landfill Tax, and increasing environmental awareness in architectural and engineering practice is likely to make reuse of foundations more attractive in future, but will depend critically on documentation. Engineers cannot trust (or insure) undocumented foundations, and deep foundations cannot be dug up to inspect them. Where preservation *in situ* is the chosen strategy, full documentation of the foundations, actual as well as intended, will probably also need to be preserved.

A requirement for continuing permanent documentation of various matters is already a feature of the *Construction and Design Management Regulations*,

and there might be scope to adapt CDM procedures for archaeological preservation.

### Address the problem of underground services

Renewal of gas, water and electricity services can be very disruptive, especially in towns, and is subject to very tight timescales. Many of the watching briefs reported here have arisen out of such works, often at short notice or with improvised funding arrangements. These works bypass normal planning procedures and so seem to fall outside the scope of current planning guidance (NPPG 5 and PAN 42). Some utilities now have a good understanding of archaeological issues, but there is a continuing need to raise and maintain awareness within the utilities concerned, and to clarify responsibility and procedures for monitoring and mitigating archaeological impact.

### Compile an index of topographic images

Perth Museum and Art Gallery has an extensive collection of maps, paintings, engravings and early photographs recording the appearance and layout of the burgh over the past three centuries. The A K Bell Library also has a large topographic collection, including especially the Dean of Guild Court records, with many drawings of buildings from the 19th century. It may be that all these archives are already fully indexed by site, but if any are not, the completion of such an index would greatly enhance their usefulness.

### Catalogue the 1981–82 survey of Perth buildings

This is a valuable resource, almost unused, not fully catalogued in the NMRS, and not easily accessible from Perth. A full catalogue, with a copy of the catalogue accessible in Perth would greatly increase the usefulness of this archive.

### Superficially record all Perth centre buildings

The 1981–82 survey was a detailed record of selected buildings. A superficial record of *all* town-centre buildings, noting their apparent age, whether they appear in the 1981–82 survey or any other archive, their current condition and any apparent risk, would be a valuable starting point for further work. The resulting record could act as a trigger for further survey or protection as significant buildings came under imminent threat.

### Compile a record of industrial buildings

Perth's industrial buildings are disappearing at a truly alarming rate, usually with no intervention at all. A simple list, with images, brief description, brief history where known, current state and known risks, might act as a trigger to consider protection when they come under threat.



## 11 Ongoing work

A study of this kind is always destined to be out of date before it is published. Extensive excavations have continued to take place as this report was being written and revised, and though we have tried to take account of recent work, one has to stop somewhere. As has been mentioned already, one of the most important recent projects has been the excavation at Horse Cross PE43, just outwith the town defences, and just west of Perth Museum and Art Gallery. This was undertaken in advance of Perth's new Concert Hall, currently under construction.

The major phase of excavation took place between January and May 2003, and post-excavation analysis is currently (December 2003) in progress. Although it is too early to offer a definitive interpretation of the site, we can outline some of the major results.

The most important discovery has been a deep, wide ditch, running north–south through the site, with traces of a palisade along its western edge. This seems to relate to the 12th-century castle, although we are not yet able to say how it fitted into the castle defences. The ditch continued beyond the northern and southern

boundaries of the site, but cannot go very far north, as it was definitely absent from the Blackfriars House site 3A excavated in 1984, just the other side of North Port. At the very northern edge of the site, and found in the last few days of the excavation, was a stone-arched bridge, which carried a footpath across a recut of the ditch. The bridge seems to date to the 14th century, so perhaps the ditch remained as a feature even though the castle was long gone.

East of the ditch, just west of Castlegable, was a small group of 14th and 15th-century burials, no doubt connected with St Lawrence's Chapel. Much more surprising, and quite separate from the graves, was the skeleton of what appears to be a young man, crammed into a shallow pit under the floor of a building, lying on his right side with his knees flexed, his head pressed against the side of the pit, and his left hand raised, apparently reaching up for the edge of the pit. In later years, and right up to the 1930s, the Castlegable had rather a rough reputation, and it seems almost certain that we have uncovered a medieval murder mystery.

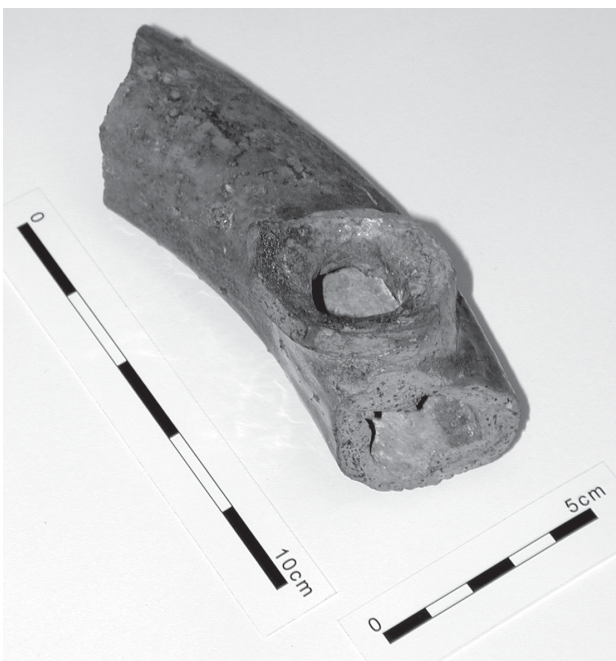


Illus 11.1 Horse Cross excavation PE43 from an adjacent building.





Illus 11.2 *The stone arch bridge at the northern edge of the site.*



Illus 11.3 *A fragment of a ceramic 'Ring Vase' candelabrum from Horse Cross.*

The layers excavated at Horse Cross were surprisingly different from what was seen on adjacent sites. At Blackfriars House 3A, excavated in 1984, clean, well-drained natural sand appeared almost directly under the surface, while at Pullars House *PE33*, *PE34*, (1998) the various industrial features were mostly set into sandy silts and clays, again quite near the surface. By contrast Horse Cross was an extremely wet site, with deep organic midden layers preserving leather and timber, especially, of course, over the backfilled ditch, and much more like the deeply stratified sites within the town defences.

The excavation has shown that Perth's archaeological potential is by no means exhausted, and that even such a well-studied burgh still has the potential to throw up surprises, partly answer old questions and pose new ones.





Illus 11.4 *The pit burial—a medieval murder mystery?*



---

# Bibliography

*This includes all the works cited, together with other sources consulted.*

- Adamson, H 1638 edited by J Cant, 1774, *The Muses Threnodie*. Perth, 2 vols.
- Aitken, W G 1970 'Excavations of bloomeries in Rannoch, Perthshire and elsewhere', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 102 (1969–70), 188–204.
- Alcock, L 1981 'Early historic fortifications in Scotland', in Guilbert, G (ed) *Hill-Fort Studies*, 150–80. Leicester.
- Alcock, L 1988 'The activities of potentates in Celtic Britain, AD 500–800: a positivist approach', in Driscoll, S T and Niekke, M R (eds), *Power and Politics in Early Medieval Britain and Ireland*, 22–46. Edinburgh.
- Alcock, L and Alcock, E 1992 'Reconnaissance excavations on Early Historic fortifications and other royal sites in Scotland, 1974–85; 5: A, Excavations and other fieldwork at Forteviot, Perthshire, 1981...', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 122 (1992), 215–87.
- Allen, J R and Anderson, J 1903 *The Early Christian Monuments of Scotland*. Edinburgh.
- Anderson, A O 1922 *Early Sources of Scottish History 500 AD to 1286 AD*. Edinburgh.
- Anderson, M O 1973 *Kings and Kingship in Early Scotland*. Edinburgh.
- Armit, I 1997 *Celtic Scotland*. London.
- Armstrong, M, Paterson, I and Brown, M A E 1985 *Geology of the Perth and Dundee District*. London, British Geological Survey Scotland.
- Baillie, M G L forthcoming 'The dendrochronology' in N Q Bogdan, *Perth High Street Excavations 1975–78*, Edinburgh.
- Barrow, G W S (ed) 1999 *The Charters of David I*. Woodbridge.
- Barley, M W 1975 'Town defences in England and Wales after 1066', in Barley, M W *The Plans and Topography of Medieval Towns in England and Wales*. London (= *Counc Brit Archaeol Res Rep*, 14).
- Blanchard, L M 1979 *An Archaeological Survey of Perth*. Perth, the Urban Archaeology Unit, Society of Antiquaries of Scotland.
- Blanchard, L M 1982 'The Medieval Burgh of Perth'. Unpubl SUAT archive report.
- Blanchard, L 1983 'An excavation at 45 Canal Street Perth 1978–9', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 113 (1983), 489–519.
- Blanchard, L M 1987 'Kirk Close', in Holdsworth 1987, 18–46.
- Bogdan, N Q and Wordsworth, J W 1978 *The Medieval Excavations at the High Street, Perth 1975–76: an interim report*. Perth (Perth High Street Archaeological Excavation Committee).
- Bogdan, N Q 1980 'The Perth High Street Excavation 1975–77', *Trans Perthshire Soc Natur Sci*, 13 (1979–80), 15–26.
- Bowler, D P 1991 'The post-medieval harbour, Tay Street, Perth', in Good, G L, Jones, R H and Ponsford, M W (eds) *Waterfront Archaeology: Proceedings of the third International Conference, Bristol 1988*, 55–9. London (= *Counc Brit Archaeol Res Rep*, 74).
- Bowler, D P 2000 'Time and place, the development of the historic burgh of Perth', *Dirt, Dust and Development; 50 Years of Perthshire Archaeology*, 61–77. Perth (= Perthshire Soc Natur Sci, Occ Paper).
- Bowler, D P and Cachart, R 1994 'Tay Street, Perth: the excavation of an early harbour site' *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 124 (1994), 467–89.
- Bowler, D P, Cox, A and Smith, C (eds) 1995 'Four excavations in Perth, 1979–84', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 125 (1995), 917–99.
- Brooks, N and Whittington, G 1977 'Planning and growth in the medieval Scottish burgh: the example of St Andrews', *Transactions of the Institute of British Geography*, NS, II no 2 (1977), 278–95.
- Brown, C J and Shipley, B M 1982 *Soil Survey of Scotland: South-East Scotland. 1:2500 000 Sheet 7. Soil and Land Capability for Agriculture*. Aberdeen, The Macauley Institute for Soil Research.
- Cant, R G 1971 'The development of the burgh of St Andrews in the Middle Ages', *Annual Report of the St Andrews Preservation Trust for 1970*, 12–16.
- Cameron, I B and Stephenson, S 1985 *British Regional Geology, The Midland Valley*. London, British Geological Survey and HMSO, (3rd ed).
- CBA 2001 'Developers "must record" unlisted barns', *British Archaeology* (August 2001), 5.
- Clark, P 1997 'Excavations at Kirkhill', in Rains, M and Hall, D W (eds) *Excavations in St Andrews 1980–89: A decade of Archaeology in a Historic Scottish Burgh*. Glenrothes (= *Tayside Fife Archaeol Committee Monogr Ser*, 1).
- Clarke, D V 1971 'Four Roman bells from Scotland', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 103 (1970–1), 228–30.
- Coleman, R J 1997 'Burgage Plots of medieval Perth: the evidence from excavations at Canal Street', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 126 (1996), 689–732.
- Coleman, R J forthcoming 'The Archaeology of Burgage Plots in Scottish Medieval Towns'.
- Corner, D J, Scott A B, Scott, WW and Watt, D E R (eds) 1994 *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol 4. Aberdeen
- Cowan, I B and Easson, D E 1976 *Medieval Religious Houses Scotland*. London.
- Cox, A 1998 'Grave consequences: a consideration of the artefact evidence from four post-medieval graveyard excavations', *Tayside Fife Archaeol J*, 4 (1998), 289–99.



- Cox, A, Blanchard, L, Burrows, J M, Sermon, R S, Cheer, P, Smith, C and Clark P R, 1996 'Backland activities in medieval Perth: excavations at Meal Vennel and Scott Street', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 126 (1996), 733–821.
- Craig, G Y 1965 *The Geology of Scotland*. Edinburgh and London.
- Crone, A 2000 'Native Tree-ring Chronologies from some Scottish Medieval Burghs', *Medieval Archaeol*, 44 (2000), 201–16.
- Crone, A, Fawcett, R and Hall, M 2000 'A group of late medieval carved wooden panels in Perth Museum and Art Gallery—their provenance and date', *Tayside Fife Archaeol J*, 6 (2000), 189–99.
- Dalland, M 1995 'Tay Street, Perth: archaeological assessment'. Unpubl AOC (Scotland) Ltd archive report.
- Donaldson, G 1985 *Scottish Church History*. Edinburgh.
- Driscoll, S T 1991 'The archaeology of state formation in Scotland', in Hanson, W S and Slater, E A (eds) *Scottish Archaeology: New Perceptions*, 81–111. Aberdeen.
- Driscoll, S T 1997 'A Pictish settlement in north-east Fife: the Scottish Field School of Archaeology excavations at Easter Kinnear', *Tayside Fife Archaeol J*, 3 (1997), 74–118.
- Duncan, A A M 1974 'Perth: the first century of the burgh', *Trans Perthshire Soc Natur Sci* (Special Issue), 30–50.
- Duncan, A A M 1975 *Scotland—The Making of a Kingdom*. Edinburgh.
- Eagles, J 1996 *The Chronicle of Perth* (Written between c.1590 and c.1668). First published in 1831 by James Maidment for the Maitland Club. This version transcribed and edited by Jonathan Eagles, 1996. Llanerch Publishers, Lampeter.
- Edmonds, E 1983 *The Geological Map: an anatomy of the landscape*. London.
- Fawcett, R 1987 *A History of St John's Kirk of Perth*. Perth (Friends of St John's Kirk).
- Fielding, J and others 1984 'Perth Building Survey', *J Perthshire Soc Natur Sci*, 14 (1984), 6–11.
- Fisher, I and Greenhill, F A 1972 'Two unrecorded carved stones at Tower of Lethendy, Perthshire', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 104 (1971–2), 238–41.
- Fittis, R S 1877 'Glimpses of ancient Perth', in R S Fittis *Chronicles of Perthshire*, 335–46. Perth.
- Fittis, R S 1885 *Ecclesiastical Annals of Perth, to the Period of the Reformation*. Perth.
- Forsyth, K 1995 'The Inscriptions on the Dupplin Cross', in Bourke, C (ed) *From the Isles of the North: Early Medieval Art in Ireland and Britain*, 237–44. Belfast.
- Foster, S M 1996 *Picts, Gaels and Scots*. London.
- Gelling, M, Nicolaisen, W F H and Richards, M 1970 *The Names of the Towns and Cities of Britain*. London.
- Gilvear D J, Davis J R and Winterbottom S J 1994 'Mechanisms of floodbank failure during large flood events on the rivers Tay and Earn, Scotland', *Quarterly Journal of Engineering Geology*, 27 (1994), 319–32.
- Graham-Campbell, J and Batey, C 1998 *Vikings in Scotland—An Archaeological Survey*. Edinburgh.
- Graham-Campbell and Patterson forthcoming *The Pagan Norse Graves of Scotland*.
- Grant, I F 1930 *The Social and Economic Development of Scotland before 1603*. Edinburgh.
- Hall, D W 1989 'Perth: the excavations', in Stones 1989, 99–110.
- Hall, D W 1998 'The Scottish medieval pottery industry: a pilot study', *Tayside Fife Archaeol J*, 4 (1998), 170–8.
- Hall, D W and Cachart, R 1997 'Gazetteer of medieval hospital sites in Angus, Dundee, Perth and Kinross and East, Mid and West Lothian Council Areas' (Historic Scotland Archive Report).
- Hall, M A 2001 'An ivory knife handle from the High Street, Perth, Scotland: Consuming ritual in a medieval burgh', *Medieval Archaeol*, 45 (2001) 169–188.
- Hall, M A and Owen D D R 1998 'A Tristram and Iseult mirror-case from Perth: reflections on the production and consumption of romance culture', *Tayside Fife Archaeol J*, 4 (1998), 150–65.
- Haynes, N 2000 *Perth and Kinross, an illustrated architectural guide*. Rutland Press, Edinburgh.
- Heron, R 1793 *Observations Made in a Journey Through the Western Counties of Scotland*. Perth.
- Historic Scotland 2002 *A List of Scheduled Monuments, Properties in Care and Protected Wrecks 2002*. Edinburgh.
- Holdsworth, P (ed) 1987 *Excavations in the Medieval Burgh of Perth 1979 1981*. Edinburgh (= *Soc Antiq Scot Monogr Ser*, 5).
- Hume Brown, P 1978 *Early Travellers in Scotland*. Edinburgh (facsimile reprint).
- Hutcheson, A 1903 'Notice of the discovery of a full length stone cist, containing human remains and a penannular brooch, at Craigie near Dundee', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 37 (1902–03), 233–40.
- James, T B and Bogdan, N Q nd 'Origins and development of the burgh'. Unpubl Perth High Street Excavation report in Perth Museum and Art Gallery (Fascicule 1, Part 1).
- Kershaw, M 1979 'Population', in Taylor 1979, 24–5.
- Laing, D 1976 *Soils of the Country round Perth, Arbroath and Dundee*. Edinburgh.
- Laing, L R 1971 'Pottery from Kinnoull, Perth, and the distribution of tubular spouts in Scotland', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 103 (1970–1), 236–9.
- Lye, D M and Fisher, I 1981 'A cross-slab from New Scone, Perthshire', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 111 (1980–1), 521–3.
- Lynch, M (ed) 1987 *The Early Modern Town in Scotland*. London.
- Lynch, M 1988 'Social and Economic Structure of the Larger Towns, 1450–1600', in Lynch *et al*, 1988, 261–86.

- Lynch, M 1992 *Scotland: A New History*. London.
- Lynch, M, Spearman, M and Stell, G (eds) 1988 *The Scottish Medieval Town*. Edinburgh.
- Lythe, S G E and Butt, J 1975 *An Economic History of Scotland*. Glasgow
- Macdonald, S 1921 'A Hoard of Coins found in Perth', *Numismatic Chronicle*, 5th ser, 1 (1921), 294–316.
- McLaren T n.d. *Early Plans of Perth*. Perth (Reprinted from *Trans Perthshire Soc Natur Sci*, 10, pt 1).
- McNeill, P G B and MacQueen, H L 1996 *Atlas of Scottish History to 1707*. Edinburgh.
- MacQuarrie, A 1997 *The Saints of Scotland: Essays in Scottish Church History AD 450–1093*. Edinburgh.
- Major, John 1892 *A History of Greater Britain, as well England as Scotland*, Constable, A (ed). Edinburgh (Scottish History Society).
- Marshall, T H 1849 *The History of Perth from the Earliest Period to the Present Time*. Perth.
- Mattingly, H 1987 *Tacitus: The Agricola and the Germania*. Harmondsworth.
- Maxwell, A 1884 *The History of Old Dundee*. Edinburgh and Dundee.
- Maxwell, G S 1987 'Settlement in Southern Pictland: A New Overview', in Small, A (ed) *The Picts—A New Look at Old Problems*, 31–44. Dundee.
- Milne, R (ed) 1891 *Rental Books of King James VI Hospital*. Perth.
- Milne, R (ed) 1893 *The Blackfriars of Perth: The Chartulary and Papers of Their House*. Edinburgh.
- Moir, D G (ed) 1983 *The Early Maps of Scotland*, vol 2. Edinburgh (Royal Scottish Geographical Society).
- Moloney, C J and Coleman, R J 1997 'The development of a medieval street frontage: the evidence from excavations at 80–86 High Street, Perth', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 127 (1997), 707–82.
- Munro, D 2000 *A Vision of Perth*, Perth.
- Murray, H K 1980 'Medieval wooden and wattle buildings excavated in Perth and Aberdeen', in Simpson, A T and Stevenson, S (eds) *Town Houses and Medieval Structures in Scotland*, 39–49. Glasgow (Scottish Burgh Survey).
- Murray, W 1834 *Sketches of Scenes in Scotland Drawn in Outline*, R Morison, Perth. [Note that the pages of this volume are not numbered. Some of the engravings are numbered, but they are not bound in numerical order. A short chapter on Perth, with four illustrations, is bound near the middle of the volume, but is omitted from the table of contents.]
- Nicolaisen, W F H 1976 *Scottish Place-Names Their Study and Significance*. London.
- O'Connor, B and Cowie, T 1997 'Bronze Age metalwork from Kinnoull, Perth', *Tayside Fife Archaeol J*, 3 (1997), 58–60.
- Peacock, D 1849 *Perth its Annals and Archives*. Perth.
- Perth Guildry Incorporation Minute Book, unpubl archive, Perth Guildry Incorporation, George Street, Perth.
- Photos-Jones, E and Atkinson, J 1998 'Iron metallurgy in Perth: a case of town and country?', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 128 (1998), 887–904.
- Proudfoot, E 1997 'Abernethy and Mugdrum: towards reassessment', in Henry, D (ed) *The worm, the germ and the thorn: Pictish and related studies presented to Isabel Henderson*, 47–63. Balcavies, Forfar.
- PKDC nd *Survey Report, Perth Central Area Local Plan*. Perth (Perth and Kinross District Council).
- PKDC 1984a *Perth Area Local Plan Draft Written Statement*. Perth (Perth and Kinross District Council).
- PKDC 1984b *Perth Central Area Local Plan (Finalised)*. Perth (Perth and Kinross District Council).
- PKDC 1992 *Finalised Perth Area Local Plan 1992*. Perth (Perth and Kinross District Council).
- PKDC 1995 *Draft Perth Central Area Local Plan 1995*. Perth (Perth and Kinross District Council).
- PKSR 1621 'An Remembrance of God's Visitation of Perth', *Perth Kirk Session Records*, 1621, in Thomson 1845, 47–8, and Marshall 1849, 461–2.
- PTS 1972 *Perth a Town Survey*. Perth (Perth Civic Trust).
- PTS n.d. *Perth a Town Survey*. Perth (Perth Civic Trust, 2nd ed).
- Reid, A G 1984 'How much does a Roman Urn?', *J Perthshire Soc Natur Sci*, 14 (1984), 31–2.
- Ritchie, A 1989 *Picts*. Edinburgh.
- Ritchie, A 1995 'Meigle and lay patronage in Tayside in the 9th and 10th centuries AD', *Tayside Fife Archaeol J*, 1 (1995), 1–10.
- Rivet, A L F and Smith, C 1979 *The Place-Names of Roman Britain*. London.
- RMS *The Register of the Great Seal of Scotland (Registrum Magni Sigilli Regum Scotorum)*, 11 vols, edd J M Thomson *et al* (Edinburgh 1882–1914).
- RRS *Regesta Regum Scotorum* Barrow, G W S *et al* (eds), 8 vols 1153–1424. Edinburgh, 1960–.
- Robertson, J 1813 *General View of the Agriculture in the County of Perth*. London (2nd ed).
- Roy, M 2002 'The excavation of the south-western bastion of Cromwell's citadel on the South Inch, Perth' *Tayside and Fife Archaeol J*, 8 (2002), 145–168.
- Roy, M and Falconer, C 2000 'Excavations at the Abbey National building, 103 High Street, Perth', *Tayside Fife Archaeol J*, 6 (2000), 87–108.
- Roy, M and Falconer, C F forthcoming 'Excavations at Skinnergate/Albert Close, 1991'.
- Royal Commission on the Ancient and Historical Monuments of Scotland 1990 *North-East Perth, an archaeological landscape*. Edinburgh.
- Royal Commission on the Ancient and Historical Monuments of Scotland 1994 *South-East Perth: an archaeological landscape* Edinburgh.
- Scon Liber 1843 *Liber Ecclesie de Scon*. Edinburgh (Maitland Club).
- Scott, J 1796a 'Parish of Perth', in Sinclair, Sir John (ed) *The Statistical Account of Scotland*, vol XIX, 489–539. Edinburgh.
- Scott, J 1796b *Statistical Accounts of the Town and Parish of Perth and the Parish of Kinnoull in the Years 1794 and 1795*. Perth.

- Shetelig, H 1954 *Viking Antiquities in Great Britain and Ireland*, Part VI. Oslo.
- Simpson, A T and Stevenson, S 1982 *Historic Perth the archaeological implications of development*. Glasgow (Scottish Burgh Survey).
- Skene, W F 1857 'Observations on Forteviot, the site of the ancient capital of Scotland', *Archaeologica Scotica*, 4 (1857), 271–9.
- Skene, W F (ed) 1872 *Johannis de Fordun Chronica Gentis Scotorum* (trans Skene, F J H). Edinburgh, 2 vols, 1871–2.
- Smellie, W A 1979 'The City and Royal Burgh of Perth', in Taylor 1979, 437–63.
- Smith, R 1993 *The Great Flood*. Perth.
- Smith, S Q and Spearman, R M 1983 'Report on historical work done on the Rental Books of the King James VI Hospital, Perth, Edited by Milne (1893)'. Unpubl SUAT archive report.
- Spearman, R M 1987 '29–30 South Methven Street', in Holdsworth 1987, 47–58.
- Spearman, R M 1988 'The medieval townscape of Perth', in Lynch *et al* 1988, 42–59.
- Spearman, R M 1989 'Perth Carmelite Friary: The Documentary Evidence', in Stones 1989, 95–8.
- Stavert, M L nd *Perth A Short History*. Perth.
- Stavert, M L 1991 *Perth A Short History*. Perth (2nd ed).
- Stavert, M L 1993 *The Perth Guildry Book 1452–1601*. Edinburgh (= Scottish Record Society NS 19).
- Stell, G 1988 'Urban Buildings', in Lynch *et al* 1988, 60–80.
- Stevenson, R B K and Henshall, A 1957 'Probable 13th-century kiln-site at Perth', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 90 (1956–7), 250–2.
- Stones, J A (ed) 1989 *Three Scottish Carmelite Friaries*. Edinburgh (= *Soc Antiq Scot Monogr Ser*, 6).
- Stronach, S 2003 'Archaeological evidence for the evolution of South Street, Perth', *Tayside and Fife Archaeol J*, 9 (2003), 74–87.
- Stronach, S and Coleman, R 2000 'Results of an archaeological excavation at Salvation Army Halls, South Street, Perth'. Unpubl Headland Archaeology archive report (SAP99).
- TRPB 1993 *The Great Flood of January 14th–18th, 1993 on the Rivers Tay and Earn*. Perth, Tay River Purification Board.
- Taylor, D B 1979 *The Counties of Perth and Kinross*. Coupar Angus (= The Third Statistical Account of Scotland, vol 27).
- Thoms, L M 1982 'Trial Excavations at St Ann's Lane, Perth', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 112 (1982), 437–54.
- Thomson, W 1845 'Parish of Perth', in *The New Statistical Account of Scotland*, vol 10, 1–142. Edinburgh and London.
- Wainwright, F T 1963 *The Souterrains of Southern Pictland*. London.
- Walker, A D, Campbell, C G B, Hislop, R E F, Gauld, J H, Laing, D, Shipley, B M and Wright, G G, with a contribution by Robertson, J S 1982 *Soil Survey of Scotland, Sheet 5 Eastern Scotland*. Aberdeen, The Macaulay Institute for Soil Research.
- Walker, B and Ritchie, G 1993 *Exploring Scotland's Heritage Fife and Tayside*. Edinburgh.
- Watkins, T 1980 'Excavation of a settlement and souterrain at Newmill, near Bankfoot, Perthshire', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 110 (1978–80), 165–208.
- Watson, W J 1926 *The History of the Celtic Place-Names of Scotland*. Edinburgh and London.
- Watt, D E R (Gen Ed) 1998 *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*. Aberdeen, 9 vols (1987–98).

### Cartographic sources

- Bacon nd *Bacon's Survey Map of Central Scotland*, Bartholomew, Edinburgh.
- Buist, H 1765 *A Plan of the Town of Perth with the Adjacent Environs*. (Reprinted in Milne 1893.)
- Ordnance Survey 1862–63 *1st Edition Ordnance Survey, 6" to 1 mile*.
- Ordnance Survey 1863 *Perth and its Environs, Scale 1:500 or 10.56 feet to One Statute Mile*, surveyed 1860, various sheets. Southampton.
- Ordnance Survey 1898 *One-Inch Ordnance Survey of Scotland, First Edition, Sheet 48 Perth and Dundee West*, Southampton, reprinted Aberdeen 1987.
- Ordnance Survey 1932 *Perthshire, Scale 1:2500 Sheet XCVIII.5*. Surveyed 1860–4, revised 1931. Southampton.
- Petit? L 1715/6 *An Exact Plan of the Town and adjacent parts of Perth as it was fortified and possess'd by the Rebels in Scotland till they were driven thence by the victorious Arms of King George*, [Unsigned, but presumed by Louis Petit, very similar to another map signed Petit 1715/6. See NLS Z.3/2, or Z.3/1].
- Rutherford, A 1774 *A Plan of the Town of Perth*, Perth.

---

# Appendix 1: recorded floods in Perth 1209–1993

\* Denotes principal source.

**1 4th October (Michaelmas), 1209**

*Sources* Fordun *Scotichronicon*; Major 1892, 169; Scott 1796; Thomson 1845; Peacock 1849.

*Cause* Fordun: Heavy rainfall swelled the Tay and Almond, augmented by spring tide. Major: unexpected melting of snow in the mountains.

*Areas affected* Collapse of large mound at junction of Tay and Almond. Destruction of Perth Bridge, some houses, and an old chapel.

**2 20th December, 1573**

*Sources* Adamson and Cant 1774; Thomson 1845; Mercer's *Chronicle of Perth* in Marshall 1849.

*Areas affected* Damage to bridge, and Low's Work.

**3 14th January, 1582**

*Sources* Adamson and Cant 1774; Thomson 1845; Mercer's *Chronicle of Perth*, in Marshall 1849.

*Areas affected* Damaged bridge.

**4 29th December, 1589**

*Sources* Thomson 1845; Mercer's *Chronicle of Perth*, in Marshall 1849.

*Areas affected* Damaged Bridge

**5 13–15th October, 1621**

*Sources* PKSR 1621 in Thomson 1845 and Marshall 1849; Adamson and Cant 1774; Peacock 1849.

*Cause* Heavy Rain and strong East wind.

*Areas affected* Destruction of Perth Bridge. Flooding outwith Castel gavel Port to loftings of mid houses. Flooding in parts of Castlegable, Fish Market, High gate, especially north side. South gate as far as Meal Vennel. Part of Speygate.

**6 No Date, 1740**

*Sources* Thomson 1845

**7 14th February, 1774**

*Sources* \*Adamson and Cant 1774; Thomson 1845; Marshall 1849; Peacock 1849.

*Recorded level* 'some feet above the spring of the arches of the bridge'.

*Cause* Ice jammed under Perth Bridge, and rapid melting of snow in the mountains.

*Areas affected* North Inch, South Inch, Castle gavel, north end of Skinnergate, Blackfriars grounds. Mill Wynd six feet under, New Row, Spy Gardens, Hospital Gardens, Deadland, part of High Street, foot of gardens in Watergate. Watergate itself remained dry. Perth and Muirton appeared as islands. Damage to ships at Quay.

**8 12th February, 1814**

*Sources* Thomson 1845; \*Marshall 1849; David Peacock 1849; TRPB 1993.

*Recorded level* 7m OD 'several feet above the spring of the arches'.

*Cause* Rapid thaw in mountains. Massive ice sheet just below Perth Bridge causes congestion of broken ice at the bridge.

*Areas affected* North Inch, Rose Terrace, Barossa Street, North Port, Castle Gable, Skinnergate to within 95 yards of High Street. South Inch, Edinburgh Road. Marshall Place.

Canal Street, New Row, Hospital Gardens. Friarton [Moncreiffe] Island. Ships washed up on Old Shore.

**9 7th October, 1847**

*Sources* Marshall 1849; \*Peacock 1849; TRPB 1993.

*Recorded level* 6.11m OD

*Cause* Rain, especially on the Isla, spring tide.

*Estimated return period* 50 years (Peacock)

*Areas affected* North Inch, George Inn Stable Yard, North Port, Castle Gable, Curfew Row, Rose Terrace, Charlotte Street, Athole Place, Athole Crescent, Athole Street to the Theatre, North Port, Charlotte Place, Blackfriars House an Island. Two foot depth at foot of Mill Street.

South Inch, Marshall Place, King's Place, Princes Street, Edinburgh Road, Victoria Street, South William Street, Nelson Street, part of Scott Street, James Street, King Street. Part of Canal Street.

County Place, part of New Row, Hospital Street, James VI Hospital.

North Muirton, South Muirton, Moncreiffe Island.

**10 January or February, 1849**

*Sources* Peacock 1849, TRPB 1993

**11 February, 1849**

*Sources* \*Marshall 1849; Peacock 1849; TRPB 1993.

*Recorded level* 'about three feet lower than in 1847'. 'within about two feet of that in 1847'.

*Areas affected* North Inch, South Inch, North Port, other parts of town.

**12 19th January, 1851**

*Sources* TRPB 1993

*Recorded level* 5.65m OD

**13 20th January, 1853**

*Sources* TRPB 1993

*Recorded level* 5.79m OD



- 14 **No Date, 1860**  
*Sources* TRPB 1993  
*Recorded level* ? m OD
- 15 **1st February, 1868**  
*Sources* TRPB 1993  
*Recorded level* 5.90m OD
- 16 **No Date, 1872**  
*Sources* TRPB 1993
- 17 **7th February, 1894**  
*Sources* TRPB 1993  
*Recorded level* 5.64m OD
- 18 **31st January, 1903**  
*Sources* TRPB 1993  
*Recorded level* 5.64m OD
- 19 **No Date, 1906**  
*Sources* TRPB 1993  
*Recorded level* ? m OD
- 20 **18th January, 1909**  
*Sources* TRPB 1993  
*Recorded level* 5.52m OD
- 21 **29th August, 1910**  
*Sources* TRPB 1993  
*Recorded level* 5.61m OD
- 22 **21st December, 1912**  
*Sources* TRPB 1993  
*Recorded level* 5.68m OD
- 23 **9th May, 1913**  
*Sources* TRPB 1993  
*Recorded level* 5.66m OD
- 24 **22nd January, 1928**  
*Sources* TRPB 1993  
*Recorded level* 5.77m OD
- 25 **15th June, 1931**  
*Sources* TRPB 1993  
*Recorded level* 5.49m OD
- 26 **15th January, 1947**  
*Sources* TRPB 1993; ?Smellie 1979  
*Recorded level* 5.55m OD  
*Areas affected* Inches flooded
- 27 **No Date, 1948**  
*Sources* TRPB 1993
- 28 **17th February, 1950**  
*Sources* TRPB 1993; ?Smellie 1979  
*Recorded level* 6.03m OD  
*Areas affected* Inches flooded
- 29 **5th November, 1951**  
*Sources* TRPB 1993 ?Smellie 1979  
*Recorded level* 5.97m OD  
*Areas affected* Inches flooded
- 30 **12th February, 1962**  
*Sources* TRPB 1993  
*Recorded level* 5.37m OD
- 31 **31st January, 1974**  
*Sources* TRPB 1993  
*Recorded level* 5.61m OD  
*Areas affected* North Muirton TRPB 1993
- 32 **7th February, 1989**  
*Sources* TRPB 1993  
*Recorded level* 5.07m OD
- 33 **5th February, 1990**  
*Sources* TRPB 1993  
*Recorded level* 5.85m OD  
*Estimated return period* 20 years TRPB
- 34 **17th January, 1993**  
*Sources* TRPB 1993; \*SUAT Notes 1993  
*Recorded level* 6.48m OD  
*Cause* Heavy rain, and rapid simultaneous melting of snow in Tay and Isla catchments  
*Estimated return period* 100 years TRPB  
*Areas affected* North Inch, Rose Terrace, east half of Barossa Place, Barossa Street, east half of Atholl Street, Atholl Crescent, Atholl Place, east end of Blackfriars Street, north half of Kinnoull Street, west end of Carpenter Street, parts of Union Lane, Foundry Lane.  
West end of Murray Street, west and east thirds of Mill Street, Curfew Row, North Port, west end of Charlotte Street, Castle Gable, Bridge Lane, Perth Museum, Horse Cross, north half of Skinnergate.  
Deadlands, Tay Street, George Hotel gardens, east half of George Inn Lane, east end of High Street, east half of Water Vennel.  
South Inch, Shore Road, south Tay Street, south half of Speygate, Canal Street, Canal Crescent, Victoria Street, Nelson Street, Scott Street, Marshall Place, South half of James Street, South half of King Street, east half of Paradise Place.  
County Place, east end of York Place, east half of Hospital Street, west end of South Street, south end of South Methven Street, South end of New Row, middle of New Row, Mill Wynd.  
North Muirton. Moncreiffe Island.

---

## Appendix 2: flood adjustments

For simplicity, the four flood levels have been plotted onto the modern contour plan without adjustment. The real behaviour of medieval floodwaters would have been complicated by at least four factors:

### 1 Gradient effects

Plotting the flood levels at Perth Bridge over the contours of the whole town would assume a uniform ‘slack water’ flood level, as if the Tay were flooding at high tide like the Thames. In fact, the Tay floods in a fierce torrent, with white water below the bridge piers, and falls substantially between the bridge and the end of Canal Street. When the recorded levels at Smeaton’s bridge are compared with verbal accounts of the areas affected (Appendix 1), it is apparent that in the northern part of the town, both agree, but in the southern part, areas well below the recorded flood level escape damage due to the fall in the water level as it flows down the river.

To accurately compute water levels over the town for different rates of flow is a task of notorious complexity, well beyond the scope of the present study, but an approximate adjustment is possible based on direct observation of the 1993 flood. Comparison of the 6.48m flood-level contour with the observed actual extent of the floodwaters shows a progressive difference of up to 0.68m by the time the waters reach the southern part of the town. As a first approximation, we have assumed a similar fall from north to south for all the floods, and adjusted the flood plans accordingly. The main effect is to make more of South Street habitable, and to bring St John’s Kirk closer to the centre of habitable land.

### 2 Artificial changes in river flow

Agricultural improvements in the 19th and 20th centuries have involved extensive flood embankments upstream of Perth. These may have increased the severity and frequency of minor floods by reducing emergency storage capacity in the floodplain, but they have little impact on major floods, as they are only high enough to contain minor floods of 5–15 year return period (TRPB 1993, 11), and once they have been overtopped, floodplain storage capacity becomes available in the normal way.

Conversely, the completion of the hydro-electric scheme in 1958 may have reduced the severity and frequency of minor and even major floods by creating new emergency storage capacity in reservoirs in the highland glens, but the capacity is quite small in relation to the volume of water released in major flood events (TRPB

1993, 9–10). The most interesting effect of the hydro-electric scheme is to maintain steady flows during prolonged freezing conditions, and to introduce a small, regular diurnal fluctuation into river flows and levels inhibiting the formation of surface ice (TRPB pers comm), which together with climatic change makes a repetition of the extreme floods of 1773 and 1814 unlikely.

In general, this group of effects seems to be self-cancelling, and has been disregarded for the purposes of the present study.

### 3 Geological changes

The whole of Perth is built on glacial and early post-glacial deposits, and lies within the ancient floodplain of the Tay. During post glacial-times the underlying geological process has been isostatic recovery, the up-lifting of land surfaces that had been depressed by the weight of ice during the glaciations and were then released when the ice melted. Initially this would have been offset and overtaken by a rise in sea level as the ice melted, but the melting was completed thousands of years ago (though recently restarted), while the recovery of the land is still going on, so in historic times the effect has been a progressive raising of the land above sea level. Early medieval floods could in principle be more severe than modern ones arising from similar causes. However, in practice the changes may have been small, are not well understood (D J Gilvear, pers comm), and perhaps not directly relevant, as the flood regime is so little dependant on tide or sea level. For the purpose of this study, these changes have been disregarded.

### 4 Artificial change in ground level

Human activity has dramatically altered ground level since medieval times; the early medieval ground surface was substantially lower, but the subsequent change would not have been uniform. Levelling up is likely to have begun in marginal but improvable areas, rather than hopelessly wet or securely dry ones, and progressed into wetter and wetter areas over time. The main change is probably not in the extent of absolutely wet or dry areas, but in the level of risk in the marginal areas. The areas which are totally dry today have probably always been dry, but places which suffer occasional flooding today may have been untenably vulnerable nine hundred years ago. The change in ground level would be most marked in the wettest areas, where later levelling has been greatest.



## Appendix 3: Perth churches gazetteer

This list has been drawn up from the Ordnance Survey 1:500 plans of 1863 and 1965, supplemented by the revision of 1931, and by site inspection as required. In addition to vacant buildings marked 'at risk', others may come under threat as they attract change of use or redevelopment in the medium or long term. *Quoad sacra*

against certain churches on the 1863 map refers to parishes which exist only as church congregations, and are not also civil parishes for local government purposes. These were mostly new parishes created in the 19th century by subdividing the old Perth parish, which had become too populous to meet in a single congregation.

	1863	1965	2003
1		St Andrew's Church, Atholl Street	YMCA
2	St Ninian's Cathedral (Episcopal) North Methven Street / Atholl Street	St Ninian's Cathedral	St Ninian's Cathedral
3		St John's RC Church, Melville Street	St John's RC Church
4		Congregational Church, 18–22 Kinnoull Street / Murray Street	Congregational Church
5		Knox Free Church, North William Street / Union Lane	Part of White Horse Inn
6	Middle Free Church 12 Blackfriars Street / Carpenter Street	12 Blackfriars Street / Carpenter Street, marked 'Works'	Carpenter House, Perth and Kinross Council Information Technology offices
7		United Free Church, Kinnoull Street / Union Lane, 20th-century concrete building	Converted to flats 1997
8		United Free Church Hall, Kinnoull Street	United Free Church
9	North UP Church, Mill Street	North Church	North Church
10	Mill Street Chapel (Independent)	9–10 Mill Street. Altered, not marked as church	Demolished, part of <i>Marks and Spencer</i> site
11	West Free Church, Mill Street	Opposite 15 Mill Street, overlain by Mill Street Works	Overlain by Pullars works, now offices
12		Middle Church, 6 Tay Street / George Inn Lane	Converted to flats 1990s
13	St Paul's Church, St Paul's Square, High Street / Methven Street	St Paul's Church	Church closed, derelict, at risk
14	Glassite Meeting House, Old High Street [1839–1929]	Grant Miller Memorial Hall, used as church hall for St Paul's	<i>Fiz</i> dance and fitness club
15	South UP Church, rear of 178 High Street	Demolished, probably in formation of Scott Street. Wilson Church (No 20) directly to west	Demolished, lies under Scott Street
16	Glassite Meeting House, room above 190–194 High Street	Not marked as church	Flats to rear of <i>Healthcare Pharmacy</i> and <i>Nicolls</i> (vacant)



17	Old Scotch Independent Meeting House, west side of Parliament Close, High Street	Demolished, open ground, rear of 81–85 High Street	Part of <i>Marks and Spencer</i> site
18		Church of the Nazarene, 6 Milne Street. Date stone 1957	Perth Association for Mental Health. Office and social club
19	St Stephen's Gaelic Free Church, New Row	14–16 New Row, altered, marked 'Hall'	Refurbished as Red Cross HQ, now Perth and Kinross Society for the Blind
20		Wilson Church, 17–21 Scott Street	Demolished, car park entrance
21	St John's Kirk	St John's Kirk	St John's Kirk
22	UP Church, York Place	Trinity Church, between 23 and 25 York Place	Church of the Nazarene
23	Original Secession Church, 171 South Street	Intact, not marked as church	Latterly <i>Bryden's Market</i> , 171 South Street, now <i>City Buffet</i> Chinese restaurant
24	Wesleyan Methodist Chapel, Wesley Place, South Street	Wesley Place. Rooms above 170–178 South Street. Altered, not marked as church	Flats above <i>Cookmate</i>
25	Baptist Chapel, 151–157 South Street	Altered, not marked as church	Gospel Hall, rooms above <i>John T Young and Sons</i> and <i>Loft</i> restaurant
26	Knox's Territorial Free Church, South Street	Demolished, replaced by 133 South Street	Part of <i>Royal Bank of Scotland</i> , 131 South Street
27	East UP Church, rear of 97–103 South Street	Demolished, open ground	To rear of 97–103 South Street ( <i>Scaramouche</i> public house), now part of St John's Square shopping centre
28		Salvation Army, 75–81 South Street / 32–36 King Edward Street	Salvation Army. Recently refurbished
29	St Stephen's Church, Paradise Place, King Street (1931 Revision)	Public car park Paradise Place, King Street	Public car park
30		St Stephen's Hall, Paradise Place, King Street	Tayside Christian Fellowship, Paradise Place, King Street
31	St Leonard's Church ( <i>quoad sacra</i> ), 6 King Street	St Leonard's Parish Church	Lindsay Burns Auction Room
32	Canal Crescent Chapel (Independent), 20–30 Canal Crescent	Mission Hall	Masonic Lodge above solicitor's office, 20–30 Canal Crescent
33		Methodist Church, 51–55 Scott Street	Methodist Church
34	St Leonard's Free Church, Victoria Street / Scott Street	Altered, marked as 'Club'	Latterly <i>BB's Bingo Club</i> , 58 Victoria Street / Scott Street. Demolished 2003
35	St Stephen's Gaelic Church ( <i>quoad sacra</i> ), Canal Street	42–48 Canal Street, marked 'Works'	Night club, successively <i>Electric Whiskers</i> , <i>Curly Lloyds</i> , <i>Whiskers</i>

36	St John the Baptist's Church (Episcopal), 28 Princes Street	St John the Baptist's Church	St John the Baptist Scottish Episcopal Church
37	Mission Room, Princes Street (1931 revision)	Hall, 58 Princes Street	Elim Pentecostal Church
38		Gospel Hall, 70 Princes Street	Rooms above <i>Strathearn Kiltmaker</i> , part of Perth Christian Science Church
39		St Leonard's in the Fields, Scott Street / King James Place	St Leonard's in the Fields and Trinity Church
40		West Church, 28–34 Tay Street	St Matthew's Church
41		Baptist Church, 56–58 Tay Street / 2–6 Canal Street	Burnt down 1984. Now Quayside Court sheltered housing
42		Bridgend Church, Bridgend	Kinnoull Parish Church. Outwith study area, not illustrated



## Appendix 4: Listed Buildings in Perth burgh

This list is as supplied by Historic Scotland in March 2002. Punctuation and spelling have been amended where appropriate. Many of the buildings listed here are outwith the medieval core of the burgh. The location, current condition and use of buildings have not been systematically checked on the ground, but changes known at 1st October 2003 have been noted in square

brackets [...] National grid references are as shown in the HS list. The fields ‘item no’, ‘item suffix’, and the multiple entries for certain buildings all reflect the structure of the underlying GIS database. They have been left in this list as they may assist users wishing to relate this information back to the HS database.

address	National Grid Ref.		Historic Building No.	item no.	item suffix	category
St John's Kirk, Kirkside, St John's Place, St John Street	311943	723546	39300	1	–	A
Grant Miller Memorial Hall, 249 High Street [Now a fitness club]	311525	723658	39301	2	–	B
Kinnoull Aisle, Kinnoull old Churchyard or graveyard, Dundee Road	312309	723318	39302	3	–	A
Kinnoull old Churchyard or graveyard, Dundee Road	312284	723301	39303	4	–	C(s)
Kinnoull Parish Church, Dundee Road	312292	723541	39304	5	–	B
Middle Church (formerly) and halls, 4, 6 Tay Street	312045	723733	39305	6	–	B
North Church, Mill Street	311637	723711	39306	7	–	B
St John's RC Church, Melville Street	311483	724001	39307	8	–	C(s)
St John the Baptist (Episcopal) Church, Princes Street	311954	723329	39308	9	–	B
St Leonard's parish Church, King Street [Now Lindsay Burns auction room]	311513	723373	39309	10	–	B
St Leonard's-in-the-Fields Church and halls, Marshall Place	311628	723166	39310	11	–	A
St Mary's Monastery (RC), Hatton Road.	313077	723428	39311	12	–	B
St Mary's Monastery (RC), Hatton Road.	313070	723390	39311	12	–	B
St Matthew's (formerly West) Church, Tay Street	312058	723570	39312	13	–	B
St Matthew's hall and church officer's house, 34 Watergate	312037	723561	39313	14	–	C(s)
St Ninian's Cathedral (episcopal) Atholl Street and North Methven Street	311472	723915	39314	15	–	B
St Paul's Church South Methven Street, High Street and St Paul's Square [derelict]	311533	723622	39315	16	–	B
South Street, 170–178 (even numbers) former Wesleyan Church	311663	723454	39316	17	–	B
South Street, 170–178 (even numbers) former Wesleyan Church	311659	723457	39316	17	–	B
South Street, 170–178 (even numbers) former Wesleyan Church	311651	723458	39316	17	–	B



Art Gallery and Museum, George Street	311920	723826	39317	18	–	B
City Hall, King Edward Street, St John's Place and Kirkside	311864	723546	39318	19	–	B
King James VI Hospital, Hospital Street, Albert Place, King Street (converted into flats)	311512	723427	39319	20	–	A
Municipal Buildings, 1, 3, 5 High Street, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 18 Tay Street (one continuous design)	312069	723670	39320	21	–	B
Municipal Buildings, 1, 3, 5 High Street, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 18 Tay Street (one continuous design)	312055	723668	39320	21	–	B
Municipal Buildings, 1, 3, 5 High Street, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 18 Tay Street (one continuous design)	312059	723687	39320	21	–	B
Municipal Buildings, 1, 3, 5 High Street, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 18 Tay Street (one continuous design)	312060	723694	39320	21	–	B
Municipal Buildings, 1, 3, 5 High Street, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 18 Tay Street (one continuous design)	312063	723703	39320	21	–	B
Municipal Buildings, 1, 3, 5 High Street,	312056	723715	39320	21	–	B
Murray Royal Asylum, Muirhall Road, Main building and chapel only	312929	723989	39321	22	–	B
The old Academy, 6, 7 Rose Terrace	311678	724027	39322	23	–	A
Perth and Kinross District Council offices, York Place, (centre block only) [Now part of A K Bell Library]	311355	723455	39323	24	–	A
Perth and Kinross District Council offices, York Place, lodge, front wall and gates [Now offices of Perth and Kinross Heritage Trust]	311414	723483	39324	25	–	B
Sheriff Court, Tay Street	312062	723391	39325	26	–	A
Perth Prison, main prison block	311816	722387	39331	27	G	A
Perth Prison, original perimeter wall enclosing Canal south and south-east of C and D blocks	311816	722387	39332	27	H	B
Perth Prison, Edinburgh Road 'A' block 18, 19 South Square	311816	722387	39326	27	A	
Perth Prison, 'H' block 1, 2, 3 North Square	311816	722387	39327	27	B	B
Perth Prison, former governor's house, 5 North Square	311816	722387	39328	27	C	B
Perth Prison, 'L' block (former hospital block) North Square	311816	722387	39329	27	E	B
Perth Prison, gatehouse	311816	722387	39330	27	F	C(s)
1, 3 South Street and 54 Tay Street, Tay River Purification Board	312078	723457	39333	28	–	B

1, 3 South Street and 54 Tay Street, Tay River Purification Board	312057	723452	39333	28	–	B
Sandeman Public Library 14–16 Kinnoull Street [now vacant]	311656	723713	39334	29	–	C(s)
[Former] Tayside Regional Council offices, (originally Sharp's Institution) 6, 8 Methven Street [now <i>Sportsters</i> night club, bars and restaurants]	311615	723676	39335	30	–	B
Albert, Prince Consort, statue of, North Inch	311889	723906	39336	31	–	B
Scott, Sir Walter, statue of, South Inch at foot of King Street	311546	723115	39337	32	–	C(s)
Greyfriars Burial Ground, Canal Street and Speygate	311994	723266	39338	33	–	B
Perth Bridge over River Tay	312088	723874	39339	34	–	A
Perth railway station, Leonard Street	311221	723140	39340	35	–	B
Perth Water Works, [latterly] tourist information centre, Tay Street [now Fergusson Gallery]	312039	723137	39341	36	–	A
Craigie Primary School, Abbots Road	311082	722852	39342	37	–	C(s)
Kinnoull Primary School, Dundee Road	312347	723523	39343	38	–	C(s)
Perth Northern District Primary School, Dunkeld Road and Muirton Place	311116	724449	39344	39	–	B
Balhousie Castle, Hay Street, (museum of Black Watch regiment)	311432	724393	39345	40	–	B
Pitheavlis Castle, 50 Needless Road	310513	722814	39346	41	–	A
Bellwood, off Dundee Road	312653	723070	39347	42	–	B
Kincarrathie House, old people's home (Gannochy Trust), Isla Road and Pitcullen Crescent	312280	724685	39348	43	–	B
Kincarrathie House, former 'chapel'	312208	724811	39349	44	–	B
Kincarrathie House, cricket pavilion	312381	724716	39350	45	–	B
Kincarrathie doocot	312301	724760	39351	46	–	B
Atholl Crescent, 1	311794	723915	39353	48	–	B
Atholl Crescent, 2–8 (all numbers)	311780	723910	39354	49	–	A
Atholl Crescent, 2–8 (all numbers)	311768	723910	39354	49	–	A
Atholl Crescent, 2–8 (all numbers)	311754	723911	39354	49	–	A
Atholl Crescent, 2–8 (all numbers)	311736	723902	39354	49	–	A
Atholl Crescent, 2–8 (all numbers)	311726	723913	39354	49	–	A
Atholl Crescent, 2–8 (all numbers)	311714	723917	39354	49	–	A
Atholl Crescent, 2–8 (all numbers)	311702	723923	39354	49	–	A
Atholl Place, 1–6 (all numbers)	311840	723854	39355	50	–	B

Atholl Place, 1–6 (all numbers)	311835	723864	39355	50	–	B
Atholl Place, 1–6 (all numbers)	311830	723871	39355	50	–	B
Atholl Place, 1–6 (all numbers)	311824	723878	39355	50	–	B
Atholl Place, 1–6 (all numbers)	311818	723886	39355	50	–	B
Atholl Place, 1–6 (all numbers)	311814	723893	39355	50	–	B
Atholl Place, 7 and 2 Blackfriars Street	311807	723904	39356	51	–	B
Atholl Street, 1, 3, (S side)	311693	723931	39357	52	–	B
Atholl Street, 5, 7, (S side) and 77 Kinnoull Street	311684	723923	39358	53	–	B
Atholl Street 11–17 (S side) (odd numbers)	311634	723922	39359	54	–	B
Atholl Street 11–17 (S side) (odd numbers)	311624	723927	39359	54	–	B
Atholl Street 11–17 (S side) (odd numbers)	311618	723927	39359	54	–	B
Atholl Street 19 and 18 North William Street	311593	723930	39360	55	–	C(s)
Atholl Street 4 (N side)	311697	723956	39361	56	–	B
1–3 Atholl Court (formerly 6–12 Atholl Street)	311682	723958	39362	57	–	B
1–3 Atholl Court (formerly 6–12 Atholl Street)	311671	723961	39362	57	–	B
Atholl Street 14–18 (N side) (even numbers)	311649	723960	39363	58	–	C(s)
Atholl Street 20–24 (N side) (even numbers)	311641	723956	39364	59	–	C(s)
Atholl Street 26–30 (N side) (even numbers)	311628	723955	39365	60	–	C(s)
Atholl Street 32–36 (N side) (even numbers)	311614	723962	39366	61	–	C(s)
Atholl Street 56 (N side)	311521	723950	39367	62	–	C(s)
Atholl Street 58–66 (N side) (even numbers)	311509	723950	39368	63	–	B
Atholl Street 58–66 (N side) (even numbers)	311501	723949	39368	63	–	B
Atholl Street 58–66 (N side) (even numbers)	311494	723949	39368	63	–	B
Barossa Place 1, 3, 5	311658	724157	39369	64	–	B
Barossa Place 1, 3, 5	311650	724153	39369	64	–	B
Barossa Place 1, 3, 5	311640	724150	39369	64	–	B
Barossa Place, 7	311630	724146	39370	65	–	B
Barossa Place, 9	311623	724143	39371	66	–	B
Barossa Place, 11	311607	724137	39372	67	–	C(s)
Barossa Place 13	311593	724130	39373	68	–	B

Barossa Place 15, 17	311583	724126	39374	69	–	C(s)
Barossa Place 15, 17	311570	724123	39374	69	–	C(s)
Barossa Place 19, 19a	311560	724118	39375	70	–	B
Barossa Place 21	311545	724111	39376	71	–	C(s)
Barossa Place 23	311531	724103	39377	72	–	B
Barossa Place 25 and 5 Hay Street	311513	724097	39378	73	–	B
Barossa Place 27	311498	724087	39379	74	–	B
Barossa Place 29	311485	724079	39380	75	–	C(s)
Barossa Place 31 Perth and Kinross District Social Work Department	311468	724070	39381	76	–	B
Barossa Place 10	311603	724074	39382	77	–	B
Barossa Place 14, 16, 18	311570	724063	39383	78	–	B
Barossa Place 14, 16, 18	311563	724060	39383	78	–	B
Barossa Street 26–56 (even numbers)	311642	724034	39385	79	A	C(s)
Barossa Street 26–56 (even numbers)	311636	724045	39385	79	A	C(s)
Barossa Street 26–56 (even numbers)	311630	724063	39385	79	A	C(s)
Barossa Street 26–56 (even numbers)	311628	724072	39385	79	A	C(s)
Barossa Street 26–56 (even numbers)	311620	724082	39385	79	A	C(s)
Barossa Place 22, 24	311516	724039	39384	79	–	B
Barossa Place 22, 24	311511	724037	39384	79	–	B
Blackfriars Street 4	311798	723896	39386	80	–	C(s)
Blackfriars Street 8, 10	311781	723884	39387	81	–	C(s)
Bowerswell Lane, Bowerswell summerhouse, including greenhouse and boundary wall	312598	723779	47282	81	A	C(s)
Bowerswell Road, Bowerswell	312559	723723	39388	82	–	B
Bowerswell Road, Pennylands	312440	723784	39389	83	–	C(s)
Bowerswell Road, Bankhead	312396	723757	39390	84	–	B
Canal Street 32, 34	311899	723354	39391	85	–	C(s)
Charlotte Place 2–4, and 20 Charlotte Street	311908	723847	39392	86	–	A
Charlotte Street 1 (N side)	311977	723865	39393	87	–	B
Charlotte Street 3 (N side)	311965	723866	39394	88	–	B



Charlotte Street, 5	311952	723870	39395	89	–	B
Charlotte Street, 7	311941	723876	39396	90	–	B
Charlotte Street, 9–13 (odd numbers)	311927	723887	39397	91	–	B
Charlotte Street, 4–8 (even numbers)	311941	723839	39398	92	–	B
Charlotte Street, 10–14 (even numbers)	311931	723843	39399	93	–	B
18 Charlotte Street	311921	723850	39400	94	–	B
Charterhouse Lane 1 and 2, 4 Canal Crescent	311617	723380	39401	95	–	C(s)
Commercial Street 1, 3 Bridgend	312250	723901	39402	96	–	C(s)
County Place, 2, 4 and 1 Hospital Street	311523	723475	39403	97	–	B
County Place, 6, 8 and 3, 5 Hospital Street	311510	723473	39404	98	–	B
Craigie Place, 17, Earlybank	311182	722433	39405	99	–	B
Craigie Place, 19 Craigiebank	311193	722396	39406	100	–	C(s)
Craigie Road, Craigiepark	311308	722311	39407	101	–	C(s)
Crieff Road 23, Balhousie Toll.	310471	724541	39408	102	–	C(s)
Curfew Row, building on site of town house of Lord John Murray	311840	723813	39409	103	–	B
Curfew Row, Fair Maid's House	311830	723807	39410	104	–	B
Dundee Road, Glensaugh	312344	723769	39411	105	–	B
Dundee Road Kinnoull Cottage	312301	723573	39412	106	–	B
Dundee Road, 2 Hillside, Ferndale, including boundary walls with inset railings and gates	312469	722915	47317	107	A	B
Dundee Road, manse of St Mark's	312312	723619	39413	107	–	C(s)
Dundee Road Knowehead	312317	723656	39414	108	–	B
Dundee Road, Rio (Abbeyfield Society old people's home)	312363	723473	39415	109	–	B
Dundee Road, Wellbank	312365	723337	39416	110	–	C(s)
Dundee Road and corner of Manse Road, manse of Kinnoull	312428	723331	39417	111	–	C(s)
Dundee Road, Roma	312421	723261	39418	112	–	C(s)
Dundee Road, Bellwood Cottage	312419	723247	39419	113	–	C(s)
Dundee Road, St Leonard's manse	312499	722707	39420	114	–	B
Dundee Road 101	312466	722778	39421	115	–	C(s)
Dundee Road, Barnhill Tollhouse	312808	722029	39422	116	–	A
Edinburgh Road 79, old tollhouse	311842	721315	39426	117	–	C(s)

Edinburgh Road, Friarton Inn	311680	721540	39427	118	–	B
Fairmount Terrace, Willanslee	312629	722893	39428	119	–	C(s)
Fairmount Terrace, Balnacraig	312628	722735	39429	120	–	B
Friarton Road, Nether Friarton House	311872	721468	39430	121	–	C(s)
George Street 1, 3 (E side)	312019	723656	39431	122	–	C(s)
George Street 1, 3 (E side)	312018	723659	39431	122	–	C(s)
George Street 5–9 (E side) (odd numbers)	312022	723674	39432	123	–	B
George Street 11, 13 (E side)	312019	723681	39433	124	–	B
George Street 15–21 (E side) [former] Conservative Club (odd numbers) [Now a fitness club]	312013	723698	39434	125	–	B
George Street 23–27 (E side) (odd numbers)	311999	723711	39435	126	–	B
George Street 29–33 (E side) (odd numbers)	311998	723723	39436	127	–	B
George Street 35–39 (E side) (odd numbers)	311994	723736	39437	128	–	C(s)
George Street 41–45 (E side) (odd numbers)	311995	723746	39438	129	–	C(s)
George Street 47–51 (E side) Royal George Hotel (odd numbers)	311984	723758	39439	130	–	B
George Street 53–57 (E side) (odd numbers)	311986	723767	39440	131	–	C(s)
George Street 59–65 (E side) (odd numbers)	311981	723790	39441	132	–	C(s)
George Street 67–71 (E side) (odd numbers)	311977	723803	39442	133	–	C(s)
George Street 75, 77 (E side) Bank of Scotland	311980	723819	39443	134	–	B
George Street 12, 14 (W side)	311992	723674	39444	135	–	C(s)
George Street 16, 18, 20 (W side)	311988	723677	39445	136	–	C(s)
George Street 22, 24 (W side) Bank of Scotland Buildings, (formerly the Union Bank)	311975	723686	39446	137	–	B
George Street 26–34 (W side) (even numbers)	311978	723708	39447	138	–	B
George Street 36, 38 (W side) Glovers Hall	311973	723723	39448	139	–	C(s)
George Street 40–48 (W side) (even numbers)	311963	723732	39449	140	–	C(s)
George Street 50, 52 (W side)	311961	723747	39450	141	–	C(s)
George Street 54–60 (W side) (even numbers)	311956	723760	39451	142	–	C(s)
George Street 62, 64 (W side) and 2 Bridge Lane	311952	723769	39452	143	–	C(s)
Glasgow Road Rosslyn House [Now private flats]	310826	723482	39454	144	A	C(s)
George Street (W side) 80 and 2 Charlotte Street	311955	723831	39453	144	–	B

Glasgow Road Hamilton House, [latterly] SYHA, [now flats]	310386	723269	39455	145	–	B
Glasgow Road, 107 Hamilton House Lodge	310512	723283	39456	146	–	C(s)
High Street 7, 9, 11 (N side) Royal Bank of Scotland	312043	723662	39461	148	–	B
High Street 13–19 (N side) (odd numbers)	312033	723659	39462	149	–	B
High Street 13–19 (N side) (odd numbers)	312030	723658	39462	149	–	B
High Street 13–19 (N side) (odd numbers)	312024	723657	39462	149	–	B
High Street 21–29 (N side) (odd numbers)	312001	723649	39463	150	–	B
High Street 21–29 (N side) (odd numbers)	311987	723649	39463	150	–	B
High Street 21–29 (N side) (odd numbers)	311979	723652	39463	150	–	B
High Street 33–37 (N side) (odd numbers)	311974	723650	39464	151	–	B
High Street 39–43 (N side) (odd numbers)	311956	723647	39465	152	–	C(s)
High Street 45–53 (N side) (odd numbers)	311949	723647	39466	153	–	C(s)
High Street 45–53 (N side) (odd numbers)	311937	723646	39466	153	–	C(s)
High Street 55, 57 (N side)	311930	723650	39467	154	–	B
High Street 177–187, (N side) Perth Theatre at 185 (odd numbers)	311727	723652	39468	155	–	B
High Street 177–187, (N side) Perth Theatre at 185 (odd numbers)	311718	723645	39468	155	–	B
High Street 177–187, (N side) Perth Theatre at 185 (odd numbers)	311713	723651	39468	155	–	B
High Street 177–187, (N side) Perth Theatre at 185 (odd numbers)	311719	723693	39468	155	–	B
High Street and Corner of Tay Street, formerly General Accident Fire and Life Assurance Corporation, world headquarters [now Perth and Kinross Council offices]	312072	723626	39469	156	–	B
High Street 28, 30 (s side) and 1–5 Watergate (odd numbers)	312011	723623	39470	157	–	B
High Street 28, 30 (s side) and 1–5 Watergate (odd numbers)	312010	723616	39470	157	–	B
High Street 32, 34, 36 and 36a (s side)	312003	723620	39471	158	–	B
High Street 44, 46 (s side) and 1 St John Street	311968	723618	39472	159	–	B
High Street 48, 50 (s side)	311960	723614	39473	160	–	B
High Street 60, 62 (s side)	311929	723613	39474	161	–	B
High Street 64–68 (s side) (even numbers)	311921	723615	39475	162	–	B
High Street 70–74 (s side) (even numbers)	311912	723609	39476	163	–	B
High Street 76, 78 (s side)	311905	723614	39477	164	–	C(s)

High Street 86–96 (s side) (even numbers)	311893	723615	39479	166	–	B
High Street 98–102 (s side) (even numbers)	311873	723617	39480	167	–	B
High Street 104, 106 (S side) Guildhall	311861	723616	39481	168	–	B
High Street 108–112 (even numbers) (S side) and 2–8 King Edward Street (even numbers)	311847	723615	39482	169	–	B
High Street 108–112 (even numbers) (S side) and 2–8 King Edward Street (even numbers)	311843	723605	39482	169	–	B
Isla Road, Rose Cottage	312256	724307	39483	170	–	C(s)
Isla Road, Tayfletts	312163	724364	39484	171	–	B
Isla Road 1–4 Mansfield Place (all numbers)	312179	724312	39485	172	–	B
Isla Road 1–4 Mansfield Place (all numbers)	312176	724322	39485	172	–	B
Isla Road 1–4 Mansfield Place (all numbers)	312175	724329	39485	172	–	B
Isla Road 1–4 Mansfield Place (all numbers)	312173	724336	39485	172	–	B
Isla Road Boatlands	312037	724724	39486	173	–	B
Isla Road Boatlands, lodge and garden walls	312081	724687	39487	174	–	C(s)
Isla Road, Springland	311936	724966	39488	175	–	B
Isla Road, Springland, boathouse	311883	724937	39489	176	–	B
Isla Road, Springland, fernhouse well	311961	724868	39490	177	–	C(s)
Isla Road, Upper Springlands, garden house and garden walls	311938	725040	39491	178	–	C(s)
James Street 28 and 72 Victoria Street	311627	723250	39492	179	–	B
James Street 30–40 (E side) (even numbers)	311627	723242	39493	180	–	B
James Street 30–40 (E side) (even numbers)	311627	723238	39493	180	–	B
James Street 30–40 (E side) (even numbers)	311626	723225	39493	180	–	B
James Street 30–40 (E side) (even numbers)	311625	723220	39493	180	–	B
James Street 30–40 (E side) (even numbers)	311625	723214	39493	180	–	B
James Street 42 (E side)	311625	723204	39494	181	–	C(s)
James Street 44 and 46 (E side)	311625	723194	39495	182	–	C(s)
James Street 23 (W side)	311595	723252	39496	183	–	C(s)
James Street 25, 27 (W side)	311592	723238	39497	184	–	C(s)
James Street 25, 27 (W side)	311592	723235	39497	184	–	C(s)
James Street 29 (W side)	311596	723220	39498	185	–	C(s)
James Street 31 (W side)	311590	723202	39499	186	–	C(s)



Jeanfield Road, Cornhill House, now offices	310094	723727	39500	187	–	B
Keir Street, Croft House	312253	724331	39501	188	–	C(s)
King's Place 1–3 and 1–3 King James Place (all numbers)	311604	723158	39502	189	–	B
King's Place 1–3 and 1–3 King James Place (all numbers)	311588	723151	39502	189	–	B
King's Place 1–3 and 1–3 King James Place (all numbers)	311581	723151	39502	189	–	B
King's Place 1–3 and 1–3 King James Place (all numbers)	311572	723152	39502	189	–	B
King's Place 1–3 and 1–3 King James Place (all numbers)	311564	723153	39502	189	–	B
King's Place 4, 5	311537	723157	39503	190	–	B
King's Place 4, 5	311526	723157	39503	190	–	B
King's Place, 6 Aberdeen Angus Cattle Society	311516	723154	39504	191	–	B
King Street, 3, 5 and 32 Canal Crescent	311566	723448	39505	191	A	B
King Street, 3, 5 and 32 Canal Crescent	311567	723442	39505	191	A	B
King Street, Graham's Place 1, 2	311579	723362	39506	192	–	B
King Street, Graham's Place 1, 2	311578	723355	39506	192	–	B
King Street, Graham's Place 3, 4	311577	723344	39507	193	–	B
King Street, Graham's Place 3, 4	311578	723336	39507	193	–	B
King Street, 35 (E side)	311586	723299	39508	194	–	C(s)
King Street, 37 (E side)	311581	723285	39509	195	–	B
King Street, 39 (E side) and 76 Victoria Street	311581	723249	39510	196	–	B
King Street, 41, 43 (E side)	311584	723238	39511	197	–	B
King Street, 41, 43 (E side)	311582	723234	39511	197	–	B
King Street, 45, 47 (E side)	311575	723224	39512	198	–	B
King Street, 45, 47 (E side)	311575	723218	39512	198	–	B
King Street, 49, 51 (E side)	311575	723207	39513	199	–	B
King Street, 49, 51 (E side)	311575	723201	39513	199	–	B
King Street, 53 (E side)	311583	723191	39514	200	–	C(s)
King Street, 8, 10 (W side)	311524	723349	39515	201	–	C(s)
King Street, 12 (W side)	311518	723341	39516	202	–	B
King Street, 14 (W side)	311517	723328	39517	203	–	C(s)
King Street, 16 (W side)	311529	723317	39518	204	–	B

King Street, 20 (W side)	311522	723291	39519	205	–	C(s)
King Street, 22, 24 (W side)	311522	723258	39520	206	–	C(s)
King Street, 22, 24 (W side)	311522	723251	39520	206	–	C(s)
King Street, 28 (W side)	311520	723236	39521	207	–	C(s)
King Street, 30 (W side)	311523	723223	39522	208	–	C(s)
King Edward Street 22, 24, 26	311852	723504	39523	208	A	C(s)
Kinnoull Street 25, 27 (E side)	311687	723699	39524	209	–	C(s)
Kinnoull Street 31, 33 (E side)	311686	723717	39525	210	–	C(s)
35–49 (odd numbers) Kinnoull Street, 1 Mill Street, Union Street (S side) former Pullars dyeworks	311686	723760	39526	211	–	B
35–49 (odd numbers) Kinnoull Street, 1 Mill Street, Union Street (S side) former Pullars dyeworks	311797	723745	39526	211	–	B
35–49 (odd numbers) Kinnoull Street, 1 Mill Street, Union Street (S side) former Pullars dyeworks [now partly Perth and Kinross Council offices, partly vacant pending conversion to flats]	311684	723803	39526	211	–	B
Kinnoull Street, 75 (E side)	311683	723912	39527	212	–	C(s)
Kinnoull Street, 4, (W side) and 197 High Street	311662	723651	39528	213	–	C(s)
Kinnoull Street, 6–12, (W side) (even numbers)	311661	723667	39529	214	–	C(s)
Kinnoull Street 48, 50 (W side) Clovelly House	311653	723914	39530	215	–	C(s)
Kinnoull Street, (W side) 52 and 9 Atholl Street	311648	723926	39531	216	–	B
Kinnoull Terrace, The Den, offices of John MacLaren and Russell Diplock, architects and planning consultants	312380	723694	39532	217	–	C(s)
Kinnoull Terrace, Murrayville	312384	723656	39533	218	–	C(s)
Kinnoull Terrace, Gaskhill	312376	723617	39534	219	–	C(s)
Kinnoull Terrace, Witchhill House	312369	723584	39535	220	–	B
Kinnoull Terrace, Craigievar and Darnick	312450	723659	39536	221	–	B
Kinnoull Terrace, Craigievar and Darnick	312445	723644	39536	221	–	B
Kinnoull Terrace, Somerset	312426	723584	39537	222	–	C(s)
Leonard Street, Station Hotel	311274	723178	39538	223	–	B
Leonard Street, Royal British Hotel [now Royal British House]	311355	723179	39539	224	–	C(s)
Low Road, Pitheavlis Cottages	309719	722443	39540	225	–	B
Low Road, Pitheavlis Cottages	309709	722439	39540	225	–	B

Low Road, Pitheavlis Cottages	309691	722447	39540	225	–	B
Low Road, Pitheavlis Cottages	309680	722441	39540	225	–	B
Low Road, Pitheavlis Cottages	309671	722439	39540	225	–	B
Low Road, Pitheavlis Cottages	309660	722432	39540	225	–	B
Low Road, Pitheavlis Cottages	309649	722415	39540	225	–	B
Low Road, Pitheavlis Cottages	309637	722408	39540	225	–	B
Main Street 2–16 (even numbers) and 2 West Bridge Street, Bridgend	312239	723937	39541	226	–	C(s)
Main Street 2–16 (even numbers) and 2 West Bridge Street, Bridgend	312241	723951	39541	226	–	C(s)
Main Street 2–16 (even numbers) and 2 West Bridge Street, Bridgend	312239	723956	39541	226	–	C(s)
Main Street 2–16 (even numbers) and 2 West Bridge Street, Bridgend	312240	723964	39541	226	–	C(s)
Main Street, Inchbank, Bridgend	312225	724037	39542	227	–	B
Main Street, Newlands, Bridgend	312193	724052	39543	228	–	B
Main Street, Inveraven, Bridgend	312181	724086	39544	229	–	B
Main Street, Riversdale, Bridgend	312171	724114	39545	230	–	C(s)
Main Street, Earnoch, Bridgend	312163	724139	39546	231	–	B
Main Street, Springbank, Bridgend (divided into 3 flats)	312159	724173	39547	232	–	B
Main Street, 1–5 Bridgend (odd numbers)	312271	723941	39548	233	–	C(s)
Main Street, 1–5 Bridgend (odd numbers)	312273	723949	39548	233	–	C(s)
Main Street, 7, 9, 11 Bridgend	312273	723953	39549	234	–	C(s)
Main Street, 7, 9, 11 Bridgend	312266	723962	39549	234	–	C(s)
Main Street, Ardchoille, (formerly Rosemount) [latterly] Perth and Kinross District police headquarters [now residential use]	312365	724120	39550	235	–	B
Main Street, lodge, Bridgend, Ardchoille, formerly Rosemount, [latterly] Perth and Kinross District police headquarters [now residential use]	312308	724246	39551	236	–	C(s)
Marshall Place 1–14 (all numbers), Nelson Street 2,4, Princes Street 85 (flats fronting Marshall Place only) 87	311897	723137	39552	237	–	B
Marshall Place 1–14 (all numbers), Nelson Street 2,4, Princes Street 85 (flats fronting Marshall Place only) 87	311890	723136	39552	237	–	B
Marshall Place 1–14 (all numbers), Nelson Street 2,4,	311883	723141	39552	237	–	B

## Princes Street 85 (flats fronting Marshall Place only) 87

Marshall Place 1–14 (all numbers), Nelson Street 2,4, Princes Street 85 (flats fronting Marshall Place only) 87	311877	723136	39552	237	–	B
Marshall Place 1–14 (all numbers), Nelson Street 2,4, Princes Street 85 (flats fronting Marshall Place only) 87	311868	723140	39552	237	–	B
Marshall Place 1–14 (all numbers), Nelson Street 2,4, Princes Street 85 (flats fronting Marshall Place only) 87	311863	723140	39552	237	–	B
Marshall Place 1–14 (all numbers), Nelson Street 2,4, Princes Street 85 (flats fronting Marshall Place only) 87	311855	723133	39552	237	–	B
Marshall Place 1–14 (all numbers), Nelson Street 2,4, Princes Street 85 (flats fronting Marshall Place only) 87	311847	723133	39552	237	–	B
Marshall Place 1–14 (all numbers), Nelson Street 2,4, Princes Street 85 (flats fronting Marshall Place only) 87	311842	723140	39552	237	–	B
Marshall Place 1–14 (all numbers), Nelson Street 2,4, Princes Street 85 (flats fronting Marshall Place only) 87	311834	723140	39552	237	–	B
Marshall Place 1–14 (all numbers), Nelson Street 2,4, Princes Street 85 (flats fronting Marshall Place only) 87	311828	723140	39552	237	–	B
Marshall Place 1–14 (all numbers), Nelson Street 2,4, Princes Street 85 (flats fronting Marshall Place only) 87	311821	723140	39552	237	–	B
Marshall Place 1–14 (all numbers), Nelson Street 2,4, Princes Street 85 (flats fronting Marshall Place only) 87	311815	723144	39552	237	–	B
Marshall Place 1–14 (all numbers), Nelson Street 2,4, Princes Street 85 (flats fronting Marshall Place only) 87	311806	723139	39552	237	–	B
Marshall Place 1–14 (all numbers), Nelson Street 2,4, Princes Street 85 (flats fronting Marshall Place only) 87	311900	723146	39552	237	–	B
Marshall Place, 15–28 (all numbers), Nelson Street 1, 3, Scott Street, 110	311781	723140	39553	238	–	B
Marshall Place, 15–28 (all numbers), Nelson Street 1, 3, Scott Street, 110	311773	723141	39553	238	–	B
Marshall Place, 15–28 (all numbers), Nelson Street 1, 3, Scott Street, 110	311766	723142	39553	238	–	B
Marshall Place, 15–28 (all numbers), Nelson Street 1, 3, Scott Street, 110	311760	723143	39553	238	–	B
Marshall Place, 15–28 (all numbers), Nelson Street 1, 3, Scott Street, 110	311753	723144	39553	238	–	B
Marshall Place, 15–28 (all numbers), Nelson Street 1, 3, Scott Street, 110	311744	723144	39553	238	–	B
Marshall Place, 15–28 (all numbers), Nelson Street 1, 3, Scott Street, 110	311739	723142	39553	238	–	B
Marshall Place, 15–28 (all numbers), Nelson Street 1, 3, Scott Street, 110	311733	723142	39553	238	–	B



Marshall Place, 15–28 (all numbers), Nelson Street 1, 3, Scott Street, 110	311726	723143	39553	238	–	B
Marshall Place, 15–28 (all numbers), Nelson Street 1, 3, Scott Street, 110	311719	723143	39553	238	–	B
Marshall Place, 15–28 (all numbers), Nelson Street 1, 3, Scott Street, 110	311712	723144	39553	238	–	B
Marshall Place, 15–28 (all numbers), Nelson Street 1, 3, Scott Street, 110	311706	723144	39553	238	–	B
Marshall Place, 15–28 (all numbers), Nelson Street 1, 3, Scott Street, 110	311699	723146	39553	238	–	B
Marshall Place, 15–28 (all numbers), Nelson Street 1, 3, Scott Street, 110	311691	723145	39553	238	–	B
Melville Street, 1, 3	311555	723955	39554	239	–	C(s)
Melville Street, 7–11 (odd numbers)	311546	723980	39555	240	–	C(s)
Melville Street, 7–11 (odd numbers)	311527	723987	39555	240	–	C(s)
Melville Street, 23, Scottish Milk Marketing Board regional office	311508	724015	39557	242	–	B
Melville Street, 25, Santa Monica	311495	724032	39558	243	–	B
Melville Street, presbytery of St John's RC Church	311464	724013	39559	244	–	C(s)
Melville Street 24, Struanbank	311451	724027	39560	245	–	C(s)
Melville Street 26	311449	724042	39561	246	–	C(s)
Melville Street 26 domestic building at rear of above	311448	724038	39562	246	A	C(s)
Melville Street 28–32 (even numbers) and 1 Low Street	311438	724049	39563	247	–	C(s)
<b>M</b>						
Methven Street, (North) 33	311560	723831	39564	248	–	C(s)
Methven Street, (North) 37–41 (odd numbers)	311564	723841	39565	249	–	C(s)
Methven Street, (North) 43–47 (odd numbers)	311558	723853	39566	250	–	C(s)
Methven Street, (North) 49–53 and 13 Union Lane (odd numbers)	311558	723868	39567	251	–	C(s)
Methven Street, (North) 55–63 (odd numbers)	311560	723890	39568	252	–	C(s)
Methven Street, (North) 55–63 (odd numbers)	311559	723901	39568	252	–	C(s)
Methven Street (North) 65–69 (odd numbers)	311561	723912	39569	253	–	C(s)
Methven Street (North) 73, 75	311556	723923	39570	254	–	C(s)
Methven Street (North) 2–16 (even numbers) and 54, 56 West Mill Street	311531	723762	39571	255	–	C(s)
Methven Street (South) 31 Clydesdale Bank Ltd	311541	723649	39572	258	–	B

Methven Street, (South) 61–71 (odd numbers)	311540	723533	39573	259	–	B
Methven Street, (South) 61–71 (odd numbers)	311537	723518	39573	259	–	B
Methven Street, (South) 73–79 (odd numbers) & 1 County Place	311542	723509	39574	260	–	C(s)
Methven Street, (South) 73–79 (odd numbers) & 1 County Place	311542	723499	39574	260	–	C(s)
Methven Street, (South) 34–44 (even numbers)	311571	723594	39575	261	–	C(s)
Methven Street, (South) 34–44 (even numbers)	311573	723580	39575	261	–	C(s)
Methven Street, (South) 34–44 (even numbers)	311574	723568	39575	261	–	C(s)
Methven Street, (South) 34–44 (even numbers)	311574	723558	39575	261	–	C(s)
Methven Street, (South) 46–50 (even numbers)	311572	723546	39576	262	–	C(s)
Mill Street, Upper City Mills, [latterly] City Mills Hotel, [now Ramada Jervis Hotel]	311445	723716	39577	263	–	A
Mill Street, Lower City Mills [now Tourist Information Office]	311487	723723	39578	264	–	A
Mill Street, City Mills, granary buildings to N of Mills	311484	723746	39579	265	–	B
Muirhall Road, Greenbank	312550	723914	39580	266	–	C(s)
Muirhall Road, Annat Lodge	312679	723787	39581	267	–	B
Muirhall Road, Annat Lodge stableyard	312645	723846	39582	268	–	C(s)
Playhouse Cinema, Murray Street	311611	723795	39584	269	A	B
Muirhall Road, Pitcullen House, part of Murray Royal Hospital	312590	724014	39583	269	–	B
North port, 2–6 (even numbers)	311898	723833	39585	270	–	C(s)
North port, 8–16 (even numbers)	311883	723825	39586	271	–	B
North port, [latterly] Hydro–electric board office, formerly Blackfriars House [now Council Offices]	311849	723841	39587	272	–	B
North William Street, 7	311618	723918	39588	273	–	C(s)
Princes Street, 33, 35	311917	723347	39589	274	–	C(s)
Princes Street, 43, Dunbar	311872	723336	39590	275	–	C(s)
Princes Street, 55 Princes Street House, hostel for homeless	311859	723307	39591	276	–	C(s)
Princes Street, 30–36 The Star Bar (even numbers) [Now <i>The Threshold</i> , St Johns Episcopal Church Hall]	311941	723300	39592	277	–	C(s)
Princes Street, 38–42 (even numbers)	311947	723269	39593	278	–	C(s)
Princes Street, 52	311939	723253	39594	279	–	C(s)
Rose Terrace and 2 Atholl Street, corner house	311704	723966	39595	280	–	B
Rose Terrace, 1–5 (all numbers)	311702	723974	39596	281	–	B

Rose Terrace, 1–5 (all numbers)	311697	723981	39596	281	–	B
Rose Terrace, 1–5 (all numbers)	311692	723992	39596	281	–	B
Rose Terrace, 1–5 (all numbers)	311696	724003	39596	281	–	B
Rose Terrace, 1–5 (all numbers)	311691	724008	39596	281	–	B
Rose Terrace, 8–12 (all numbers)	311673	724042	39597	282	–	B
Rose Terrace, 8–12 (all numbers)	311669	724057	39597	282	–	B
Rose Terrace, 8–12 (all numbers)	311663	724068	39597	282	–	B
Rose Terrace, 13–16 (all numbers)	311656	724084	39598	283	–	B
Rose Terrace, 13–16 (all numbers)	311652	724095	39598	283	–	B
Rose Terrace, 17	311647	724108	39599	284	–	B
St John's Place, 3	311958	723573	39600	285	–	B
St John's Place, 4 & 29 Kirkgate	311945	723571	39601	286	–	C(s)
St John's Place, 5, 6, 7 & 8	311933	723572	39602	287	–	C(s)
St John's Place, 9, 10	311912	723574	39603	288	–	B
St John Street, (W side) 3, 5	311966	723606	39604	289	–	B
St John Street (W side) 7–13 (odd numbers)	311971	723590	39605	290	–	B
St John Street (W side) 15	311972	723584	39606	291	–	B
St John Street, (W side) 17–23 (odd numbers)	311969	723574	39607	292	–	B
St John Street, 25, 1, 3 5 South St John's Place	311963	723504	39608	293	–	B
St John Street, (W side) 27–33 (odd numbers)	311962	723491	39609	294	–	B
St John Street, (W side) 27–33 (odd numbers)	311961	723485	39609	294	–	B
St John Street, (W side) 27–33 (odd numbers)	311963	723480	39609	294	–	B
St John Street (W side) 35–39 (odd numbers)	311958	723473	39610	295	–	B
St John Street (E side) 2, 4 and 36, 40 High Street	311994	723618	39611	296	–	B
St John Street (E side) 10–16 (even numbers)	311996	723608	39612	297	–	B
St John Street (E side) 18–24 (even numbers)	311998	723590	39613	298	–	B
St John Street (E side) 18–24 (even numbers)	311998	723579	39613	298	–	B
St John Street, (E side) 26–30 (even numbers)	311998	723570	39614	299	–	B
St John Street, (E side) 32–36 (even numbers)	311997	723555	39615	300	–	B
St John Street, (E side) 38, 40	311997	723549	39616	301	–	B

St John Street, (E side) 42, 44	311996	723541	39617	302	–	B
St John Street, (E side) 48, 50, [latterly] Bank of Scotland, formerly Central Bank Buildings [now vacant]	312003	723519	39618	303	–	A
St John Street, (E side) 58, 60	311988	723500	39619	304	–	B
St John Street, (E side) 62–70 (even numbers)	311986	723482	39620	305	–	B
St John Street, 72–76 (E side) (even numbers)	311984	723466	39621	306	–	B
St Leonard's Bank, 1, Atholl Hotel	311418	723117	39622	307	–	C(s)
St Leonard's Bank, 2, Atholl Hotel	311419	723095	39623	308	–	C(s)
St Leonard's Bank 3	311415	723076	39624	309	–	B
St Leonard's Bank, 4	311411	723053	39625	310	–	B
St Leonard's Bank, 5	311405	723029	39626	311	–	B
St Leonard's Bank, 6	311397	723005	39627	312	–	B
St Leonard's Bank, 7, officers' mess, 51 Highland Division	311393	722976	39628	313	–	B
St Leonard's Bank, 8, Perth Society for the Blind	311387	722953	39629	314	–	B
St Leonard's Bank, 9, Perth Railway Athletic and Social Club	311367	722923	39630	315	–	B
St Leonard's Bank, 10 RASC Memorial Club	311376	722907	39631	316	–	B
St Magdalene's Road, 21 Southesk Bank	311146	722398	39632	317	–	C(s)
Scott Street 105, properties on N and W sides of court within close	39633	317	A	C(s)		
South Street, 7 (N side)	312014	723462	39634	318	–	B
South Street, 11–15 (N side) (odd numbers)	312010	723462	39635	319	–	B
South Street, 11–15 (N side) (odd numbers)	312004	723463	39635	319	–	B
South Street, 17–21 (N side) (odd numbers)	311995	723465	39636	320	–	B
South Street, 17–21 (N side) (odd numbers)	311991	723465	39636	320	–	B
South Street, 29–37 (N side) (odd numbers)	311944	723471	39637	321	–	B
South Street, 29–37 (N side) (odd numbers)	311939	723472	39637	321	–	B
South Street 43–53 (N side) (odd numbers)	311924	723476	39638	322	–	B
South Street 43–53 (N side) (odd numbers)	311911	723473	39638	322	–	B
South Street 43–53 (N side) (odd numbers)	311905	723473	39638	322	–	B
South Street 55, 57 and 59 (N side)	311894	723477	39639	323	–	B
South Street 55, 57 and 59 (N side)	311888	723475	39639	323	–	B



South Street 75–81 (odd numbers) Salvation Army hall and 30–36 King Edward Street (even numbers)	311843	723487	39640	324	–	C(s)
South Street, 89–95 (N side) (odd numbers)	311796	723487	39641	325	–	B
South Street, 189 (N side) and 70 Methven Street (South)	311570	723501	39642	326	–	B
South Street 8–12 (s side) (even numbers) and 3 Speygate	312013	723434	39643	327	–	B
South Street (s side) 20–24 (even numbers)	311986	723442	39644	328	–	B
South Street 26–32 (S side) (even numbers)	311978	723442	39645	329	–	B
South Street, 36 (s side) Salutation Hotel	311965	723443	39646	330	–	B
South Street, 38 (s side) and 2 Princes Street Royal (originally commercial) Bank Buildings	311948	723430	39647	331	–	B
South Street 220 (s side) and 17 Canal Crescent	311583	723466	39648	332	–	B
South William Street, 22	311831	723186	39649	333	–	C(s)
Speygate, 11 property of 8–12 South Street (even numbers)			39650	334	–	C(s)
Speygate, 17–21 (odd numbers)	312014	723403	39651	335	–	C(s)
Stormont Street, 6	311615	723990	39652	336	–	C(s)
Stormont Street, 8	311610	723995	39653	337	–	C(s)
Tay Street, 2	312001	723810	39654	338	–	C(s)
Tay Street, 26, Savings Bank [latterly Trustee Savings Bank, recently <i>The Jazz Bank</i> night club, now <i>The Capital Asset</i> public house and restaurant]	312070	723603	39655	339	–	B
Tay Street, 36–44 Victoria Buildings (even numbers)	312083	723534	39656	340	–	B
Tay Street, 36–44 Victoria Buildings (even numbers)	312081	723509	39656	340	–	B
Tay Street, 36–44 Victoria Buildings (even numbers)	312079	723495	39656	340	–	B
Tay Street, 46–52 'Gowrie House' (even numbers)	312079	723486	39657	341	–	B
Tay Street, 46–52 'Gowrie House' (even numbers)	312077	723468	39657	341	–	B
Tay Street 56–72 and 2–6 Canal Street (Baptist Church) (even numbers) [Baptist Church burned down 1984, replaced by <i>Quayside Court</i> sheltered housing. Offices on Tay Street remain]	312063	723304	39658	342	–	B
Tay Street 56–72 and 2–6 Canal Street (Baptist Church) (even numbers)	312054	723285	39658	342	–	B
Tay Street 56–72 and 2–6 Canal Street (Baptist Church) (even numbers)	312053	723269	39658	342	–	B
Tay Street 56–72 and 2–6 Canal Street (Baptist Church) (even numbers)	312056	723256	39658	342	–	B

Victoria Street 39–45 (odd numbers)	311607	723286	39659	343	–	C(s)
Victoria Street 39–45 (odd numbers)	311601	723286	39659	343	–	C(s)
Victoria Street 39–45 (odd numbers)	311595	723287	39659	343	–	C(s)
Victoria Street 39–45 (odd numbers)	311589	723287	39659	343	–	C(s)
Viewlands Road, [formerly] General Accident Assurance Corporation, Training College	310238	723175	39660	344	–	B
Watergate, 21–31 (odd numbers)	312016	723588	39661	345	–	C(s)
Watergate, 21–31 (odd numbers)	312017	723579	39661	345	–	C(s)
Watergate, 21–31 (odd numbers)	312015	723572	39661	345	–	C(s)
Watergate, 21–31 (odd numbers)	312014	723568	39661	345	–	C(s)
Watergate, 81	312017	723469	39662	346	–	C(s)
West Bridge Street, 1, 3, Bridgend	312240	723912	39663	347	–	C(s)
West Mill Street 57, 58	311508	723745	39664	348	–	C(s)
West Mill Street 57, 58	311498	723742	39664	348	–	C(s)
York Place 1–9 and 41–45 New Row (odd numbers)	311432	723509	39665	349	–	B
York Place 1–9 and 41–45 New Row (odd numbers)	311422	723511	39665	349	–	B
York Place 1–9 and 41–45 New Row (odd numbers)	311433	723515	39665	349	–	B
York Place 1–9 and 41–45 New Row (odd numbers)	311433	723519	39665	349	–	B
York Place 1–9 and 41–45 New Row (odd numbers)	311432	723524	39665	349	–	B
27 (Inglelowe) and 29 (Hollybrook), Wilson Street, including boundary walls, gates and railings	310976	722722	39666	350	–	B
27 (Inglelowe) and 29 (Hollybrook), Wilson Street, including boundary walls, gates and railings	310968	722734	39666	350	–	B
113–119 (odd numbers) Glover Street	311008	723256	39667	351	–	B
Hillend Steading			39352	47	–	C(s)
East Bridge Street 13–19, (odd numbers) and 16 Back Wynd			39425	116	C	C(s)
East Bridge Street 5, 7			39423	116	A	C(s)
East Bridge Street 9, 11			39424	116	B	C(s)
Gowrie Street 16–22 (even numbers)			39460	147	D	C(s)
Gowrie Street 2, 4 and East Bridge Street			39457	147	A	C(s)
Gowrie Street 6, 8			39458	147	B	C(s)
Gowrie Street 10–14 (even numbers)			39459	147	C	C(s)



---

## Appendix 5: Inventory of building survey materials in the A K Bell Library, Perth

Only a small part of the Standing Building Survey archive is held in Perth, in the archives department of the library under the catalogue number Archives MS 145. This consists of the following:

### Blue foolscap paper folder

A summary account of the project. About 50 buildings at risk in Perth city were recorded, and others outwith the town. Most buildings in the town centre were visited and recorded. Historical and documentary research was also carried out, including study of street directories. Original Plans and records are now in RCAHMS. Copies of selected material are in Perth Library.

A list of buildings recorded and records produced.

A list of addresses and occupants at various dates, taken from early Street Directories

### Black A4 ring binder

Contents List

Transcripts of Documents, mostly from 16th century onwards, including *King James VI Hospital Rental Book* entries, town council minutes, sasines etc. These are the sources of the card indexes below.

### Four boxes of record cards

Index of Personal Names from early documents, related to properties. Kept in three boxes, referred to as Grey, Turquoise, Creme.

Progress List of documents indexed, and index by street or village of owners and properties. Kept in a Blue Box.

### Small brown envelope of record cards

More records of personal names, similar to the cards in the four boxes above.

### Brown foolscap paper folder

Exhibition captions mounted on stiff card, giving a short account of the project and significant buildings studied.

### Two boxes of plans and photographs (just under A4 size)

117 photographs in paper sleeves, sticky on back where formerly glued to exhibition panels. Show buildings, work in progress, project staff, interiors, exteriors, decorative details, town, rural and industrial.

Photographic copies of plans and elevations drawn by the project, and Dean of Guild plans and elevations. Mostly in Perth, but also other sites, including Blairgowrie, Rattray and Duncrub.

There is a seven-page A4 pencil hand-written list of the photographs, compiled by Library Staff.

### Large brown paper packet (about A2 size)

Five outsize photographs, include Ruthvenfield bleach works and Balthayock house, sticky on back, previously mounted on exhibition panels.





---

## Appendix 6: Inventory of building survey materials in the NMRS, Edinburgh

Most of the survey materials are held here, in the Manuscript Collection under the catalogue number MS 304. They consist of six large box files, labelled as follows:

- 1 Rough drawings 1981–82
- 2 Roughs 1982–83 PTD/487–PTD/515
- 3 Roughs 1982–83 PTD/516–PTD/550
- 4 Roughs 1983–84 PTD/550–PTD/570
- 5 PTR/46–96
- 6 PTR/97–218

The contents have not been fully catalogued by NMRS. On inspection the contents proved to be as follows:

### 1 Rough drawings 1981–82

This file contains 49 folders of drawings, one folder for each building surveyed, numbered I–XLIX. The numbers do not appear to follow any special order, and perhaps reflects the sequence in which the work was carried out. The contents of the first two folders were as follows:-

- I 158–60 High Street (Ratray's).
  - 5 x rough floor plans with measurements in metres.
  - 5 x floor plans drawn out in pencil to consistent scale.
  - 5 x floor plan in ink on permatrace.
  - 2 x photocopies of final drawings.

#### II Ropemaker's Close, Victoria Court.

- 5 x rough drawings of elevations and architectural details with measurements in metres.
- 8 x drawings to consistent scale in pencil.
- 2 x loose rough drawings of architectural details.
- 3 x rough drawings with measurements corrected.
- 1 x final drawing or photocopy.

The contents of the other folders are comparable. The drawings are carried out to a high standard of accuracy. A gazetteer of the buildings recorded is given in Appendix 9.3, together with a note on the current (1998) state of the building if known, and the site code where the site has been excavated or otherwise archaeologically investigated. Sites out of town or hard to locate have not been illustrated on the location plan.

### 2 Roughs 1982–83 PTD/487–PTD/515

This file contains records of places recorded outside Perth city, in unnumbered envelopes rather than numbered folders. The sites recorded are as follows:

3–20 Grey Row, Huntingtower  
7–19 Tarry Row, Huntingtower  
4–6 Lowes Wark  
8 Lowes Walk  
Huntingtower Mill (2 envelopes)  
Gallowshill, Crieff  
Airtully Forge  
Path of Condie—Woodfoot, Woodend, Woodside,  
Dumbuis  
Gatherleys, Dunning  
Mill Hole  
Croft Lane, Blairgowrie  
Causeway End, Coupar Angus  
Draper's, Coupar Angus  
Bank Street, Alyth  
Luncarty  
South Lodge, Duncrub  
The Granco, Dunning  
Pothill  
Pothill Cottage  
Mrs Eadie's, Auchterarder  
High Street, Auchterarder  
Harrietfield  
Inn, Ratray  
The Row, Ratray  
Birnam  
Inver

Many of these are extensive complexes or settlements, rather than individual buildings.

### 3 Roughs 1982–83 PTD/516–PTD/550

This file contains further sites outside Perth city, in unnumbered envelopes, as follows:

Newmains, Balthayock  
 Northlees  
 Dunkeld Gas Works and Birnam Garage  
 Comrie—Drummond Street/ruin by road/  
     Clathick Cottage  
 Seceders' Church, Comrie  
 Kintochter, Balgowan  
 Blarnabuyac, Riebeg  
 Coupar Angus  
 Hollowdub  
 Knowehead  
 Pitcairn Cottage  
 Castle Brae, Craigneuk, Huntingtower  
 Bridgeton Brae  
 Aldville  
 School Wynd, Kinross  
 Mill Channel  
 Old England, Baldarroch  
 Bankfoot and Gage Laguna  
 Hatton, Dunkeld  
 Old Inn, Mill Mote, Glasclune  
 Craigie Long Row

### 4 Roughs 1983–84 PTD/550–PTD/570

This file contains mostly records of industrial buildings or deserted settlements, in unnumbered envelopes, as follows:

Beetling Mill and Pump Tower, Woodend, Almondbank  
 Gardener's House, Springlands  
 Dairyman's Lodge, House of Dun  
 Grain Mill, Mains of Dun  
 Lawers village and church, Loch Tay-side  
     (includes black and white photographs  
     and isometric drawings of the whole settlement)  
 61–3 High Street (Perth?)  
 East Kinnochty Farm  
 Threshing Mill, Mains of Dun  
 Methven  
 Kinfauns Cottages  
 Cardney  
 Little Fildie  
 Governor's House, Perth Prison  
 Park of Ballinloan  
 Dalhalleck and Trochry  
 Mill Earne  
 Easter Shian  
 Ballentuim I/Ballentuim II/Logie Burn  
     above Meikle Lodge  
 Stewartfield.  
 Kincairney village  
 Kincairney  
 Balthayock  
 Mills of Earn  
 Tomgarrow

### 5 PTR/46–96

This file contains 3 folders (2 thick, 1 thin), with stapled files on the buildings included in the survey, all neatly hand-printed in exhaustive detail, covering such matters as:

Name, owner, location, historical background; exterior (walls, windows, doors, roof); interior (plan form, decoration, roof construction, details); chronology of year/proprietor/occupier derived from street directories; etc.

### 6 PTR/97–218

This file contains 1 folder and three string-bound bundles of files similar to those contained in box file 5).

---

## Appendix 7: Perth Building Survey list

Buildings in and around Perth surveyed in 1981. The site code refers to any below-ground archaeological intervention recorded in the gazetteer, Appendix 8.

1981 no.	address	state July 2001	use August 2003	site code
I	158–60 High Street (Rattray's)	Demolished	<i>Vision Express</i>	PEX 47
II	Ropemaker's Close, Victoria court	Not found	Open Ground Presumed demolished	
III	130 High Street	Standing	<i>Evans</i>	PEX 67
IV	32–4 High Street	Standing	Latterly <i>McDonough</i> , butcher, <i>Hogg's</i> footwear, <i>Robert Jenkins</i> footwear. Now <i>Christies Original</i> <i>99p Shop</i>	
V	Main Street, Bridgend		Outwith present study area	
VI	Speygate		Address too general to find	
VII	62–4 George Street	Standing	<i>Hope</i> cookware, then <i>Manifesto</i> fashion. Now <i>Cafe Canto</i>	
VIII	39 Canal Street	Demolished	Multi-Storey Car Park	PEG81; PEM78; 5A; PEX 61
IX	53 Kinnoull Street	Demolished	<i>Carpenter Court</i> sheltered housing	2A
X	Loretto Barn		Location uncertain. Perhaps near supposed site of Loretto chapel, as illustrated	
XI	King Street	Presumed standing, as no recent demolitions in this area	Address too general to find	
XII	Charterhouse	Standing	<i>King James VI Hospital</i>	
XIII	106 South Street	Demolished	<i>Proudfoot Leather</i>	
XIV	8–12 South Street (Deuchar's)	Standing	<i>Deuchar's / County Classics</i>	
XV	4 Rose Terrace	Standing	private house	
XVI	(no folder)		Not found	
XVII	35–7 Canal Street	Demolished	Multi-Storey Car Park	PEG81; 5A; PEX 61
XVIII	45–7 Canal Street	Demolished	Multi-Storey Car Park	PEM78; 5A; PEX 61



XIX	11–5 Canal Street	Standing	Private House	
XX	Hillyland farm		Outwith present study area	
XXI	231 High Street	Standing	<i>McIntyre's</i> baker, and <i>Kopy Kats</i> , then vacant. Now <i>Shamanic</i> gift shop. Flats above	
XXII	3 Murray Street	Standing	Formerly <i>St John's Foundry</i> , now <i>The Foundry</i> bar. Flats above	
XXIII	124–8 High Street (Wallace's)	Demolished	<i>Debenhams</i>	PEJ82; PEX 34
XXIV	10–14, 26–8 Canal Crescent (west side)	Standing	Private houses, business premises, 1 vacant plot	
XXV	52–4 South William Street	Standing	Private house and flats	
XXVI	154–6 High Street	Demolished	<i>Olivers Timpson</i> footwear, St John's Shopping centre	PEX 55; PEX 58; PEX 59
XXVII	168–72 High Street (McCall's)	Demolished and rebuilt	<i>Past Times</i>	PEX 129
XXVIII	Whitefriars, Longcauseway		Outwith present study area	
XXIX	53 Longcauseway		Outwith present study area	
XXX	Friarton Farm		Outwith present study area	
XXXI	Ardchoile Lodge		Outwith present study area	
XXXII	Princes Street Station	Demolished	<i>The Archery</i> flats	PE05
XXXIII	Harbour Cottage		Outwith present study area	
XXXIV	Mill St Printer	Part demolished	<i>Paco</i> outdoor restaurant	
XXXV	Keir Street Cottage		Outwith present study area	
XXXVI	209 High Street (Richard Shops)	Standing	Vacant. Flats above, entered through pend to North Church	
XXXVII	45 High Street (Moffat Weavers)	Standing	<i>Jessops</i>	
XXXVIII	Gas Board		Address too general to find	
XXXIX	15 Keir Street		Outwith present study area	
XL	7–9 Keir Street		Outwith present study area	
XLI	Keir Street		Outwith present study area	
XLII	Kinnoull Causeway		Outwith present study area	
XLIII	116–8 South Street	Standing	<i>Oxfam</i> , <i>Going Places</i> (Radio Rentals)	
XLIV	170 South Street (Old Methodist Church)	Standing	Flats over <i>Cookmate</i>	

XLV	XLV Barossa Street	Outwith present study area
XLVI	XLVI Barossa Street	Outwith present study area
XLVII	Friarton Farm, Moncreiffe Island	Outwith present study area
XLVIII	13 Keir Street	Outwith present study area
XLIX	Watergate	Address too general to find



---

## Appendix 8: Gazetteer of investigations in Perth

### Abbreviations

BH	Borehole
CF	Chance Find
PEX	Watching Brief
SDD	Scottish Development Dept
AM	Ancient Monuments
HBM	Historic Buildings and Monuments
HBMD	Historic Buildings and Monuments Division
HS	Historic Scotland

MSC	Manpower Services Commission
UAU	Urban Archaeology Unit
PKDC	Perth and Kinross District Council
PKC	Perth and Kinross Council
PKHT	Perth and Kinross Heritage Trust
SET	Scottish Enterprise Tayside
PMAG	Perth Museum and Art Gallery
NMRS	National Monuments Record of Scotland

*Ground level, natural level and depth measurements refer to metres OD.*

#### **BH01 Canal Street / Tay Street, NE corner Greyfriars Burial Ground**

Two boreholes. Both with a very similar sequence of brick rubble, stone and ash in a clayey sand matrix, overlying layers of silty sand containing occasional gravel, stone and brick. These terminated at 3.8–4m, followed by natural sand and gravel.

*Ground level 5.5*

*Natural level 1.6*

*Date 01/03/85*

#### **BH02 Tay Street, Middle Church**

Two boreholes.

1 Grey/brown silty sand with gravel, charcoal, coal, sandstone boulders and wood fragments, terminating at 4.29m OD, underlain by brown/grey very silty sand, with gravel, charcoal, concrete [perhaps mortar?] and some wood, to a depth of 1.54m OD. Followed by natural sand and gravel.

2 Dark grey sandy silt with gravel, ash, mortar and wood, reached at 4.04m OD. Then dark grey/brown sandy silt with gravel and ash. At 3.09m OD, dark brown / grey organic sandy silt, with gravel, charcoal, coal and shell. Natural sand and gravel at 0.04m OD. Ground level estimated from NO 1123.

Variation between boreholes 1 and 2 too great to use in deposit modelling. Average natural entered.

*Ground level 5.79*

*Natural level 0.79*

*Date 01/03/93*

#### **BH03 Tay Street, Middle Church**

Three boreholes, all different.

1 Concrete floor, then clay and rubble to 5.39m OD. Then loam with brown ash, gravel and rubble to 3.39m OD. Then firm dark sandy brown clay with ash and gravel to 1.49m OD. Then dark organic sandy clay with gravel. Natural sand and gravel at 0.19m OD.

2 Concrete floor, then sand and gravel 5.34m OD. Dark brown ash with brick rubble and sandy clay to 2.59m OD. Then soft brown loam to 1.39m OD. Then brown clay silty sand. Natural sand and clay at 0.59m OD.

3 Concrete, then clay and rubble to 5.14m OD. Then brown silty sand to 4.79m OD. Then slightly organic

sandy clay, with gravel and rubble to 2.39m OD. Then brown silty very sandy clay. Natural sand and gravel at 1.09m OD.

Compare BH02. Great variation in small area, too great to allow deposit modelling. *Ground level* estimated from NO 1223. Natural entered as average of three.

*Ground level 5.79*

*Natural level 0.62*

*Date 09/03/94*

#### **BH04 80–86 Scott Street**

Two similar boreholes. Modern fill to 0.5m–0.75m down. Then soft loam to 3.56m OD. Then silty sand with clay lenses to 1.49m OD. Then sand. Natural sand and gravel at -0.06m OD. Ground level estimated from NO 1123.

*Ground level 5.64*

*Natural level -0.06*

*Date 16/04/92*

#### **BH05 Nelson Street**

Four boreholes. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. 1 0.7m silty sand with gravel and mortar. At 4.18m OD, very sandy micaceous silt, probably natural. Natural alluvium at 3.38m OD.

2 Similar.

3 0.3m sandstone rubble. Dark very sandy silt with coal. At 4.18m OD, natural sandy silt. More alluvium at 1.73m OD.

4 Silty sand and rubble to 3.38m OD. Then natural silts.

Natural varies 4.18m–3.38m OD, too variable for deposit modelling. Average value entered.

*Ground level 4.88*

*Natural level 3.78*

*Date 01/09/94*

#### **BH06 Blackfriars Wynd**

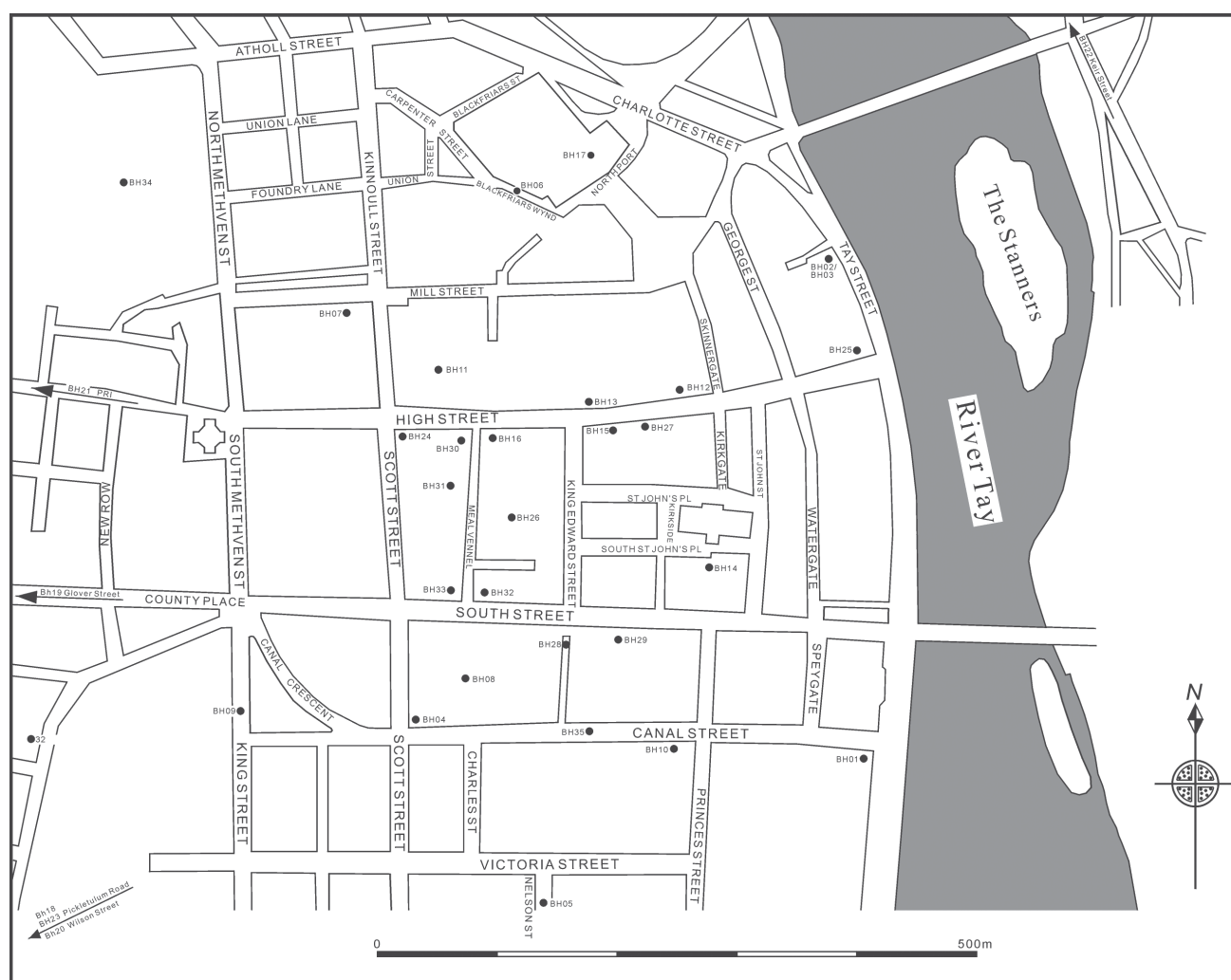
One borehole. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Grid ref estimated. Sandy clay with cobbles, to 5.91m OD. Brown loam to 4.41m OD. Then natural grey brown sand with bands of silty clay.

*Ground level 6.71*

*Natural level 4.41*

*Date 12/06/93*





Illus 8.4 Recorded boreholes.

#### BH07 Mill Street, North Church

Two very different boreholes. *Ground level* estimated from NO 1123.

1 0.15m topsoil and ash fill. Sandstone and brick rubble to 6.11m OD. Silty sand with gravel and ash lenses to 5.11m OD. Dark clay loam, gravel ash. At 4.31m OD, mottled sandy clay silt, gravel, charcoal. Natural alluvium at 3.31m OD.

2 Asphalt and rubble to 6.11m OD. Clay loam, ash, gravel. Natural silt and gravel at 4.01m OD.

Variation too great for deposit modelling. Average natural entered.

*Ground level* 7.01

*Natural level* 3.66

*Date* 25/08/92

#### BH08 Canal Street, car park

One borehole. 0.35m asphalt and rubble. Clay, sand and rubble fill to 4.09m OD. Clay and peaty organic midden to 2.49m OD. Natural banded clay sands and clay at 2.49m OD.

*Ground level* 5.49

*Natural level* 2.49

#### BH09 King Street

Three similar boreholes. *Ground level* estimated from NO 1123.

1 0.3m black topsoil. Grey sandy clay with traces of topsoil. At 1.98m OD, soft grey mottled sandy clay, natural.

2 Similar.

3 No topsoil, but similar. Natural at 1.88m OD. Vegetable remains below.

*Ground level* 4.88

*Natural level* 1.93

*Date* 24/06/80

#### BH10 32–34 Canal Street, Star Buildings

Four boreholes. *Ground level* estimated from NO 1123.

1 0.8m fill, over sandy clay and gravel, to 3.19m OD.

Grey brown loam, gravel, organic traces. Natural sand at 1.59m OD.

2 Similar, without upper fill. Sandy clay to 2.99m OD, pot at depth. Grey brown loam. Natural at 0.69m OD.

3 Similar. Natural at 0.89m OD.

4 2.2m fill. Grey silty sand. Natural sand at -0.01m OD.

Variations too great for deposit modelling, but average natural entered.

Ground level 5.49  
 Natural level 0.795  
 Date 25/06/81

#### **BH11 185 High Street, Perth Theatre**

Five boreholes. Ground level estimated from NO 1123.  
 1 In NE corner of theatre. 0.5m ash, brick and rubble fill. Dark midden to 4.66m OD. Red-mottled sandy clay, perhaps natural. Fine sand at 3.36m OD, surely natural.  
 2 In SE corner. 0.25m rubble over black organic midden to 2.16m OD. Grey clay to 1.86m OD, grey sand, secure natural sand and clay at 1.66m OD.  
 3 In SW corner. Similar to 1. Secure natural at 4.16m OD.  
 4 NW corner. Similar. Natural at 3.86m OD.  
 5 Middle of east side. Similar. More midden. Certain natural at 3.76m OD. Variations too great for deposit modelling, but average natural entered.  
 Ground level 7.16  
 Natural level 3.36  
 Date 12/12/79

#### **BH12 59 High Street**

Two boreholes. Ground level estimated from NO 1123.  
 1 0.32m concrete and sand, then brown silty sand with gravel and traces of concrete or mortar to 6.71m OD. Sand and gravel to 5.61m OD. Gravel in clay matrix to 4.81m OD. Dark organic midden with shell and bone. Natural brown sand with clay lenses at 2.11m OD.  
 2 Similar. Midden at 5.81m OD and 4.86m OD. At 3.61m OD, light brown loam with sand patches. Natural sand at 1.41m OD.  
 Variation unsuitable for deposit modelling. Average natural entered.  
 Ground level 7.21  
 Natural level 1.76  
 Date 01/09/84

#### **BH13 107–109 High Street**

One borehole. Ground level estimated from NO 1123.  
 1m rubble and sand over dark sandy silt with gravel and ash. Darker sandy silt at 5.42m OD, natural sand and gravel at 3.92m OD.  
 Ground level 7.92  
 Natural level 3.92  
 Date 02/12/81

#### **BH14 St Ann's Lane**

Three boreholes.  
 1 Ground level at 6.5m OD. Black organic sandy silt with gravel and shell to 3.2m OD, over grey organic sandy silt. From 1.2m OD, grey/brown mixed sand and gravel. Sand and gravel at 0.5m OD.  
 2 Ground level 6.8m OD. 3.4m sandy silt with rubble, gravel, glass and timber. Then firm brown/black loam. Natural sand and gravel at 0.25m OD.  
 3 Ground level 6.8m OD. Sand and rubble to 3.9m OD. Then brown organic sandy silt. Natural sand and gravel at 0.6m OD.  
 Ground level 6.8

Natural level 0.6  
 Date 10/02/75

#### **BH15 86–98 High Street**

Three boreholes.  
 1 Ground level 8.5m OD. Asphalt and fill, 0.45m, over compact grey ash. At 8.08m, dark organic midden, gravel, bone, leather. At 6.08m, stratified brown sand with bands of clay, perhaps natural. At 2.6m OD, securely natural sand and gravel.  
 2 Ground level 8.08m OD. Similar sequence. Secure natural 4.78m OD.  
 3 Ground level 9.5m OD, in rear of site. Compact brown clay silt, hardcore, 1m. Then similar to 1 and 2. Secure natural at 3.1m OD.  
 Variation unsuitable for deposit modelling. Average secure natural entered. Average ground entered.  
 Ground level 8.69  
 Natural level 3.49  
 Date 01/01/79

#### **BH16 High Street / Meal Vennel,**

old Marks and Spencer  
 Five boreholes.  
 1 Ground level 7.44m OD. Loam, rubble, gravel, 2.59m. Dark brown organic loam down to 3.94m OD. Pale grey sandy silt to 2.87m OD, perhaps natural. Below this, brown sand, then sand and gravel at 2.56m OD.  
 2 Ground level 6.95m OD. 1.98m rubble over dark brown sandy silt. At 4.54m OD, brown silty sand, perhaps natural. Sand and gravel at 3.02m OD.  
 3 Ground level 7.04m OD. Made ground 0.91m, then dark silty clay with organics to 5.63m OD. dark brown organic loam to 3.53m OD. Fine grey sand, perhaps natural. Sand and gravel at 1.4m OD.

#### **BH18 30 Pickletulum Road**

Sandy clay fill over sand and clay natural, 1.8m down. No Ground level recorded. Far out of town on high ground, unsuitable for deposit modelling. See also BH23.  
 Depth at least 1.8  
 Date 02/05/86

#### **BH19 Glover Street, Leisure Pool**

0.5m fill over organic silty clay. Former Dewar's whiskey bond, site, much disturbed. Natural sand at 5.45m OD.  
 Ground level 10.4  
 Natural level 5.45  
 Date 14/09/84

#### **BH20 8 Wilson Street, Craigie**

Brown sandy clay fill over natural brown clay sand, with occasional gravel, 2.1m–3.6m down. Ground level not available, grid ref estimated, on high ground out of town, so unsuitable for deposit modelling.  
 Date 16/02/82

#### **BH21 Perth Royal Infirmary**

Eight boreholes. Topsoil directly over glacial till,

mainly clay with gravel and boulders. *Ground level* 27.13m–30.58m OD. Natural 26.67m–29.82m OD. High ground, far out of town, not suitable for deposit modelling. Grid ref estimated NO 1040 2363.

*Ground level* 28.86

*Natural level* 28.24

#### **BH22 Keir Street / Strathmore Street, Bridgend**

Six boreholes. Topsoil 0.1m–1.5m, and rubble, over natural. Ground level not recorded. High ground, far out of town, not suitable for deposit modelling.

*Depth* at least 1.5

#### **BH23 32 Pickletullum Road**

Four boreholes. 2.35–2.8m sandy clay, with ash and gravel, over light brown natural clay. Ground level not recorded. Far out of town, on high ground, unsuitable for deposit modelling.

#### **BH24 174–176 High Street**

NMRS NO12SW 17

Six boreholes by Crouch and Hogg. Modern debris over medieval clay and organic deposits. Natural silty sand 2.45m–3.75m down. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Variation unsuitable for deposit modelling. Average value entered for natural.

*Ground level* 7.13

*Natural level* 3.1

*Date* 10/08/78

#### **BH25 1–5 High Street, old Council Chambers**

Three boreholes. Modern debris over 2.65m–4.4m organic midden. Natural silty sands 3.3m–4.9m down. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Variations unsuitable for deposit modelling. Average natural entered. See also PEX 11, PEX 15.

*Ground level* 5.94

*Natural level* 1.84

*Date* 24/03/80

#### **BH26 St John's Square, Meal Vennel**

Four boreholes by G Wimpy and Co. Modern debris over medieval brown sandy clay, organic survival, max 3.66m deep. Natural sand and gravel at average 4.57m down. Ground level estimated from NO 1123, grid ref centred.

*Ground level* 6.78

*Natural level* 2.21

*Date* 11/09/57

#### **BH27 Kirk Close, High Street**

Three boreholes by Watlings Foundations Ltd. Two showed 0.42m modern deposits over medieval stratified clay, silt, sand, with bone, leather, midden. Natural sand and gravel at 3.2m down. Ground level and grid ref estimated from NO 1123.

*Ground level* 7.62

*Natural level* 4.42

*Date* 23/05/79

#### **BH28 96 South Street, rear**

Dug as part of Canal Street car park. Little information. Natural 2.5m down. Ground in South Street level estimated from NO 1123. See also PEM78–79, PEG 81, 5A, BH29

*Ground level* 6.47

*Natural level* 3.97

*Date* 19/08/83

#### **BH29 82 South Street**

Dug during Canal Street car park. Little information. Natural at 3m below Ground level. Ground level in South Street estimated from NO 1123. See also PEM78–79, PEG81, 5A, BH28.

*Ground level* 6.54

*Natural level* 3.54

*Date* 17/08/83

#### **BH30 Charles Rattray, Tobacconist, 158–162 High Street**

Two machine boreholes, four hand-operated boreholes by G Percy Trentham, including two in basement of shop. Average entered for natural.

*Machine bore 1* Ground level at 7.5m OD. Concrete, 0.1m thick, over soft greyish-brown very silty clay with angular gravel, some ashy zones at top, 1.2m thick. At 6.2m OD dark brown to greenish very silty, slightly sandy amorphous organic peat to highly organic sandy silt with gravel, wood, lenses of light grey silt, and fibrous material. At 4.7m OD very light brown sandy silt, with occasional peat zone (possibly natural). At 3.85m OD light brown silty clay with black carbonaceous flecks, some blue lenses, rust bands. At 2.1m OD light greyish brown silty sand. At 1.4m OD sand and gravel.

*Machine bore 2* Ground level at 8.04m OD. Concrete, 0.1m thick, over dark grey ash with gravel, cobbles, concrete lumps, some clayey lenses, 0.9m thick. At 7m OD brown sandy clay and silty clay with fine gravel, ashy lenses, coal inclusions. At 5.5m OD brown sand. At 5.25m OD dark brown silty peat, with gravel, wood, and some lenses of sand and silt. At 4.55m OD light grey silt with black carbonaceous flecks (possibly natural). At 4.1m OD brown silty sand with some grey silty clay lenses. At 3.28m OD sand and gravel.

*Hand bore 1* Basement level at 5.3m OD. Concrete, 0.15m thick, over rubble fill. At 5.15m OD brown sand with brown silty peat. At 4.5m OD brown clay (natural). At c 3m OD grey to greyish brown sand, with some clay. At 1.95m OD sand and gravel.

*Hand bore 2* Basement level at 5.3m OD. Concrete 0.07m thick, over modern fill with brick etc. At 5.26m OD dark brown organic silty clay, with sandy zones, ash, glass, brick. At 5m OD light brown clay with some dark brown peat rootlets. At 4.1m OD sand and gravel.

*Hand bore 3* Ground level at 7.86m OD. Concrete, 0.07m thick, over modern ash and boulder fill. At 7.43m OD brown to grey sandy silty clay with gravel, brick and ash inclusions, some organic zones. At 5.91m OD dark brown amorphous peat with occasional gravel, fibrous

material and wood. At 2.54m OD light grey silty organic clay with black organic lenses. At 1.84m OD light grey brown sand (probably natural). At 1.58m OD sand and gravel.

*Hand bore 4* Ground level at 7.96m OD. Concrete, 0.07m thick, over modern fill of boulders, etc. At 7.52m OD greyish brown silty clay with organic lenses, fine gravel, fragments of wood, brick, ash and glass, etc. At 5.2m OD dark grey to dark brown silty peat / highly organic peaty silt with some fine gravel and occasional fibrous peaty zones. At 3.06m OD light grey slightly organic clay with occasional fine gravel and some black carbonaceous flecks. At 2.12m OD sand and gravel.

*Ground level* 7.84

*Natural level* 3.94

*Date* 01/04/81

### **BH31 Central District School, Meal Vennel**

Four boreholes by G Percy Trentham: three in the playground, one in the school basement.

1 Basement level at 5.63m OD. Concrete, 0.07m thick, over grey sand with fragments of brick and concrete and some ash. At 5.26m OD Brown silty organic clay with black carbonaceous flecks, some gravel, and zones of sand and gravel with concrete fragments. At 3.79m OD very light brown silty clay (natural). At 2.65m OD light brown silty sand. At 1.09m OD sand and gravel.

2 Ground level at 7.59m OD. Tarmac, 0.05m thick, over grey clayey silt, slightly organic in parts, with fragments of sandstone and brick, some decomposed coal inclusions. At 5.39m OD bands of light grey clay and light brown sand. At 4.79m OD loose dark brown silty amorphous peat / highly organic silt. At 3.72m OD light grey sand with dark brown organic clayey bands, some lenses of silt. At 1.56m OD sand and gravel.

3 Ground level at 7.31m OD. Tarmac, 0.05m thick, over brown sand with fragments of tar, rock and some brick, and patches of sandy silty clay. At 5.33m OD dark brown silty organic clay with gravel and cobbles, rock fragments, decomposed coal inclusions. At 3.81m OD brown sandy silt, with occasional gravel (natural). At 2.07m OD reddish brown silty sand, with some clay bands / lenses. At 1.16m OD sand and gravel.

4 Ground level at 7.13m OD. Tarmac, 0.08m thick, over dark grey-black ashy sand fragments of sandstone, tar, and brick. At 6.31m OD Greyish brown silty clay / sand with fragments of sandstone, and some coal and ash. At 5.57m OD dark brown organic silty sandy clay with decomposed coal-like inclusions, some sandstone and ash-type inclusions. At 4.07m OD dark brown silty organic clay, with bands of silty sand and lenses of brown silt. At 2.55m OD dark brown organic silt with wood inclusions and some bands of light grey clay. At 0.75m OD brown silty sand. At 0.65m below OD sand and gravel.

*Ground level* 7.34

*Natural level* 2.48

*Date* 28/02/82

### **BH32 Post Office, 109 South Street**

Two boreholes by G Wimpy & Co. Modern fill over soft brown clay with peat pockets, over natural brown silty sand. Average depth of natural 3.35m. Ground level estimated from NO 1123.

*Ground level* 6.35

*Natural level* 3

*Date* 11/09/57

### **BH33 Royal Bank of Scotland, Scott Street / Meal Vennel**

One borehole by G Wimpy & Co. Modern fill, 2.17m deep, over brown clay with pockets of peat, 1.43m deep, over natural brown silty sand. Ground level estimated from NO 1123.

*Ground level* 6.35

*Natural level* 2.75

*Date* 19/09/57

### **BH34 Drumhar**

Seven boreholes by W A Fairhurst & Partners. Generally, modern fill, over natural grey sandy clayey silt with occasional thin veins of black organic material. One borehole contained whinstone cobbles (0.3m thick) at a depth of 0.15m, over gravel and cobbles in sandy soil, 0.6m deep. Natural average depth of 1.41m.

*Depth* at least 1.41

*Date* 01/10/77

### **BH35 Canal Street (Canal Street Car Park)**

Borehole by Watlings Foundations Ltd in the roadway of Canal Street. gravel and rubble fill, over clay, ash and rubble fill, over clay fill, over bands of very sandy clay and sand, over sand and gravel, over grey silty clay. No depths recorded, except natural. Ground level estimated from NO 1123.

*Ground level* 5.58

*Natural level* 2.48

*Date* 23/08/83

### **CF01 George Hotel, George Street**

NMRS NO12SW 30

In 1790 during the construction of the George Inn a brass of Caesar Augustus was found.

G MacDonald

*Date* 01/01/18

### **CF02 Castle Gable**

NMRS NO12SW 15

Around 1803 a hoard of Scottish silver and billon coins were found in a bag, deposited after 1488.

D M Metcalf

*Date* 01/01/61

### **CF03 Parliament Close, High Street**

NMRS NO12SW 15

In 1812 a coin hoard, containing silver pennies and halfpennies of Alexander, John Balliol (1292–6) and Robert I (1306–29), was found during the demolition of a building.



D M Metcalf

Date 01/01/77

#### CF04 Queen Street

A stone cup 127mm diameter, with a flat handle, pierced vertically, found in an extension to Queen Street, near Needless Road, was donated to the National Museum of Antiquities of Scotland (now the National Museum of Scotland).

PSAS

Date 01/01/188

#### CF05 High Street

NMRS NO12SW 58

A bronze pin with a cylindrical head at right angles to the shaft, discovered during the construction of a house in the late 19th century, was donated to the National Museum of Antiquities of Scotland (now the National Museum of Scotland).

PSAS

Date 01/01/188

#### CF06 174–176 High Street

NMRS NO12SW 15

An earthenware pirlie pig, discovered during the construction of the post office at the corner of High Street/Scott Street, contained 25 16th-century coins: 1 of John of Portugal, 11 of Francis I of France (1515–47), 10 of Louis XI of France (1461–94) and 3 of Ferdinand V and Isabella I of Spain. The hoard was donated to the National Museum of Antiquities of Scotland (now National Museum of Scotland).

G MacDonald

Date 01/01/189

#### CF07 City Hall, King Edward Street

NMRS NO12SW 9

Finds in PMAG.

Various finds were made during the construction of the City Hall in 1909 and donated to Perth Museum and Art Gallery: bottle glass (Acc No 1483), a shoe buckle (possibly 18th century; unaccessioned), and a spindle whorl (Acc No 1481).

PMAG

Date 01/01/17

#### CF08 Parliament House, High Street

NMRS NO12SW 32

Finds in PMAG.

Early in the 19th century a denarius of Tiberius (AD14–37) was found (PMAG, Acc No 1345).

PMAG

#### CF09 Loretto Court

NMRS NO12SW 12

In 1947 during gas pipe repairs the skeletons of two women were found.

Date 1947

#### CF10 St John's Place, BB Cinema, later Scott's Furniture, now The Filling Station

NMRS NO12SW 4

Finds in PMAG.

During the construction of the BB Picture house in 1919–21 various finds were made and donated to Perth Museum and Art Gallery: a coin hoard (Acc No 1996.712.1–843); a Tristram and Iseult mirror case (Acc No 2151); a tripod bronze pitcher, lead, medieval pottery, animal and fish bone, glass, organic remains—peat and moss—(Acc Nos 1960, 2183, 2205, 2207, 2211, 2212, 2214, 2217, 2338, 2339). Also remains of jointed oak beams. Ground and natural highest levels taken from MacLaren's cross-section in 1921 Hall & Owen 1998, 156).

T McLaren

Ground level 9.77

Natural level 5.58

Date 01/01/21

#### CF11 Watergate

NMRS NO12SW 11

Early medieval sword found in 1848 (PMAG, Acc No 147).

H Shetelig

Date 01/01/54

#### CF12 2–26 High Street / Watergate, GA HQ, later Council Chambers

NMRS NO12SW 12

Finds in PMAG.

Wattle building and carbonised timbers, medieval pottery, mussel shells and animal bone in 'black occupation earth'. A stone capital was donated to Perth Museum and Art Gallery (Acc No 10/1956).

MEC Stewart

Date 01/01/55

#### CF13 Wellshill Cemetery

NMRS NO12SW 86

Finds in PMAG.

Two Roman coins, minted in Alexandria, a bronze of Emperor Licinius I (307–24) and a billon coin of Nero (54–68), found in Wellshill Cemetery, were donated to Perth Museum and Art Gallery (Acc No 1990.104). The coins may have been those found in association with a silver penny of Edward I of England (1272–1307), at a depth of 6.82m in a trench 9.3m deep.

A S Robertson; M D King

Date 01/01/90

#### CF14 North Inch Golf Course

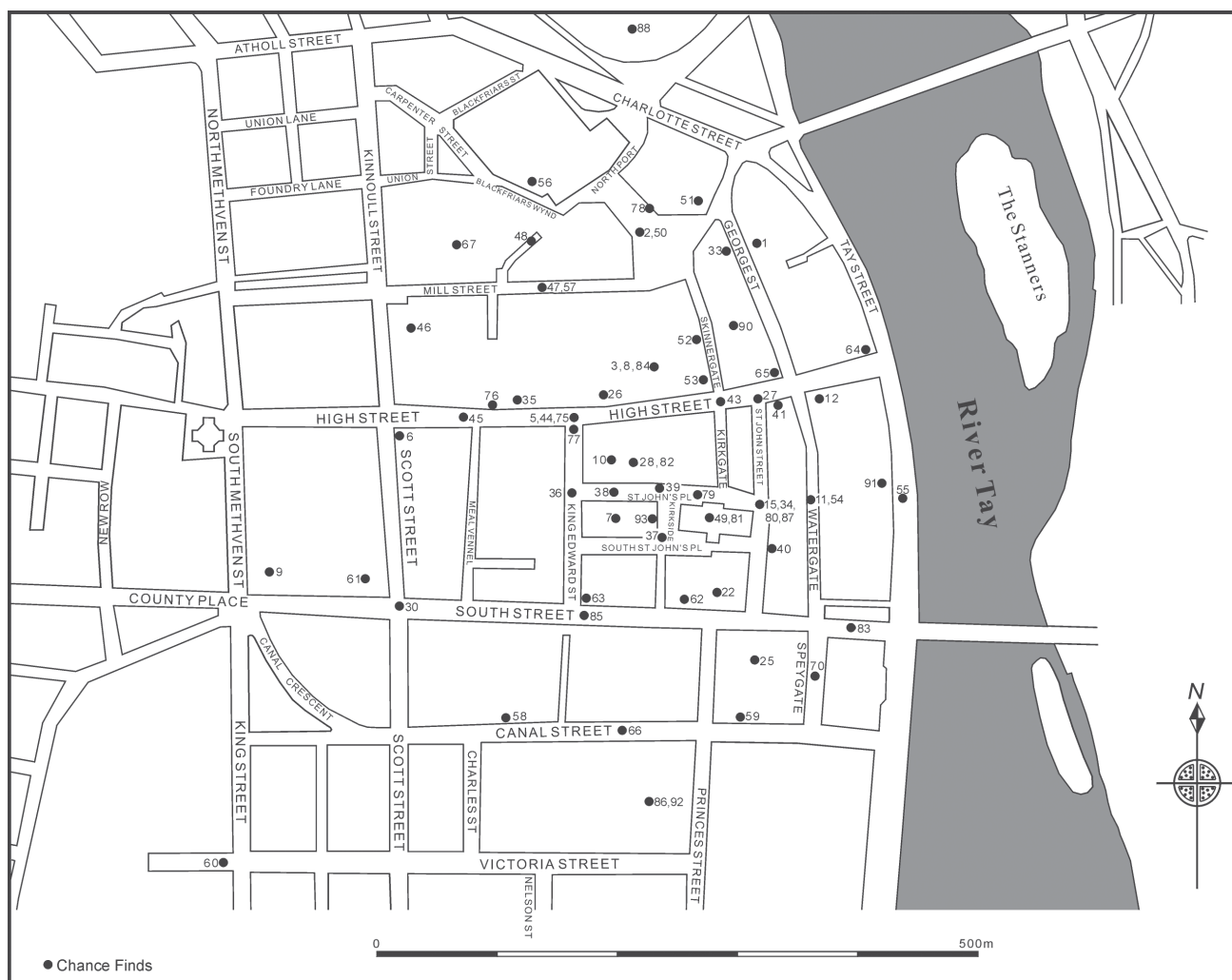
Finds in PMAG.

A barbed and tanged chert arrowhead was found in a field adjacent to the golf course, not far from the river bank.

J C Lyddieth

Date 01/01/62





Illus 8.5 *Chance finds.*

**CF15 St John Street (Steeple Bar, 3 St John's Place?)**

Finds in PMAG.

Medieval pottery and human skulls were found on the north side of St John's Kirk, at a shop in St John Street.

*Date* 01/01/62 (J C Lyddieth)

**CF16 North Inch / Balhousie Castle**

Finds in PMAG.

Papal bulla of Pope Alexander VI. (P MAG, Acc No 15/1962.).

J C Lyddieth

*Date* 01/01/63

**CF17 Tulloch**

Finds in PMAG.

Small barbed and tanged arrowhead, found in a garden in Tulloch, is in Perth Museum and Art Gallery (Acc No 14/1964).

R B Hamilton

*Date* 01/01/64

**CF18 6 St Leonard's Bank**

NMRS NO12SW 92

Finds in PMAG.

A stone axe found in a garden was donated to Perth Museum and Art Gallery (Acc No 36/1951).

J C Lyddieth

*Date* 01/01/65

**CF19 Glentilt Terrace**

NMRS NO12SW 93

Finds in PMAG.

A polished stone axe is in Perth Museum and Art Gallery (Acc No 2/1954).

J C Lyddieth

*Date* 01/01/65

**CF20 Tulloch**

NMRS NO12SW 45

Finds in PMAG.

Top stone, 432mm diameter, of a rotary quern, with a slight collar round the central hole, found in gravel at Tulloch Housing Scheme, was donated to Perth Museum and Art Gallery (Acc No 5/1968).

J C Lyddieth

*Date* 01/01/68

**CF21 Railway Bridge, River Tay**

NMRS NO12SW 94

A stone axe, 120mm long, with shaped angular butt and damaged blade, was on the west bank of the River Tay, under the last arch of the railway bridge. The rock was identified as a porphyritic dolerite probably from a Tertiary dyke or minor intrusion, found fairly frequently throughout the Tertiary Province on Scotland's west coast.

M McGregor

*Date* 01/01/74**CF22 St Ann's Lane**

During construction of the General Accident office c 1977 a human skull was found.

*Date* 1977**CF23 Glasgow Road**

Finds in PMAG.

Roman coin, a follis of Constantine the Great (struck c 307–12) from a garden in Glasgow Road or from Burghmuir, was donated to Perth Museum and Art Gallery (Acc No 1985.1).

A G Reid

*Date* 01/01/85**CF24 Bridgend**

NMRS NO12SW 15

Finds in PMAG.

A large quantity of worked stone was uncovered in a garden in Strathmore Street, apparently collected by a previous occupant at the end of last century. The material includes an 18th-century gravestone fragment, a fragment of a moulded rybat, probably from an ecclesiastical building, stone troughs, querns, pillar sections, curling and stackle stones and a large quantity of glass waste.

A G Reid

*Date* 01/01/85 (A G Reid)**CF25 Salutation Hotel, South Street**

NMRS NO12SW 19

Finds in PMAG.

Carved and painted heraldic stone bearing arms (azure, a mortar and pestle between three mullets argent) of David Murray, apothecary and bailie of Perth, was donated to Perth Museum and Art Gallery (Acc No 1989.60). Dated 'DM 1662 SM'.

M D King

*Date* 01/01/89**CF26 91 High Street**

NMRS NO12SW 22

Finds in PMAG.

Nine sherds of pottery and a clay pipe bowl from a surface scatter, collected in 20 February 1974, were donated to Perth Museum and Art Gallery (Acc No 1989.82).

M D King

*Date* 01/01/89**CF27 St John Street / High Street**

NMRS NO12SW 23

Finds in PMAG.

A human skull fragment and a butchered sheep tibia, found in a service trench at the corner of St John Street and High Street, was donated to Perth Museum and Art Gallery (Acc No 1991.119.1–2).

M D King

*Date* 01/01/91**CF28 Loves Auctioneers, St John's Place**

NMRS NO12SW 27

Finds in PMAG.

Medieval pottery sherds, (three Perth Local, one White Gritty), recovered during redevelopment in the early 1970s, were donated to Perth Museum and Art Gallery (Acc No 1993.427.4). Other pottery from the same site was donated to the Perth Museum and Art Gallery in 1991 (Acc No 1991.289.4).

M D King

*Date* 01/01/93**CF29 River Tay, Bellwood Gardens**

NMRS NO12SW 27

Finds in PMAG.

A saddle quern, measuring 330mm in width and 230mm in depth, found below the high waterline of the Tay among stones on the east bank of the river opposite the north end of Moncrieffe Island, was donated to Perth Museum and Art Gallery (Acc No 1993.426).

M D King

*Date* 01/01/93**CF30 South Street / Scott Street**

NMRS NO12SW 27

Finds in PMAG.

A partially glazed strap handle from a Perth Local jug, found in a service trench on the corner of South Street and Scott Street between 1968 and 1974, was donated to Perth Museum and Art Gallery (Acc No 1993.427.3). Another sherd was donated in 1991 (Acc No 1991.289.3).

M D King

*Date* 01/01/93**CF31 River Tay, Perth**

NMRS NO12SW 26

Finds in PMAG.

A complete late medieval jug (210mm high, 135mm diameter) of red fabric, with rod handle and traces of green glaze, was dredged from the River Tay near Perth and bought at a sale at Loves Auctioneers in Perth between 1968 and 1970. Donated to Perth Museum and Art Gallery (Acc No 1993.427.1).

M D King

*Date* 01/01/93**CF32 Fechny Inch**

NMRS NO12SW 56

Finds in PMAG.

A Roman bronze sestertius of Hadrian, found in 1919 while digging a garden at Fechny Inch, was donated to Perth Museum and Art Gallery (Acc No 1994.2153). NGR approximate.  
M D King  
Date 01/01/94

### **CF33 60 George Street**

Finds in PMAG.  
A worked stone slab (1070mm long, 560mm wide and 90mm thick) was found in the cellar of 60 George Street, next to a stone-lined well, probably dating to the late 18th or early 19th centuries. The stone's dressed upper surface is carved with a broad shallow reservoir which was placed uppermost adjacent to the well. A channel from the reservoir leads to a fork, one channel siphoned off to a small rectangular pit containing red residue and charcoal. Donated to Perth Museum and Art Gallery (Acc No 1994.94), along with pottery (Acc No 1995.2.1–3). See PEX121.  
M D King  
Date 01/01/94

### **CF34 St John Street**

NMRS NO12SW 21  
About 1829 the remains of a boat were found during foundation work in St John Street. The boat was probably of clinker construction, of oak planks and 'bindings' with copper rivets. A heather rope was attached to the vessel. Beneath the vessel were the remains of willows and aquatic shrubs.  
R J C Mowat  
Date 01/01/96

### **CF35 141 High Street**

NMRS NO12SW 27  
Finds in PMAG.  
A carved and painted rectangular stone plaque, dated 1742, (875mm long, 1035mm high, 240mm deep) from Dan Reid's Hammermen Tavern, bearing the symbols of the Hammermen Incorporation of Perth within grey-painted mouldings, was removed from the exterior wall of a 1909 tenement during conversion of the building in February 1994. Donated to Perth Museum and Art Gallery (Acc No 1994.16).  
M D King  
Date 01/01/94

### **CF36 King Edward Street**

NMRS NO12SW 16  
Finds in PMAG.  
Black soil noted at from 1.82m to 4.88m below surface. Axehead, wooden pin, bone and pottery found. Medieval pottery, a decorated bone and a bronze buckle from three separate sites in King Edward Street are in Perth Museum and Art Gallery.  
Various finds from King Edward Street in 1904–5 are in Perth Museum and Art Gallery: a horse shoe and pottery from black soil (Acc No 1381); four green glaze pot sherds (Acc No 1384); pottery (Acc No 2983).  
PMAG

### **CF37 Kirkside**

NMRS NO12SW 16  
Finds in PMAG.  
Knife found.  
PMAG

### **CF38 St John's Place**

NMRS NO12SW 16  
Medieval pottery, bone, glass, window lead have been found.  
PC

### **CF39 Stewart and Dicks, St John's Place**

NMRS NO12SW 17  
Finds in PMAG.  
In 1902 black soil was noted 1.52m to 3.04m below the surface and green glaze pottery was found (PMAG, Acc No 1364).  
PMAG  
Depth at least 3.04  
Date 1902

### **CF40 Central Bank (now Bank of Scotland), 50 St John Street**

NMRS NO12SW 17  
Finds in PMAG.  
Pottery, travel jars and a spearhead were found.  
PMAG

### **CF41 St John Street**

NMRS NO12SW 17  
Cobbled surface seen.  
J Morrison

### **CF42 Greyfriars Burial Ground**

Finds in PMAG.  
Key and coin found.  
PMAG

### **CF43 Mercat Cross, High Street**

Bone, shells and wood noted.  
PC

### **CF44 High Street**

NMRS NO12SW 18  
Finds in PMAG.  
Two Scots pennies, key, pins and wood found.  
PMAG

### **CF45 High Street**

NMRS NO12SW 17  
Finds in PMAG.  
Visible depth 4.56m. Medieval pottery found.  
Depth at least 4.56  
PMAG

### **CF46 Cutlog Vennel**

Horse skeleton found.  
J Morrison

**CF47 Mill Street**

NMRS NO12SW 17

Finds in PMAG.

An axehead found.

PMAG

**CF48 Curfew Row**

Finds in PMAG.

Bawbee of William III found.

L M Blanchard

**CF49 St John's Kirk**

Finds in PMAG.

Coin and brass key found.

PMAG

**CF50 Castlegable**

NMRS NO12SW 31

Finds in PMAG.

A bone mount from furniture or a gunstock, carved with the helmeted head of a man, was found in or before 1785 (PMAG, Acc No 90).

PMAG

*Date* 1785**CF51 Perth Museum and Art Gallery**

Finds in PMAG.

During construction of the extension to Perth Museum and Art Gallery in 1933, at a depth of up to 1.52m, an earthenware pot was found (Acc No 3059). A coin of Queen Mary and a trading badge were also found.

*Depth* at least 1.52

PMAG

*Date* 1933**CF52 Skinnergate House, Skinnergate**

NMRS NO12SW 17

Finds in PMAG.

Pottery was found in 1926 at a depth of 2.44m (PMAG, Acc No 2937).

PMAG

*Depth* at least 2.44*Date* 1926**CF53 Munro and Scott, 8–12 Skinnergate**

NMRS NO12SW 18

Finds in PMAG.

Pottery and animal bones were found at a depth of 3.72m–4.03m in 1923 (PMAG, Acc No 2535).

PMAG

*Depth* at least 4.03*Date* 1923**CF54 Watergate**

NMRS NO12SW 18

Finds in PMAG.

In the collections of Perth Museum and Art Gallery are a wooden weaving sword (Acc No 92), and part of an old sword found in 1862 (Acc No 148).

PMAG

*Date* 1826**CF55 Tay Street**

NMRS NO12SW 18

Finds in PMAG.

A spear was found.

PMAG

**CF56 Blackfriars Gardens**

Finds in PMAG.

Horns and three surgical instruments were found in 1773 at a depth of 1.82m. Only a pair of scissors is still in Perth Museum and Art Gallery (Acc No 1285a).

*Depth* at least 1.82

PMAG

*Date* 1773**CF57 Mill Street**

Finds in PMAG.

A small three-legged bronze pot was discovered in Mill Street in the late 19th century.

PMAG

*Date* 19th-century**CF58 61–67 Canal Street**

NMRS NO12SW 16

Pottery and shells.

J Morrison

**CF59 17–19 Canal Street**

NMRS NO12SW 16

Wooden water pipes.

M E C Stewart

**CF60 Paradise Place**

NMRS NO12SW 16

Shell midden.

M E C Stewart

**CF61 157 South Street**

NMRS NO12SW 16

Key.

J Morrison

**CF62 39 South Street**

Leather shroud.

J Morrison

**CF63 Salvation Army Citadel, 75–81 South Street**

NMRS NO12SW 16

Finds in PMAG.

Medieval pottery and glass were found in October 1904 during construction of the Salvation Army building (PMAG, Acc Nos 1392, 1393). A bronze or brass chain was found in black earth in 1905 at the corner of South Street and King Edward Street (PMAG, Acc No 1380), as were 14 shards of medieval glass (Acc No 1385).

PMAG

*Date* 1904

**CF64 1–5 High Street**

NMRS NO12SW 12

A spur rowel was found here.

NMRS

**CF65 21 High Street**

NMRS NO12SW 17

Two bone pins from this site are in Perth Museum and Art Gallery.

L M Blanchard

Date 01/01/79

**CF66 Canal Street**

NMRS NO12SW 16

A coin of Henry VII of England (1485–1509) was found in Canal Street.

PMAG

**CF67 Mill Street / Curfew Row**

NMRS NO12SW 17

Finds in PMAG.

A bronze crucible was found in digging foundations for Pullars new buildings in 1879 (PMAG, Acc No 7). See PE30, PE33, PE34.

PMAG

Date 1879

**CF68 Friarton**

NMRS NO12SW 24

A logboat was found before 1879 at Friarton Brickworks.

**CF69 Friarton**

NMRS NO12SW 18

Finds in PMAG.

A bronze vessel was found in a hole at Friarton.

PMAG

**CF70 Speygate**

NMRS NO12SW 18

Finds in PMAG.

Iron handcuffs, an 'urban pot' and the hand of a statue have been found.

PMAG

**CF71 Station Hotel**

NMRS NO12SW 18

Finds in PMAG.

Medieval pottery was found at a depth of 4.65m (PMAG, Acc No 1870).

Depth at least 4.65

PMAG

**CF72 Wellbank, Kinnoull**

NMRS NO12SW 15

**CF73 Perth**

NMRS NO12SW 90

A Roman bell was found at Perth. It was 2.2ins (56mm) high, in good condition, with traces of an iron clapper

but the circumstances of discovery are unknown.

D V Clarke

**CF74 Perth**

NMRS NO12SW 89

A billon Alexandrian coin of Hadrian, not much worn, found in Perth.

A S Robertson

Date 01/01/71

**CF75 High Street**

Finds in PMAG.

Animal bones and fish bones, a goose bone and three oyster shells were found in 1920 (PMAG, Acc No 2182).

PMAG

Date 1920

**CF76 151 High Street**

Finds in PMAG.

In 1926 a bone pin was found in between lathing and plaster of Mr Valentine's shop (PMAG, Acc No 2744).

PMAG

Date 1926

**CF77 High Street / King Edward Street**

Finds in PMAG.

In 1904 eight green glaze pottery sherds and three mussel shells were found at the corner of High Street and King Edward Street, at a depth of 4.65m below the ground surface (PMAG, Acc No 1367). In addition 47 pottery sherds were found at the east corner (Acc No 1394).

Depth at least 4.65

PMAG

Date 1904

**CF78 Museum and Art Gallery Car park, Castlegable**

Finds in PMAG.

Oyster shells, a pottery sherd and bone are in Perth Museum and Art Gallery (unaccessioned).

PMAG

**CF79 St John's Place**

Finds in PMAG.

In 1870 human bone was found in a shop basement and donated to Perth Museum and Art Gallery (unaccessioned).

PMAG

Date 1870

**CF80 St John Street, north side of St John's Kirk (St John's Place?)**

Finds in PMAG.

A human skull is in Perth Museum and Art Gallery (unaccessioned).

PMAG

**CF81 St John's Kirk**

Finds in PMAG.

Oyster shells were found built in between the courses of



stone in the foundation of the westmost pillar on the north side of the pulpit and donated to Perth Museum and Art Gallery (unaccessioned).

PMAG

#### **CF82 Thomas Love's, St John's Place**

Finds in PMAG.

Ten sherds of pottery from the site of Love's 'new' building are in Perth Museum and Art Gallery (unaccessioned). See CF28.

PMAG

#### **CF83 Gowrie House, Watergate**

Finds in PMAG.

Two earthenware pots, found in the wall of Gowrie House during demolition in 1806, are in Perth Museum and Art Gallery (Acc Nos 176 and 144).

PMAG

*Date* 1806

#### **CF84 75–85 High Street**

Finds in PMAG.

During demolition of buildings on the site of the new Marks and Spencer store in 1975–6 a narrow-necked, post-medieval, stoneware jug was found built into a wall or foundation of a building and was donated to Perth Museum and Art Gallery in 1993 (Acc No 1993.427.2). See PHS75, PHS77.

PMAG

*Date* 1975/6

#### **CF85 South Street**

Finds in PMAG.

An ox skull is in Perth Museum and Art Gallery (unaccessioned).

PMAG

#### **CF86 Willow House, Princes Street**

Finds in PMAG.

Animal bone is in Perth Museum and Art Gallery (unaccessioned).

PMAG

#### **CF87 St John Street**

Finds in PMAG.

A punch, pricket candlestick and pewter brooch found in 1991 are in Perth Museum and Art Gallery (Acc Nos 1991.289.1–3).

PMAG

*Date* 1991

#### **CF88 North Inch**

Finds in PMAG.

A collection of medieval and post-medieval metalwork (including coins), recovered by metal-detecting in 1998–9, is in Perth Museum and Art Gallery (2000.243).

PMAG

*Date* 1998–9

#### **CF89 South Inch**

Finds in PMAG.

A collection of medieval and post-medieval metalwork and coins, recovered by metal-detecting in 2000, is in Perth Museum and Art Gallery.

PMAG

*Date* 2000

#### **CF90 Skinnergate / George Street**

Eight carved oak panels found in building demolition about 1847 behind 34 George Street, are in Perth Museum and Art Gallery (unaccessioned) (Crone et al 2000).

PMAG

*Date* 1847

#### **CF91 St Matthew's Church, Tay Street**

Finds in PMAG.

In 1870 a fragment of a prick spur was found at St John's Free West Church (now St Matthew's Church) (PMAG, Acc No 144). Same as CF64?

PMAG

*Date* 1870

#### **CF92 Willow House, Princes Street**

Finds in PMAG.

Animal bone is in Perth Museum and Art Gallery (unaccessioned).

PMAG

#### **CF93 Corn Office (ie Meal Market?, to W of St John's Kirk)**

Finds in PMAG.

Human bone is in Perth Museum and Art Gallery (unaccessioned).

PMAG

#### **CF94 Stormont Cottage, 8 Strathmore Street**

In 1925 a carved oak panel, showing a 15th- or 16th-century figure was found face down in the garden, 0.61m below the surface (PMAG, Acc No 2487).

*Depth* at least 0.61

PMAG

*Date* 1925

#### **(No code) 13 George Street, Grampian Travel**

NMRS NO12SW 12

Excavation in a cellar by PSNS Archaeological Section during building alterations. Medieval well, cobbled surface and pottery. A two-compartment basement was found 1.83m below street level, adjacent to George Street. Well 0.96m diameter, cut in sand. water 2.95m down. Alcove south of well, dug in undisturbed sand.

The basement was divided by a mortared stone wall and a timber strapped wall. Access from street level was originally by steps into south chamber. Earlier steps led under stone flagged floor. Section dug to gravel 1.63m down, in rubbish pit.

Pottery, and glass, bone and wood found. Some pot 13th-century or earlier. Level of natural not recorded.

*Ground level* 6.6

*Depth* at least 1.63

M E C Stewart

*Date* 01/01/67

### **PA or St Ann's Lane**

#### **PTH 75**

NMRS NO12SW 14

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Archives in NMRS

Finds in PMAG.

Trial excavation, 15m x 4.5m, south of St John's Church. 1m rubble overburden, then extensive dark midden. Medieval pottery, shell, animal and fish bone. Bone pins, bronze pin, small glass beads, leather, cloth. Probably late 12th to mid 14th-century. No medieval structures, so probably open ground with middens. Natural at 2.4m below ground surface.

*Depth* at least 2.4

*Ground level* 6.9

*Natural level* 4.5

L Thoms, M E C Stewart

*Date* 01/01/75

### **PHS75, 75–85 High Street / 6–10 Mill Street,**

#### **Marks and Spencer**

#### **PHS77**

NMRS NO12SW 10

*Funding* SDD, MSC,

Finds in PMAG.

Large rescue excavation, 1975–77, extending from High Street back to Mill Street. Preceded by building survey, then excavation. Late 13th-century town wall and ditch, foundations of late medieval 'Parliament House', 4m of 13th–14th-century midden with timber and wattle buildings. Sand floors and rubbish pits, 12th to early 13th-century. Evidence of leather working. Work in 1977 revealed late 13th to early 14th-century layers, early 14th-century stone building, and 40m length ground plate of plank building.

*Ground level* 7.9

*Natural level* 3.9

N Q Bogdan

*Date* 01/12/75

### **PEM78 45 Canal Street.**

NMRS NO12SW 96

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Archives in NMRS

Finds in PMAG.

Pits, shallow gully, beam slot, 13th–15th-century. 16th-century stone house, with gravelled yard and stone-lined drain. Local and imported medieval pot, animal bone, coin of James III. Natural 2.2m down. See also PEG81, 1981.

*Ground level* 5.2

*Natural level* 3

L Blanchard

*Date* 01/12/78

### **PED79 Kirk Close, 86–100 High Street**

NMRS NO12SW 13

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Archives in NMRS

Finds in PMAG.

High Street backlands, with 14th-century wattle structures on sill beams with sand floors. Midden, gravel paths, wattle-covered pit.

*Ground level* 6.8

*Depth* at least 1.5

L Blanchard, R M Spearman

*Date* 01/01/79

### **PEF79, 21–22 Mill Street**

#### **PEF80**

NMRS NO12SW 10

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Archives in NMRS

Finds in PMAG.

Excavations 1979–80, beginning in rear. Town defences, stone revetted ditch edge, 15th-century infill, 21 stone shot. Kilns and ovens at top of slope, encroaching on line of Edward I defences. 15th–16th-century paved road down to gravel floors and structures

*Ground level* 7.3      *Natural level* 2.7

N McGavin      *Date* 01/05/79

### **PEM79, 23–29 South Methven Street**

#### **PEH 80**

NMRS NO12SW 14

*Funding* SDD (AM), UAU

Archives in NMRS

Finds in PMAG.

Outer edge of town ditch, west of and parallel to Methven Street. Fills included horn cores, evidence of horn working. Two properties facing Mill Wynd around Hal o' the Wynd's House. Evidence of Mill Lade, timber structures. Medieval pin, pot, textile, leather. No information on natural.

*Ground level* 6.4

L Blanchard, R M Spearman

*Date* 15/11/79

### **PEG80, 35–43 Canal Street**

#### **PEG81**

NMRS NO12SW 12

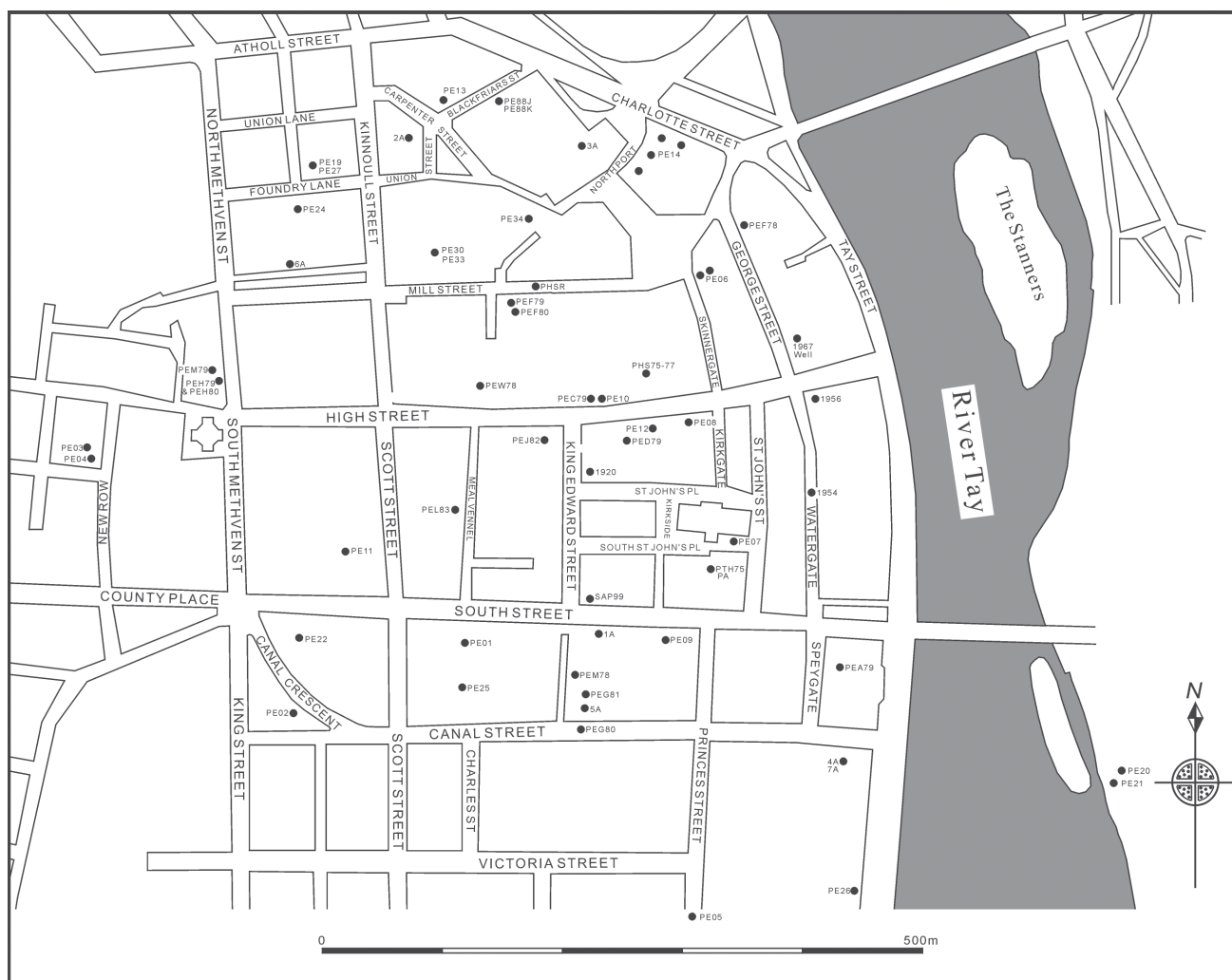
*Funding* SDD (AM)

Archives in NMRS

Finds in PMAG.

Long trench from PEM78 east across three post-medieval properties. Natural in pit sections at 2.2m down. U-shaped boundary trenches, 1m wide, 0.75–1.25m deep. Fills mainly garden silting and non-organic midden spreads. Some deliberate infill with river-washed cobbles, others recut. Modern boundaries followed much earlier lines. Late medieval pits and clay-floored stone building. Imported and local pottery, metal-working and animal bone. 5 quarter coins from stratified contexts.

*Ground level* 5.2



Illus 8.6 Excavations.

Natural level 3

R M Spearman

Date 07/09/81

#### PEJ82 King Edward Street, 116 High Street

NMRS NO12SW 10

Funding SDD (AM)

Archives in NMRS

Finds in PMAG.

Excavation in modern cellar, early ?12th-century timber buildings on High Street frontage. Clay hearths with tiny dishes and tiles suggest precious metal refining. Midden and gravel to north perhaps early, wider High Street. Early medieval pot, Stamford and Red Painted, bone combs, bone skates. See also PEX 34.

L Blanchard, L Ross Date 01/03/82

#### PEK82 Whitefriars Street, Jeanfield Road

NMRS NO12SW 57

Funding SDD (AM), MSC

Archives in NMRS

Finds in PMAG.

Excavation in advance of factories. Eastern end of Carmelite Friary of Tullilum. East end of Chancel, east

edge of East Range. 21 burials in Chancel, two preserved wooden coffins. Seal matrix of Friary, painted window glass, 13th-century pottery. One post-Reformation prone burial. Deposits mostly shallow, irregular.

Ground level 11.28 Natural level 9.7

D W Hall Date 01/07/82

#### PEL83 Meal Vennel, Central District School

NMRS NO12SW 97

Funding SDD (AM)

Archives in NMRS

Finds in PMAG.

Excavation March–July 1983. Deposits 13th–17th-century, medieval furnaces, timber building, stone building. Post-medieval building with smithing complex. Edge of recut ditch along east edge of excavation. Domestic artefacts, coins, gold and amber ring.

Ground level 4.2

Natural level 1.2

L Blanchard, L Ross

Date 01/03/83

**1A 80 South Street**

NMRS NO12SW 96

*Funding* MSC

Archives in NMRS

Small trial excavation in Aug–Sept 1983 revealed deposits 10m south of the street frontage, from which medieval pottery was recovered. Natural was not reached.

*Ground level* 6.3

D P Bowler

*Date* 01/08/83**2A 53–73 Kinnoull Street**

NMRS NO12SW 13

*Funding* MSC, SDD (AM)

Archives in NMRS

Excavation in Nov 1983 to Feb 1984 revealed the remains of the Dominican Friary, including two stone buildings, one a cellar, 2.5 deep. Finds included demolition debris with painted glass and plaster, 14th–15th-century pottery, 15th-century coins, 13th-century jettons, and a terracotta figurine in local fabric. The graveyard contained 42 burials, one prone, perhaps live. Two large ditches, one early medieval or earlier, one perhaps Jacobite (1715) were also found.

*Ground level* 6.6*Natural level* 5.37

D W Hall, D P Bowler

*Date* 01/11/83**3A North Port, Blackfriars House**

NMRS NO12SW 13

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Archives in NMRS

Excavation in advance of North of Scotland Hydro-Electric Board office extension. Pits and ditch alignments cut in sand, 13th–16th-century, relate to creation of northern suburb by Dominicans. Post-medieval well, architectural terracottas, architectural stone.

*Ground level* 7.53*Natural level* 6.41

D P Bowler, D W Hall

*Date* 07/08/84**4A Tay Street, Baptist Church**

NMRS NO12SW 14

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Archives in NMRS

Trial excavations Aug 1984 after fire and demolition. Early harbour works seen in 3 machine trenches, 2.1m–2.8m down, shown on early plans, Petit 1715, Rutherford 1774. Late medieval pot 0.8m down. See also 7A, 1987. Natural was not reached.

*Ground level* 5.2*Depth* at least 2.8

D P Bowler

*Date* 17/10/84**5A Canal Street (III), multi-storey car park**

NMRS NO12SW 12

*Funding* HBM, MSC

Archives in NMRS

Finds in PMAG.

Excavation July 185 on. Occupation from 12th-century on, early boundaries fluid. 15th–19th-century boundaries stable. 17th-century malting kiln and cobble, with preserved wood and grains. Cultivation soils, pits, deep cuts. Residual 13th–14th century London wares, but 14th-century hiatus, perhaps due to Edwardian defences, not found. Natural not reached.

*Ground level* 5.6*Natural level* 4*Depth* at least 1.6

M L Lind

*Date* 01/07/85**6A Murray Street**

NMRS NO12SW 13

*Funding* HBM

Archives in NMRS

Trial 14th Aug 1985, former scrap metal yard between 9 Murray Street and Playhouse Cinema. Still (1998) vacant. Deep foundry wastes and dumped clay and clinker, over old cultivated soil, and natural sand and clay at 2.2m down. Abraded medieval pot, china, tobacco pipes.

*Ground level* 6.9*Natural level* 4.7

D P Bowler

*Date* 14/08/85**7A Tay Street, Baptist Church**

NMRS NO12SW 14

*Funding* SDD HBM, MSC

Archives in NMRS

Finds in PMAG.

Excavation Autumn and Winter 1987–88. Post-medieval harbour of 1540 at mouth of Lade, modified between 1715 and 1774, infilled c 1801. Over 2m make-up, clay, shingle. See also 4A. Natural not reached.

*Ground level* 5.2*Depth* at least 2

D P Bowler, R Cachart

*Date* 01/10/87**8A Whitefriars Street***Funding* MSC

Archives in NMRS

Trial excavation, negative result.

*Ground level* 11.28

R Cachart

**PE88A–H St Catherine's Road***Funding* SDD HBM, MSC

Archives in NMRS

Trial excavations near site of St Catherine's Hospital and clay pits. Negative result.

*Ground level* 10.82*Natural level* 9.56

R Cachart, D P Bowler

*Date* 01/01/88

**PE88J–K 10 Blackfriars Street**

NMRS NO12SW 22

*Funding* MSC

Archives in NMRS

Post-medieval cultivation features.

*Ground level* 6.2*Natural level* 5.61

R Cachart, D P Bowler

*Date* 09/05/88**PE01 62–74 Scott Street, Co-op, rear**

NMRS NO12SW 23

*Funding* SDD HBM

Archives in NMRS

Finds in PMAG.

Excavation 1989. 6–8m wide ditch, 2m deep, perhaps sand pit. Two wells, one with preserved barrel 15th-century, the other wattle-lined. See also PE25.

*Ground level* 6*Natural level* 5.64

J Burrows

*Date* 01/01/89**PE02 12–22 Canal Crescent**

NMRS NO12SW 12

*Funding* MSC

Archives in NMRS

Trial Sept 1983, in car park on south side of Canal Crescent, opposite telephone exchange, just outside town ditch. 1.8m garden soil and silt, very wet. Scraps of medieval pot.

*Ground level* 5.39*Natural level* 3.59

D P Bowler

*Date* 01/08/83**PE03 New Row / Market Street**

NMRS NO12SW 22

*Funding* HBM

Archives in NMRS

Finds in PMAG.

Trial trenches in western suburb. Deep loamy clay, late medieval pot, late medieval cuts. See also PE04

*Ground level* 6.25*Natural level* 5.35

R Cachart

*Date* 09/07/90**PE04 New Row / Market Street**

NMRS NO12SW 22

*Funding* PKHT

Archives in NMRS

Further limited excavation showed thick clay loam over medieval features and layers. Abundant late medieval pot and daub, possible boundary ditch. 19th-century cow burial. See also PE03

*Ground level* 6.25*Natural level* 5.35

R Cachart

*Date* 21/06/91**PE05 Princes Street / Marshall Place**

NMRS NO12SW 22

*Funding* HS

Archives in NMRS

A large, deep machine-cut trench, south of the disused Princes Street railway station, on line of north defences of 1652 Cromwellian Citadel, failed to find them. Natural was located at 3.4m OD. Features, wall cuts and disturbance in natural, with overlying sand dump, perhaps Cromwellian citadel interior. Further features over sand. Late 18th-, early 19th-century pottery over sand. All sealed by old railway embankment, clay and rubble.

*Ground level* 5.4*Natural level* 3.4

R Cachart

*Date* 14/03/91**PE06 29–41 Skinnergate / Albert Close**

NMRS NO12SW 23

*Funding* PKHT

Excavations May–June 1991, adjacent to surviving fragment of city wall, site of Red Brig Port. Clay bonded wall footings at water level, probably base of medieval city wall. 15th-century pottery and coins. Wooden sleeper beam in water probably abutment of Red Brig across the Lade. Natural not reached.

*Ground level* 6.12*Depth* at least 2.9

C F Falconer

*Date* 01/05/91**PE07 South St John's Place, water main**

NMRS NO12SW 23

*Funding* Tayside Regional Council Water Services

Archives in NMRS

Finds in PMAG.

Excavation May–June 1991. Pipe trench east–west on south side of St John's Kirk. Pre-Reformation graveyard, 14 burials in graveyard soil, now reburied in Wellshill. Natural not reached.

*Ground level* 6.8*Depth* at least 1.8

C F Falconer

*Date* 01/05/91**PE08 62–64 High Street, Job Centre**

NMRS NO12SW 25

*Funding* London Ebor Developments

Archives in NMRS

Small excavation in rear of standing building, April 1992. Rubble cored wall foundation, 1m south of existing back wall, and cobbled surface. Suggests building has crept forward since medieval times. Standing east party wall of 62 High Street shows signs of alteration, three phases of facade including present, frontage has crept 2m forward to north. Natural not reached. See also PEX102.

*Ground level* 7.8*Depth* at least 1.72

C J Moloney

*Date* 01/06/92



**PE09 Cow Vennel / 62 South Street**

Archives in NMRS

Two machine trenches, A and B, west side of Cow Vennel, Sept 1991. A, 19th-century foundations, 1.5m wide, over dark loam, with medieval and post-medieval pot, down to 2m. B, similar, to 1.25m down. Natural not reached.

*Ground level* 6.4

*Depth* at least 2

R Cachart

*Date* 01/09/91

**PE10 103 High Street, Abbey National**

NMRS NO12SW 23

*Funding* Abbey National

Excavation Feb–April 1992, in c 1.7m deep cellar after demolition, before rebuilding. Floors, hearths, timber buildings on frontage, 3.5m back from modern frontage. Gravel road surfaces dip south into a gutter. Trace of light wooden structure over road. End 12th-century pottery. Fine banded natural sand.

*Ground level* 8

*Natural level* 5.16

C F Falconer

*Date* 01/02/92

**PE11 153–155 South Street**

NMRS NO12SW 25

*Funding* HS, Wm Montgomery

Archives in NMRS

Finds in PMAG.

Three trial trenches on supposed site of 16th-century Loretto Chapel, unconfirmed. Deep homogeneous garden soil. Linear north-east to south-west cuts, perhaps robber trenches on former boundaries, different alignment from modern. Mortared rubble well in south, 0.99m diameter, stone capped, backfilled and partly re-excavated to 1.09m down. Perhaps 19th-century. Natural not reached. See PEX118.

*Ground level* 5.7

*Depth* at least 1.09

D W Hall, R Cachart

*Date* 07/05/92

**PE12 80–86 High Street**

NMRS NO12SW 24

*Funding* HS, United Biscuits, PKHT

Archives in NMRS

Finds in PMAG.

Excavation in cellar after demolition, June–Oct 1992.

Four phases identified. Phase 1, large east–west v-shaped wattle-lined ditch, termination on east side of trench. C14 *Date* 10th– 11th-century. Phase 2, High Street 2m wider than now, 12th-century. Wattle fences define three burgrave plots with insubstantial wooden buildings on Street frontage. Phase 3, site vacant with rubbish pits on frontage, and dumping. Phase 4, wooden buildings. Gravel vennel runs back from High Street. Internal pits, perhaps storage. Large industrial rubbish pits in rear. Leather and metal working.

*Ground level* 7.95

*Depth* at least 3.4

**PE13 Blackfriars Street / 4 Atholl Crescent**

NMRS NO12SW 21

*Funding* K Simpson

Archives in NMRS

Finds in PMAG.

Two trenches in advance of small development. Four burials seen, 0.9m down, left in situ, part of Blackfriars burial ground. Wall foundation cut in natural, level not available. See also PEX127

*Ground level* 6.9

*Depth* at least 0.9

R Cachart, P Grezcuck

*Date* 19/01/93

**PE14 Perth Museum and Art Gallery, George Street**

*Funding* Perth and Kinross District Council

Archives in NMRS

Finds in PMAG.

Extended watching brief on flood protection. Medieval or Post, backlands or dumping, medieval artefacts.

Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 6.4

*Depth* at least 2.3

D R Perry

*Date* 16/11/93

**PE15 St Catherines Retail Park**

NMRS NO12SW 28

*Funding* Wickes Development Ltd

Archives in NMRS

Trial before large retail development. 8 machine trenches. Severe 20th-century railway goods yard disturbance. 1m modern debris over natural blue clay alluvium. No archaeological deposits.

*Ground level* 10.21

*Natural level* 9.21

J R Mackenzie

*Date* 01/12/93

**PE16 South Inch, car park**

NMRS NO12SW 22

Resistivity survey on site of Cromwell's Citadel, inconclusive. See also PE17, PE23, PE 31, PE 32, PEX 131, PEX 141.

*Ground level* 5.49

*Date* 01/01/94

**PE17 South Inch, car park**

NMRS NO12SW 22

*Funding* Perth and Kinross District Council

Seven trial trenches on site of Cromwell's Citadel, 1652, remains just below surface. East rampart, faced with lime mortared whin, wall depth exceeds 2m, south rampart and stone face, south-east corner bastion, south ditch more than 26.3m wide, filled with waste, spoil and demolition debris, perhaps from town, pottery medieval to early 19th-century. Interior gravel surface perhaps

perimeter road. Natural varies, 0.25–0.4m. See PE 16, PE 23, PE 31, PE 32, PEX 131, PEX 141.

*Ground level* 5.49

*Natural level* 5.17

R Cachart

*Date* 01/07/94

### **PE18 Glasgow Road, Perth Business Park**

*Funding* Scottish Enterprise Tayside

Finds in PMAG.

Five hand-dug trial trenches, near site of Carmelite Friary, but no evidence found. 0.5m compacted modern hardcore over clay / silt with 19th-century and residual medieval pottery, levelling for warehouse recently demolished. Natural clay at 1.5m down.

*Ground level* 10.21

*Natural level* 8.71

R Cachart, R J Coleman

*Date* 01/11/94

### **PE19 North William Street / Foundry Lane**

NMRS NO12SW 32

*Funding* Matthew Gloag and Son Ltd

Finds in PMAG.

Three trial trenches, near site of Dominican Friary and Jacobite defences (1715), but no evidence found. Modern debris over garden soil and natural clay. Medieval pot in buried garden soil. See PE27.

*Ground level* 6.2

*Natural level* 4.6

R Cachart, D Monro

*Date* 30/11/94

### **PE20 Kinnoull Churchyard, Dundee Road**

*Funding* Perth and Kinross Heritage Trust

Controlled excavation of four service trenches and soakaway around Kinnoull Aisle (1635), surviving part of medieval Kinnoull Parish Church and graveyard, replaced 19th-century. Graveyard soils, disturbed human bone, coffin fittings, Aisle construction trench and fills, medieval pot. Natural not reached. High ground, far out of town. See PE21.

*Ground level* 12.97

*Depth* at least 1

R Cachart, N Ross

*Date* 09/01/95

### **PE21 Kinnoull Churchyard, Dundee Road**

*Funding* Perth and Kinross District Council

Excavation of new foundations for boundary / retaining wall on sloping ground, up to 2.7m deep. 50 burials, mainly 19th-century, recorded and reburied on site. High ground, far out of town. See PE 20.

*Depth* at least 2.7

R Cachart

*Date* 17/05/95

### **(No code) Tay Street, former TA Centre**

*Funding* R & R Construction

Trial trenching by AOC Scotland revealed only

post-medieval features and finds, relating to a 'dockyard' of the second half of the 18th century. It was created out of a deepened natural hole where ships of shallow draught could be drawn up, and which contained no structural elements. *Ground level* and natural averaged from site drawings.

*Ground level* 5.29

*Natural level* 4.1

M Dalland

*Date* 01/09/95

### **PE22 210–214 South Street**

NMRS NO12SW 28

*Funding* Fraser Grey Contracts Ltd

Finds in PMAG.

Excavation in advance of new shops and flats. Pits, garden soil and natural clay, at depths of 0.95m, 1.26m, 0.88m, 1.1m. See also PEX132.

*Ground level* 5.58

*Natural level* 4.31

R J Coleman, R Cachart

*Date* 17/05/96

### **PE23 South Inch, Perth Flood Prevention Phase I**

NMRS NO12SW 32

*Funding* Perth and Kinross Council, Roads Department  
Walkover, geophysical survey and trial excavation on the South Inch west of Edinburgh Road confirmed location of south-west bastion of Cromwell's Citadel, just below the turf. See PE16, PE17, PE 31, PE 32, PEX131, PEX 141. This and the following entry were an initial phase of work on the flood defences in several locations, given a single site code. Subsequent phases of work were given separate codes, see below. Absolute levels may be mistaken, but difference is correct.

*Ground level* 9.93

*Natural level* 7.71

S Stronach

*Date* 11/03/97

### **PE23 North Inch, flood defences**

NMRS NO12SW 32

*Funding* Perth and Kinross Council Roads Department  
Four trenches were machine-excavated in the south part of the North Inch, on the path of a proposed embankment. All deposits were modern in origin and related to landscaping. No evidence of medieval land-use was recovered from this historically open space. This and the preceding entry were an initial phase of work on the flood defences in several locations, given a single site code. Subsequent phases of work were given separate codes, see below.

*Depth* at least 0.4

S Stronach

*Date* 01/01/97

### **PE24 Foundry Lane, Playhouse Cinema, rear**

NMRS NO12SW 32

*Funding* Caledonian cinemas

Trial excavation and WB on Cinema rear extension.

Modern and 19th-century demolition rubble and earlier garden soil.

*Depth* at least 1.6

N M Robertson

*Date* 05/04/97

### **PE25 Canal Street / Scott Street, car park**

NMRS NO12SW 23

*Funding* Perthshire and Servite Housing Associations  
Excavations in advance of sheltered housing. Garden soil, 19th-century foundations, Midden. Natural sand at 2.18m down. Quarry pit, daub fragments, stone drains. Natural varies, 2.18m down, 2.26m, but 0.62 at rear of site. See also PE01.

*Depth* at least 2.26

D R Perry      *Date*      18/04/97

### **PE26 Greyfriars boundary wall**

NMRS NO12SW 20

*Funding* Perth and Kinross Council

Test pits in advance of repairs to boundary wall. Early modern burials, medieval and 18th-century boundary wall foundations, perhaps relate to Franciscan Friary. At least 1.8m of deposits.

*Ground level* 5.46

*Natural level* 3.48

*Depth* at least 1.8

R Cachart

*Date* 15/08/97

### **PE27 North William Street / Kinnoull Street (Gloags)**

NMRS NO12SW 32

*Funding* McCarthy and Stone (Developments) Ltd  
Finds in PMAG.

Observation and record of engineers' trial works in September 1997 in advance of sheltered housing. Foundry waste and fill. Possible medieval layers. Natural sand and clay at 1.85–2.7m down. Bedrock 45.78m down. Followed by excavation in December 1997 and watching brief in January 1998. Medieval garden soil. Old ground surface 1.4m down. 18th and 19th-century levelling and foundations. See PE19.

*Depth* at least 2.7

D P Bowler, R Cachart

*Date* 09/01/98

### **PE28 North Inch**

*Funding* Perth and Kinross Council per the Babbie Group

The flood defences across the North Inch as far as Smeaton's bridge were monitored between August and October 1998. The foundation trench for the flood wall at the south end was 1.3m deep, comprising topsoil, 0.7m deep, over orange-brown subsoil. At the north end of the Inch, the trench was c 1.5m deep, revealing topsoil, 0.80m thick, over clean sand or light green clay. On the north side of the Albert statue, modern rubble make-up visible (brick, stone etc). The foundation trench for the Flood Wall at Smeaton's Bridge was 3m wide and 1.6m deep, and dug directly against the north

face of the bridge. At least four layers of 'made' ground were noted, to a depth of c 1.03m below modern Ground level. These deposits, probably relating to the construction of the bridge in the 1760s, overlay a deposit of dark brown sandy clay and midden which may represent an original ground surface. The foundation stones of the bridge continued to the base of the trench with no difference in construction. No foundation trench for the bridge was noted, suggesting that it was sealed by the layers of made ground.

*Depth* at least 0.8

D W Hall

*Date* 20/10/98

### **PE29 North Inch Golf Course**

NMRS NO12SW 35

*Funding* Babbie Group

A rig and furrow survey was undertaken in advance of works related to the Flood Prevention Project. A small area (c 45m across) of some six rigs is evident in the middle of the North Inch (NGR NO 111 252).

Two larger areas of rig and furrow survive in an extension to the golf course at South Muirton Cottages (NGR NO 116 244). The rigs on the higher 6th and 7th fairways terminate at a possible head rig, some 5m across, and are broader (8m–13.4m) across) than those on the low-lying 12th and 13th fairways (c 6m across). This area of the golf course was farmland into the twentieth century.

D R Perry

*Date* 23/09/98

### **PE30 Pullars, Kinnoull Street / Mill Street / Curfew Row / Blackfriars Wynd / Union Street**

NMRS NO12SW 35

*Funding* Morrison Construction Ltd

Ten trial trenches in advance of redevelopment of former Pullars buildings as new offices for Perth and Kinross Council. Five trenches were situated in the southern part of the site, five in the northern. *Ground level* average estimate of carpark surfaces. Natural average estimated.

Three trenches, inside the Pullars building adjacent to the Lade which here is culverted under the floor of the building, did not reach natural. The west wall of the earlier (1828) Pullars building was uncovered along with a boundary wall with sockets for a railing. The construction of the present building, Dated 1865, with its associated culverting of the Lade, resulted in the raising of the Ground level with about 1m of dumps of rubble.

Two trenches in the southern part of the former Curfew Row revealed the alignment of the street, along with an area of medieval midden, pits and a possible kiln of uncertain, but probably post-medieval, date. Natural lay at 5.65m OD and 5.60m OD.

In the northern part of the site, two trenches inside the former Presto supermarket revealed a ditch cut into garden soil and sealed beneath another garden soil. Three trenches in the carpark revealed garden soils, the

wall of a 19th-century gasometer, and the former Curfew Row frontage. Natural lay at 5.54m OD and 5.67m OD inside Presto, 5.45m and 5.51m OD in the carpark.

See PE 33, PE 34, PEX 139.

*Ground level* 6.11

*Natural level* 5.57

D R Perry

*Date* 16/10/98

### **(No code) Monax Glass, St Catherine's Road**

NMRS NO12SW 35

A photographic and video record of the glassworks on a two acre site north-east of St Catherine's Road was made in June 1998 prior to demolition. Many artefacts were retrieved by Perth Museum and Art Gallery. An archive record was made under the RCAHMS Threatened Buildings Survey and a full photographic and video record was made of the exterior of the building, to be lodged with the NMRS.

K Speller, M Vaughan

*Date* 01/01/98

### **PE31 Cromwell's Citadel, South Inch**

NMRS NO12SW 22

Surface contour survey. No deposit information.

See PE 16, PE 17, PE 23, PE 32, PEX 131, PEX 141.

### **PE32 Cromwell's Citadel, South Inch**

NMRS NO12SW 22

*Funding* Perth and Kinross Council

Excavation of the SW bastion of the citadel revealed the robbed revetment walls of the bastion, set in a foundation trench 3m deep, continuing northwards as the west curtain wall. Three building episodes were identified, probably the result of different construction teams rather than later re-building during the Jacobite Risings of 1715 and 1745–6. Various spreads of gravel and ditches had apparently demarcated the location of the citadel prior to the excavation of the foundation trench. The ramparts were built up of sand and gravel from the foundation trench and moat. The robbed out corner of a possible internal building or rampart retaining wall was located extending under Edinburgh Road. A machine-cut trench across the moat revealed it as c 20m wide and c 2.6m deep. Material from the demolition of the ramparts and walls was found in the moat as well as silting deposits and midden material, probably dumped during the 19th and 20th centuries (although containing much medieval material). The moat was re-excavated at least twice: before and after the demolition of the ramparts in the late 18th century. See PE 16, PE 17, PE 23, PE 31, PEX 131, PEX 141

M Roy

*Depth* at least 1.25

*Date* 30/06/99

### **PE33 Pullars, Kinnoull Street / Mill Street**

NMRS NO12SW 35

*Funding* Morrison Construction Ltd

Excavation inside the Pullars building in Mill Street lo-

cated the rear face of the mill lade culvert wall, deep rubble dumps associated with the construction of the Pullars buildings, and cobble surfaces and stone foundations pre-dating the Pullars buildings. Beneath all these were irregular pits and gullies, and water-borne natural sands and clays descending into the northern edge of a medieval defensive ditch, some 2m–3m below the ground surface. Undisturbed natural was not reached. See PE 30, PEX 139.

*Depth* at least 3

S Farrell

*Date* 30/06/99

### **PE34 Blackfriars Wynd**

NMRS NO12SW 35

*Funding* Morrison Construction Ltd

Excavation in the Blackfriars Wynd car park revealed the massive stone foundations of a Pullars building, and of a 19th-century gasometer. A collection of late medieval pits, hearths or ovens, and vats or tanks of stone, wood and clay, was uncovered between the foundations. Some of the features probably related to the malting industry. No pottery kilns were found, although a piece of kiln furniture was recovered. Ditches and possible wheel ruts marking the line of the medieval Curfew Row were also found. A standing wall of the gasometer was surveyed. See PE 30, PEX 10.

*Ground level* 6.01

*Natural level* 5.5

M Middleton

*Date* 30/06/99

### **PE35 Gowans Terrace to Upper Muirhall**

*Funding* North of Scotland Water Authority

Monitoring of a NOSWA pipeline between a pumping station at Gowans Terrace (NGR NO 108 252) and a new reservoir to be constructed at Upper Muirhall (NGR NO 144 239).

Topsoil, c 0.2m–0.3m thick, was stripped along the pipeline corridor, revealing alluvial clay at South Muirton Cottages (NGR NO 111 252). The rig and furrow previously surveyed (PE 28) here was revealed to have been formed by the depositing of soil from the furrows on to the ridges, without any deep excavation. The rig and furrow may not have been of long cultivation, and may not have been more pronounced than the present surviving remains. Other features noted were the remains of former surfaces and some pits (one with a calf burial, another filled with ash and cinders), cultivation slots and a drystone wall foundation (probably a boundary), all of which appeared to post date the rig and furrow and were associated with the village and later farm of South Muirton. Three different types of field drain were recorded for the farm and golf course: an early drain filled with rounded stones, drains of pantiles, and ceramic drain pipes. Post-medieval pottery was found in the fills of some of the field drains.

At Quarrymill (NGR NO 119 252) topsoil, about 0.2m–0.3m thick, was removed along the pipeline corridor at the east edge of the field beside Doocot Park



cricket ground, revealing a dull yellow sand subsoil. One medieval sherd of Scottish White Gritty ware was recovered from the subsoil, and post-medieval and modern pottery were also noted. Various possible field drains, in the form of clusters of stones, were observed. Along the north side of main road (A94), as far as the east edge of Gannochy the subsoil shaded to a dull red-dish clay. A possible trench was noted close to the south field edge near the eastern end of the field, probably an old drainage ditch. Nothing of archaeological interest associated with the post-medieval/early modern mills was encountered.

At Gannochy (NGR NO 130 249) the pipeline corridor passed close (0.5m) to the area of a Scheduled Ancient Monument (No 6720; NMRS NO 12 SW 191; NGR NO 1306 2496) visible as cropmarks on APs. Topsoil, 0.25m–0.35m thick, was removed over a loamy silt subsoil, which overlay natural silty clay, which lay at a depth of approximately 0.50m. As a result of modern manuring the topsoil contained many sherds of 19th-century pottery and a whetstone was found in the topsoil deposits close to the A94. At least seven field drains were observed and these represented cuts filled with cobbles and the more modern red ceramic pipes. The drains were aligned across the pipeline corridor, mainly in a north-east south-west direction. No archaeological features relating to the scheduled ancient monument or the circular cropmark features in the adjacent field were found. The course of two former roads, to Coupar Angus and Dundee, were recorded.

A watching brief was conducted on the remainder of the pipeline corridor from the site of the old Dundee Road to the site of the new reservoir at Upper Muirhall. Nothing of archaeological significance was observed on the route only field drains of the early modern and modern type.

At Upper Muirhall NGR 144 239) on the north-west side of the existing reservoir a residual sherd of possible Roman pottery was retrieved from excavated topsoil. At the site of the new reservoir 15 sherds of a glazed East Coast Redware jug with a strap handle were recovered.

*Depth* at least 0.3

R Cachart

*Date* 17/10/00

#### **SAP99 Salvation Army Halls, 71–81 South Street**

*Funding* Salvation Army

Trial trenching in advance of development by Headland Archaeology found 3m of stratified medieval deposits. Subsequent excavation in November 2000 revealed late medieval midden deposits, rich in finds, with some rough external surfaces with associated features including a capped well. Several substantial post-medieval buildings were erected on the site prior to the construction of the Salvation Army Citadel.

*Depth* at least 3

S Stronach and R Coleman

*Date* 16/11/00

#### **PB75 Bridgend**

NMRS NO12SW 11

*Funding* PHSE

Finds in PMAG.

Watching brief during demolition of a river-side site.

Capstone dislodged revealing drystone well, c 10m deep, 1m diameter. Photographic record made prior to its destruction. Medieval pottery and iron nail found.

PHSE

*Date* 01/01/75

#### **PMC76 76 High Street, Malcolm Campbell**

NMRS NO12SW 13

*Funding* PHSE

Finds in PMAG.

Watching brief on drainage trenches. Medieval pottery, oyster shell and animal bone donated to Perth Museum and Art Gallery (Acc No 1986.285–288).

PHSE

*Date* 01/01/76

#### **PTT77 239 High Street, Thistle Tavern Close**

NMRS NO12SW 13

*Funding* PHSE

Archives in NMRS

Finds in PMAG.

Watching brief. Wattles and timber posts, floor levels.

Medieval pottery, bone pin and

iron pin donated to Perth Museum and Art Gallery (Acc No 1989.180).

*Depth* at least 3

L Blanchard, M D King

*Date* 01/01/77

#### **(No code) Smeaton's Bridge to Friarton**

NMRS NO12SW 14

*Funding* Perth Museum and Art Gallery

Finds in PMAG.

Watching brief on gas pipeline between Smeaton's Bridge (NO 120 238) and Friarton (NO 117 219). Mostly 19th-century finds of fragments of glass and stoneware bottles of local firms, and an 18th-century clay pipe bowl fragment. Finds in Perth Museum and Art Gallery (Acc No 1983.431–435).

A G Reid

*Date* 01/01/84

#### **PEX 01 59 George Street, Forrester and Boyd**

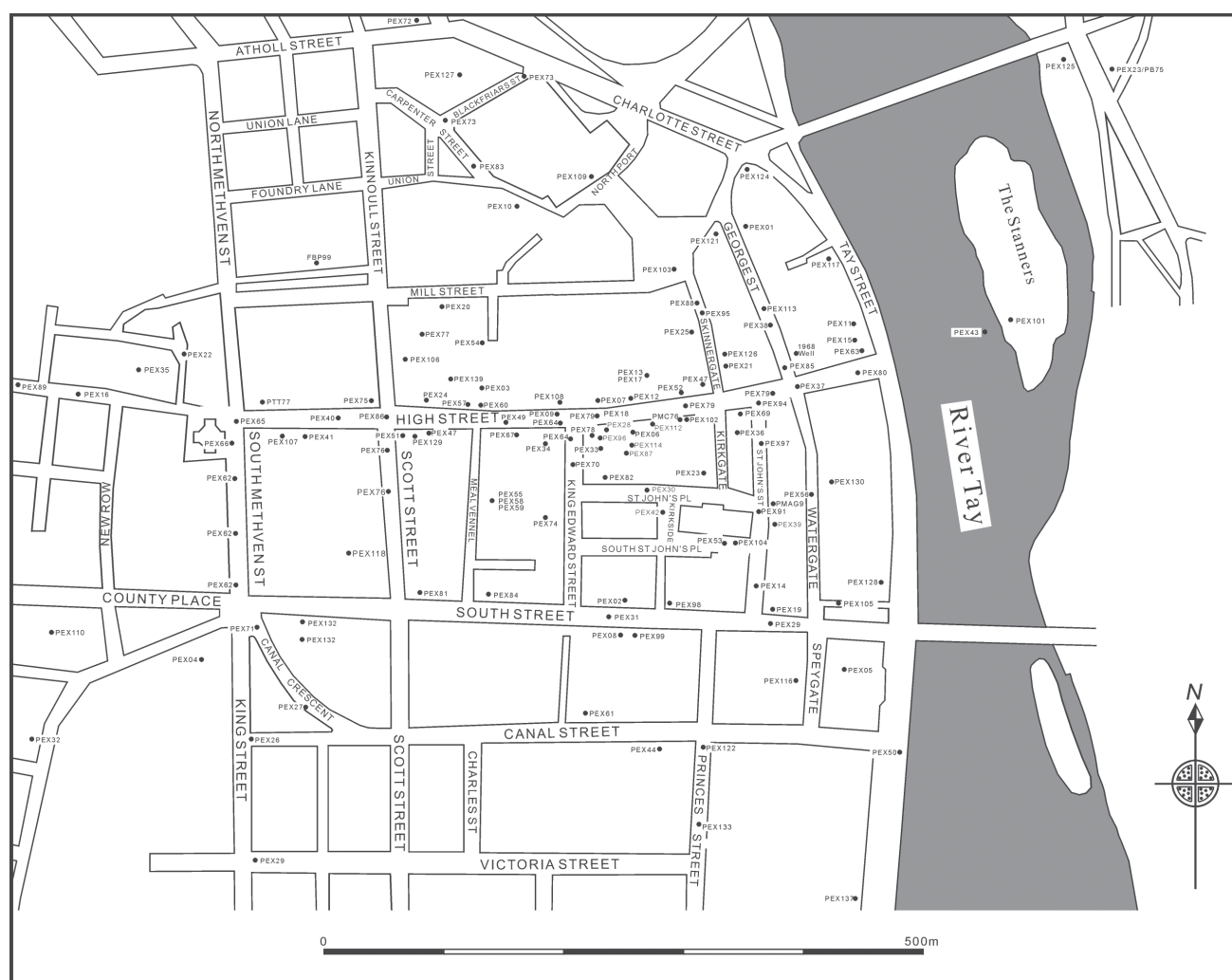
NMRS NO12SW 12

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

Excavation in a double cellar with an earth floor, prior to renovation. Excavation to 0.7m below cellar wall. One small pit, in yellow clay loam, animal bone, medieval pot. Core shows clay loam to 1.1m below cellar wall, overlying natural. Floor and wall base are 2.2m below rear courtyard, so floor level estimated at 5.69m OD, taking Ground level from NO 1123. Area perhaps raised in late 18th century to give access to Smeaton's Bridge (1772), but medieval pot may suggest earlier date.





Illus 8.7 Watching briefs.

Ground level 7.24

Natural level 6.14

L Blanchard, R M Spearman

Date 01/09/78

#### PEX 02 65–69 South Street, Job Centre

NMRS NO12SW 14

Funding SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

Watching brief on development by TAYCON. Piling produced evidence of sand, loam and organic soil. Midden and domestic layers, 2–3m thick, over natural clay, over natural gravel. Oak posts, wattles, medieval pot, shell-tempered pot, animal bone, organics. Street level estimated from NO 1123. Natural estimated from piling.

Ground level 6.55

Natural level 2.55

L Blanchard, R M Spearman

Date 01/09/78

#### PEX 03 165 High Street, Watson's china shop

NMRS NO12SW 12

Funding SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

Watching brief in a yard on north side of street. Stone lined well, 1m diameter, with evidence of a pump. Probably 19th-century, with post-medieval finds including horse furniture. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not observed.

Ground level 7.32

Depth at least 0.2

L Blanchard, R M Spearman

Date 01/09/78

#### PEX 04 King James VI Hospital, Hospital Street

NMRS NO12SW 16

Finds in PMAG.

Informal WB on pipe trenches in hospital gardens, site of Carthusian Friary. 1m deep in garden soil, revealed stone wall foundations, stone well, five sherds of medieval pot donated by Mrs Dorothy Lye in 1978. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

Ground level 5.49

Depth at least 1

D Lye

Date 01/01/60

**PEX 05 Tay Street / Speygate, car park, rear of County Buildings**

NMRS NO12SW 14

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

Watching brief on trench behind Sheriff Court, in corner next to electricity substation, against foundations of old prison. Deposits in section to 2.6m down, layers of gravel, brown loam, sand and black compact silt with medieval and post-medieval pot. *Ground level* estimated from NO 1223.

*Ground level* 6.4

*Natural level* 3.8

L Blanchard, R M Spearman

*Date* 01/01/79

**PEX 06 82 High Street, gas pipe trench**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

Pottery recovered from gas main trench on south side of street. Detailed records not available.

*Ground level* 7.55

*Date* 01/01/79

**PEX 07 97–99 High Street, John Menzies**

NMRS NO12SW 13

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

Watching brief on redevelopment after demolition. Cellar to 12m back from frontage. Black organic midden in rear, with floors clearly seen in section, to depth of at least 0.8m. Piling indicates much deeper deposits. Spread of sand and gravel in south section [in frontage, perhaps old road surfaces?]. Oak and birch timbers, and medieval pot. Ground estimated from NO 1123.

Natural subsoil not seen.

*Ground level* 7.86

*Depth* at least 8

L Blanchard, R M Spearman

*Date* 01/01/79

**PEX 08 72 South Street, cellar**

NMRS ?

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

Pottery including Perth Local, and green glaze lid, recovered from a coal ash floor before insertion of concrete cellar floor.

*Date* 01/01/79

**PEX 09 High Street, gas pipe**

NMRS ?

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

Eight sherds, including Scarborough handle and glazed rim, recovered from gas pipe-trench, exact location unknown.

*Date* 01/01/79

**PEX 10 Blackfriars Wynd, Mercury Warehouse**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

Foundation trench, north–south, 2.15m deep, abutting Pullars beside Gas Works area, across pavement to gutter of Blackfriars Wynd. Modern sewer pipe over flat stone path, on gravel and silty sand, cut by possible wall foundation. Overlying ?natural gravel. Also, gas and sewer pipes over sandstone wall foundation. Over gravel and sand, then ?natural gravel. No stratified pottery. But features predate modern pipes. Engineer noted ground to rear (north) of DSS building is boggy and soft.

Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural level not available, but < 2.15m down, estimate entered.

*Ground level* 6.71

*Natural level* 4.56

R M Spearman

*Date* 07/08/80

**PEX 11 1–5 High Street, old Council Chambers**

NMRS NO12SW 12

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

Three bore holes by Triax, due to subsidence. Required access pits, through 0.5m overburden, exposing dressed sandstone foundations, probably of previous, early 19th-century town hall on same site. Also 1.5–2m organic midden, with medieval pot, bone, leather, hair. Boreholes suggest continues 5–6m down. No cellars.

*Ground level* estimated from NO 1223. Natural not recorded. See also PEX15, PEX63.

*Ground level* 5.94

*Depth* at least 6

R M Spearman

*Date* 12/05/80

**PEX 12 81 High Street, water pipe**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

Pipe trench in road outside south-west corner of Marks and Spencer, 1.55m deep. Tarmac over setts, gravel lenses, midden. Early gravel surfaces in middle of road, but narrower than present. Leather, medieval pot, decorated copper plaque, all from peaty midden. Ground level from NO 1123. Natural not reached.

*Ground level* 7.62

*Depth* at least 1.55

R M Spearman

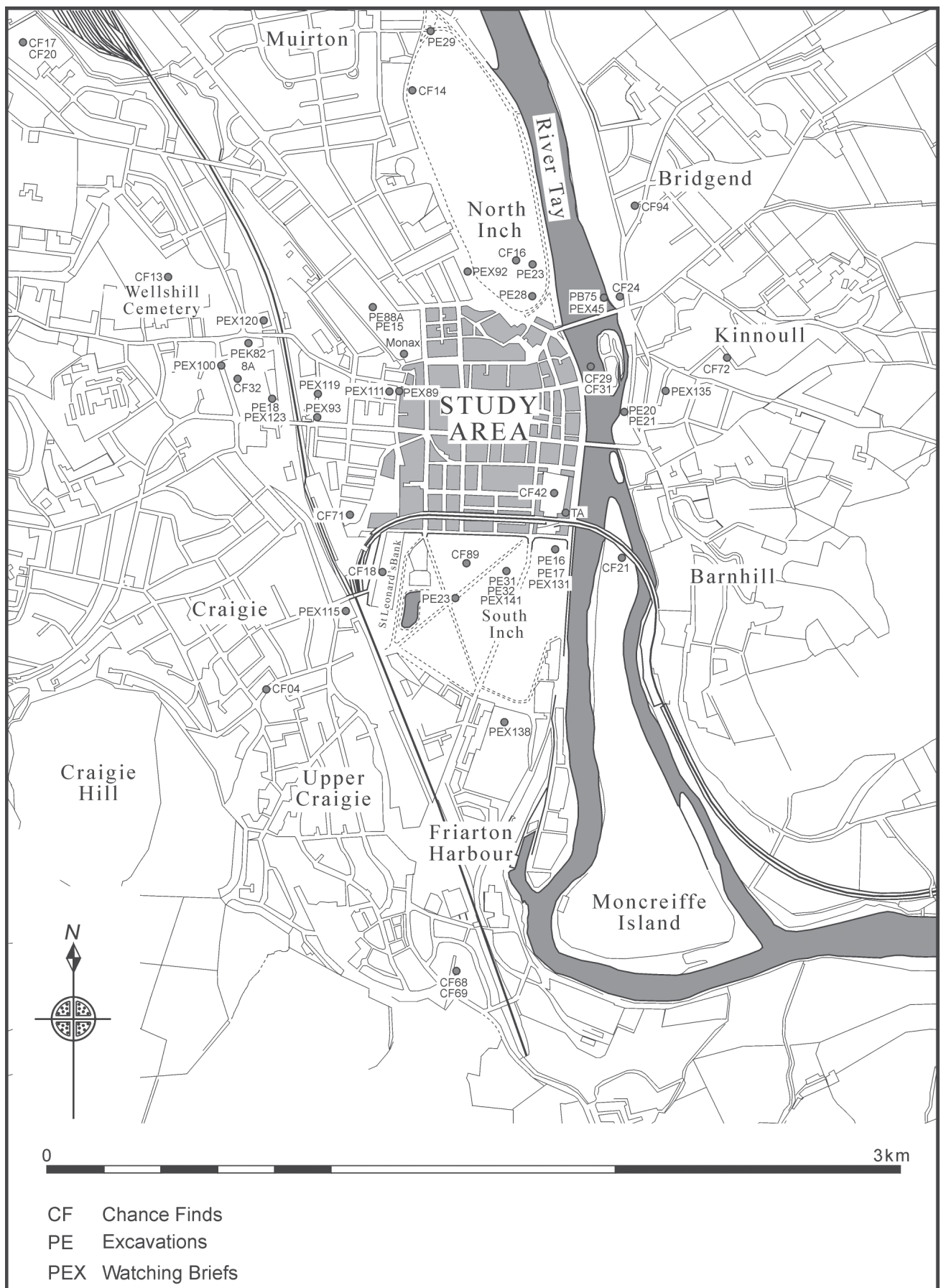
*Date* 22/07/80

**PEX 13 94–102 High Street, water pipes**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

Two pipe trenches across High Street. One from outside Marks and Spencer to point west of Kirk Close, perhaps 94 High Street. 0.8m deep. Midden under road surface. Sandier and more compact in middle of road. Wood, bone awl, three medieval sherds. Second trench west of Guildhall Close (102 High Street). Midden under road



Illus 8.8 Investigations on the town edge.

surface, leather, bone and shell. Modern surface 0.4m thick. See also PEX 17, PEX 28. Street level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not reached.

*Ground level* 7.77

*Depth* at least 0.8

R M Spearman

*Date* 26/11/81

#### **PEX 14 70 St John Street, McEwens, water pipe**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

Repair trench 1.5m deep, redeposited organic midden.

Late medieval pot. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not reached.

*Ground level* 6.4

*Depth* at least 1.5

R M Spearman

*Date* 04/02/81

#### **PEX 15 1–5 High Street, old Council Chambers**

NMRS NO12SW 12

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

Twelve piles beneath standing building, site of medieval harbour, tolbooth and bridge. Finds recovered from pile upcast, to 5m depth. Generally, < 2m gravel and light rubble, then < 4.5m organic midden. In two cases over grey sand with lenses of occupation debris. Four cases of clay-bonded boulders, in two cases cut into midden. Perhaps early harbour works? Abundant medieval pot including imports, decorated leather, textiles (1 frag striped), jointed timbers. Some flints. Midden perhaps deliberate infill. Ground level estimated from NO 1223. Natural not seen, but <-0.56m OD, estimate entered. See also PEX 11, PEX 63.

*Ground level* 5.94

*Natural level* -0.56

R M Spearman

*Date* 04/05/81

#### **PEX 16 266 High Street, gas pipe in the centre of street**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

Pipe repair trench. Modern road surface 0.4m deep, then 0.35–0.4m of mixed deposits. Natural 0.8–0.7m down. Possible find of medieval pot. Ground level estimated from NO 1123

*Ground level* 7.47

*Natural level* 6.72

R M Spearman

*Date* 21/05/81

#### **PEX 17 100 High Street, services pipes across roadway**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Gravel and sandy midden. Organic midden under south pavement, 0.4m–0.6m down. 1 undated sherd. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not reached. See also PEX 13, PEX 28.

*Ground level* 7.77

*Depth* at least 0.6

R M Spearman

*Date* 08/07/81

#### **PEX 18 92 High Street, pipe trench across roadway**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

Similar to PEX 13 and PEX 17. More gravel, more organic midden. Much more finds, leather, animal bone, wood, medieval pot. Ground estimated from NO 1123. Natural not reached.

*Ground level* 7.7

*Depth* at least 0.6

R M Spearman

*Date* 23/07/81

#### **PEX 19 17–19 South Street, sewer in roadway**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

Deep sewer inspection pit, 2m out from kerb, 3m down. Natural perhaps 2.1m down, much disturbed. Fill mixed organic clay, some gravel. Less organic, less gravel than High Street. Animal bone, medieval pot. Ground level estimated from NO 1123.

*Ground level* 6.4

*Natural level* 4.3

R M Spearman

*Date* 29/07/81

#### **PEX 20 187 High Street, Perth Theatre**

NMRS NO12SW 13

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Machine trenches 1.5m deep across site between 187 High Street back to Mill Street. A few sand floors, mainly peaty soils. No organic finds, perhaps due to method. Well 0.7m diameter, void to 1.4m down, perhaps post-med, capped with sandstone blocks. Pipe trenches to west of theatre building showed garden midden and soils, low organic preservation, to > 2m depth, but no floors. Ground level estimated NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 7.16

*Depth* at least 2

R M Spearman

*Date* 11/07/80

#### **PEX 21 11–13 Skinnergate**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Installation of new machinery, removal of concrete floor. Dark organic soil 0.25m down from top of concrete, sand lenses, straw / horse dung. Backland, not cellared. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 6.86

*Depth* at least 0.25

R M Spearman

*Date* 05/01/81



**PEX 22 Mill Wynd / 23 South Methven Street,  
Clydesdale Bank, rear**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Water main trench, T-shaped, 2.3m south west, of SW corner of Hal o' the Wynd's House. Cobbles on brick rubble, over organic midden, with much shell and bone, four sherds medieval pot, possible yard. Blue-grey thick clay, ?natural, in north, dipping steeply south, level not available. Ground level estimated from NO 1123.

*Ground level* 6.91

P G Vasey

*Date* 09/04/80

**PEX 23 Gowrie Street / Back Wynd, Bridgend**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Georgian? well, 0.8m diameter, 7.9m deep, sandstone ashlar, capped with Victorian brick, perhaps for cast iron cover 0.35m x 0.45m. Said to be tidal. Location within building extension, perhaps once external. Ground level estimated from NO 1223. Natural not seen. High ground, out of town.

*Ground level* 13.67

P G Vasey

*Date* 25/03/80

**PEX 24 Cutlog Vennel / 187–191 High Street,  
electricity service trench.**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

Trench 0.6m deep, from High Street to side door of theatre. Gravel and patches of midden in a grey sandy matrix in Cutlog Vennel, remains of path surface. In High Street, Charcoal flecked loam and midden to bottom of trench 0.6m down. Medieval pot. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 7.15

*Depth* at least 0.6

R M Spearman

*Date* 27/08/81

**PEX 25 Skinnergate, Skinnergate House,  
entrance, gas pipe**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Gas pipe trench at hostel entrance, 0.75 deep. Gravel and organic midden, old road surfaces, just under cobbles down to bottom of trench. One wide, clean sand lens, floor or pipe packing? Leather fragments. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 6.71

*Depth* at least 0.75

R M Spearman

*Date* 27/08/81

**PEX 26 Charterhouse Lane / King Street,  
south-east corner, gas pipe**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

Gas pipe trench 1.4m deep, entirely garden soil flecked with charcoal. No finds. Ground level estimated from

NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 5.35

*Depth* at least 1.4

R M Spearman

*Date* 17/09/81

**PEX 27 6 Canal Crescent, water main in roadway**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Water main repair, 1.75m deep. 1.75m near-sterile grey silty sand, no culvert, no finds. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 5.49

*Depth* at least 1.75

R M Spearman

*Date* 17/09/81

**PEX 28 100–102 High Street, under pavement**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

Drain under pavement, 1.25m deep. 1.25m gravel and debris, no midden. Two sherds pot, 1 iron nail. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen. See also PEX 13, PEX 17.

*Ground level* 7.77

*Depth* at least 1.25

R M Spearman

*Date* 17/09/81

**PEX 29 King Street / Victoria Street,  
south-west corner, gas pipe**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Gas pipe trench 0.75m deep, all grey garden soil with charcoal flecks. No finds. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 4.88

*Depth* at least 0.75

R M Spearman

*Date* 17/04/81

**PEX 30 St John's Place, gas pipe**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

Gas pipe trench 1m deep under south edge of pavement. Crosses many north–south services. Midden, gravel, medieval pot, animal bone, human bones outside no 15, from St John's kirkyard. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 6.76

*Depth* at least 1

R M Spearman

*Date* 21/10/81

**PEX 31 71 South Street, sewer pipe**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Sewer pipe trench, north–south across street, 1.5m deep. Organic midden throughout. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 6.53

*Depth* at least 1.5

R M Spearman

*Date* 20/10/81



**PEX 32 16 St Leonard Street, gas pipe***Funding* SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

Gas pipe trench along pavement edge, 1.5m deep. Human bones, some reburied. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 8.2*Depth* at least 1.5

R M Spearman

*Date* 10/10/81**PEX 33 Kirk Close, Kirkgate, HEB sub-station***Funding* SDD (AM)

Removal of south wall of cellar exposed layers of gravel, dirty sand and midden. Perhaps part of close east–west between buildings. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 6.85

KMS

*Date* 03/11/81**PEX 34 King Edward Street / High Street***Funding* SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

WB before and after excavation. Early 12th-century Timber buildings, Midden, gravel, early wider High Street. See also PEJ82

*Ground level* 7.9*Natural level* 5.2

UAU

*Date* 25/02/82**PEX 35 271 Old High Street, rear**

NMRS NO12SW 10

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

Foundation trenches at rear of site, 0.8m deep, west of medieval wall, in New Row suburb. Lower 0.5m was dark brown, very compact silty clay (garden soil?), over yellow clay natural. Sealed by layer of late 19th-, early 20th-century bottle glass. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 7.01*Natural level* 6.21*Depth* at least 0.8

L Ross

*Date* 04/03/82**PEX 36 3 St John Street / Kirkgate,****Clydesdale Bank, rear**

NMRS NO12SW 10

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

Trenches east of Kirkgate, timber buildings to 3.5m down, bands of gravel and midden probably early surfaces of Kirkgate, east of present Kirkgate or wider.

Medieval pot, organics. natural perhaps 3m down.

Ground level estimated from NO 1123.

*Ground level* 6.93*Natural level* 3.93

L Ross

*Date* 31/03/82**PEX 37 Watergate / High Street, pipe in roadway***Funding* SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

One of sequence of pipe repairs in Watergate. 2m x 2m, 1m deep. Disturbed midden 1 pot handle, leather straps. Ground level estimated from NO 1223. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 6.4*Depth* at least 1

R M Spearman

*Date* 21/04/82**PEX 38 23 George Street, electric cable in pavement***Funding* SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

Cable trench, 2m x 3m, 1.5m deep. Redeposited strap handle and rim. Ground level estimated from NO 1223. Natural not seen.

R M Spearman

*Date* 29/04/82**PEX 39 Oliphant's Vennel,  
pipe trench in west entrance***Funding* SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

Pipe repair trench, 2m long, 0.75m deep. Redeposited midden, medieval pot, modern textile. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 6.47*Depth* at least 0.75

L Ross

*Date* 01/07/82**PEX 40 207 High Street, pipe trench across roadway***Funding* SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

Pipe trench across roadway, redeposited fills. Four medieval sherds. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 6.89

L Ross, R Pollock

*Date* 02/07/82**PEX 41 210 High Street, pipe trench***Funding* SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

Pipe trench outside 210 High Street. Redeposited sherds, Perth local and Scarborough. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 6.75

L.Ross

*Date* 03/07/82**PEX 42 St John's Place / St John Street***Funding* SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

East–west pipe trench, north edge of St John's place,

junction with St John Street, 0.5m deep. Redeposited deposits, and black organic midden and brown earth. Human skull fragments, medieval pot, iron object. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.  
*Ground level* 6.57  
*Depth* at least 0.5  
 L Ross  
*Date* 13/07/82

#### **PEX 43 The Stanners, River Tay**

*Funding* SDD (AM)  
 White water at very low tide marks line of old bridge piers (destroyed by flood, 1621), diagonally north-east from foot of High Street to The Stanners, island in Tay. On the island, pile of roughly dressed stones and in situ timbers at water's edge, west side of island. Timbers probably oak, firmly embedded in sand, aligned east-west, pointing to High Street, part of medieval bridge? Scattered squared stones and heap of rubble may mark old bridge pier.  
 L Ross, R M Spearman  
*Date* 14/07/82

#### **PEX 44 32–34 Canal Street, Star Buildings**

*Funding* SDD (AM)  
 Two machine trenches before sand bedding for concrete raft. Trench 1 8m x 11m, 1m deep. Dumps, perhaps when Canal infilled, light grey mixed silty clay, charcoal flecks, few finds. Depths > 0.8m. Patches of gravel and possible hearth 1m down. Walls at north end dated by 19th-century china. Iron-hooped barrel 1m down, full of post-medieval pottery, remains of Star Hotel? Other barrels seen. Some medieval sherds.

Trench 2 4m x 6m, 1.5m deep. 0.4m modern deposits, then foundation deposits, and mixed clay, and grey-black midden, much green sandstone (common in later deposits in Perth). No finds.

*Ground level* 5.49

*Depth* at least 1.5

L Ross

*Date* 14/09/82

#### **PEX 45 River Tay**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

General code for chance finds in bed of Tay. Medieval pot, and Halberd from Bridgend

L Ross

*Date* 01/10/82

#### **PEX 46 Perth general unstratified pre-1982**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

General unstratified finds from Perth and from Bridgend Gardens. Mainly medieval pottery sherds.

*Date* 01/10/82

#### **PEX 47 158–162 High Street**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

Very little information. 7 bags of pot, bone leather.

Ground level estimated from NO 1123.

*Ground level* 7.24

#### **PEX 48 Mill Street, road widening**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

Pipe trench 3m deep. Pot, wood and leather and mortar.

Ground level estimated from NO 1123.

*Ground level* 7.01

*Depth* at least 3

P E Holdsworth

#### **PEX 49 134–148 High Street, in roadway**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Machine trench 5m deep in roadway outside BHS. Disturbed organic midden. Undisturbed midden over band of gravel at 2m down. Much leather, bone. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 7.47

*Depth* at least 5

L Ross

*Date* 24/02/83

#### **PEX 50 Tay Street, riverside edge, gas pipe**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Gas pipeline trench, 0.45m wide, 1.77m deep, runs length of street. Late 19th-century fill and piling from creation of Tay Street embankment, no finds. Wall length 1.4m, near Perth bridge, continuation of pavement revetting wall. More substantial wall opposite foot of Canal Street, site of Monks' Tower, demolished 1790x1810. Runs along trench, 3 courses high, 3.35m long, mortared sandstone. V-groove gutter opposite Council Offices, end of High Street, collapsed semi-circular culvert on shore road. Ground level estimated from NO 1223. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 5.49

*Depth* at least 1.77

L Ross, A G Reid PMAG

*Date* 14/04/83

#### **PEX 51 191 High Street, gas pipe**

NMRS NO12SW 13

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Gas pipe trench 26m long, 0.5m wide, 1.2m deep, along street, near north kerb, from Kinnoull Street junction 27m east. Organic midden and shingle, 0.85m down.

Road metalling and organic dumps. Medieval pot, local and imported, copper alloy key. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 7.12

*Depth* at least 1.2

D P Bowler

*Date* 22/02/85

#### **PEX 52 59–63 High Street**

NMRS NO12SW 12

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Contractors' excavations after demolition. Line of four

wooden stakes along western boundary of property, 1.4m down, 10m back from frontage. Midden under modern layers. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 7.26

*Depth* at least 1.4

D P Bowler

*Date* 15/03/85

### **PEX 53 St John's Place**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Finds in PMAG.

Water main trench, west–east, from north of Kirk to junction of Kirkgate, 1m deep. Road make-up to 6.46m OD. Then intact deposits, burials, medieval pot, lead sheet. Evidence of St John's kirkyard. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen. Human bone fragments, including parts of two skulls, ribs, clavicles and femurs, recovered from a watermain trench close to the north transept of St John's Kirk were donated to Perth Museum and Art Gallery (Acc No 1985.229).

*Ground level* 6.76

*Depth* at least 1

A G Reid PMAG

*Date* 13/06/85

### **PEX 54 145–159 High Street, Boots rear extension**

NMRS NO12SW 12

*Funding* SDD (AM)

WB July–Aug 1985, rear extension of Boots. Well, 3.9m deep, timber and stone revetted. Sandstone north–south culvert, post-med, Pits, organic midden 0.9m–1.2m down. Medieval pot, leather, wood, wattle. Natural? 3m–4.5m down. *Ground level* estimated from NO 1123. estimated natural entered,

*Ground level* 7.38

*Natural level* 4.38

M L Lind

*Date* 28/07/85

### **PEX 55 St John's Square Shopping Mall, piles**

NMRS NO12SW 14

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Major WB, August–December 1985. Deep piling, 1.1 ha site. 4m–5m depth of deposits. Extensive organic midden up to 3.4m thick. Some deep features, but no sign of medieval Meal Vennel or early western town ditch. Medieval pot, leather, wattle. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. See also PEX 58, PEX 59.

*Ground level* 7.2

*Natural level* 3.62

D R Perry

*Date* 08/08/89

### **PEX 56 Watergate**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Unstratified medieval pot. Little information. Grid ref estimated. Ground level estimated from NO 1223.

*Ground level* 6.4

*Date* 14/11/85

### **PEX 57 169 High Street**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Water main trench, 0.86m deep, across High Street, outside Country Casuals. Modern road surface to a depth of 0.37m, above greyish brown organic / peat, with lenses of sand and dark rich humic material, occasional green sandstone, fire-cracked pebbles, and one fragment of stake or wattle, burnt at one end. Medieval pot, mammal bone, wood, leather, shell. Ground level estimated from NO 1123.

*Ground level* 7.29

*Depth* at least 0.86

D R Perry

*Date* 19/11/85

### **PEX 58 St John's Square Shopping Mall, trenches**

NMRS NO12SW 14

*Funding* SDD (AM)

WB on service and foundation trenches, October–December 1985. Trenches 1m–6m deep, organic midden in deep trenches south of BHS (British Home Stores), long timbers, gravel patches. Possible buildings under BHS and on South Street frontage. Medieval pot, metal, wood. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. See also PEX 55, PEX 59.

*Ground level* 7.2

*Natural level* 3.62

D R Perry

*Date* 08/08/89

### **PEX 59 St John's Square Shopping Mall, trenches**

NMRS NO12SW 14

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Continuation of WB on service and foundation trenches in December 1985–April 1986. See also PEX 55, PEX 58.

*Ground level* 7.2

*Natural level* 3.62

D R Perry

*Date* 08/08/89

### **PEX 60 165 High Street, Watson's china shop**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Trench, 1.20m deep, in street outside shop. Modern rubble to a depth of 0.81m, over black organic material. Medieval pot, mammal bone, shell, stone sculpture. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. See also PEX 03.

*Ground level* 7.32

*Depth* at least 1.2

*Date* 01/01/86

### **PEX 61 Canal Street (III), multi-storey car park**

*Funding* Grosvenor Developments

4-week WB, Jan 1986 following excavation 5A. Trench 1, modern rubble, garden soil. Trench 2, 2.5m deep, two wells and earlier pit. Trench 3, 1.5–2m deep, short ditch or Pit, large circular pit, two wells, one late. Dark grey/black deposit 1.5–2m down. Trench 4, kiln in section, 1m down, burnt layers. Trench 5, ditch, soil change,

possible boundary. Garden soil. Trench 6, pits and kilns. Medieval backland and medieval / post-medieval industrial site. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 5.49

*Depth* at least 2.5

R J Coleman, D R Perry, L Casebow

*Date* 01/01/86

#### **PEX 62 South Methven Street, road reconstruction**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

10-week WB on major road reconstruction, full length of South Methven Street, NO 1155 2363 to NO 1155 2344, Feb 1986 onwards. Trenches 1.5m–2m deep. Town lade at junction of High Street / Methven Street. Grey silty clay along length of SM Street. 18th–19th-century sewer. Hearth deposit at north end of street, over dark organic midden, with fragments of decayed wood. Decayed stake north of High Street. Ten thin layers of clay and silt outside St Paul's Church. Generally, mostly silt and clay, very little midden. Medieval pot, bone, shell, iron. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 6.4

*Depth* at least 2

R J Coleman, D R Perry, L Casebow

*Date* 01/02/86

#### **PEX 63 1 High Street / Tay Street, old Council Chambers**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

31 small trenches under standing building foundations, 4.5m–5m deep. Enormous quantities of bone, shell and pottery, some metal and textile, in 5 trenches. 4m undisturbed organic midden, probably early dumping and harbour infill. 1 trench produced thin layers of charcoal, mortar and gravel. Disturbed organic patches in some other trenches mixed with silts and rubble backfill. Trenches and foundations vary in depth from 1m down to natural. Two large oak timbers 4m down, perhaps harbour works. Two carved stones reused in foundations. Ground level estimated from NO 1223. See also PEX 11, PEX 15.

*Ground level* 5.79

*Natural level* 1.29

R J Coleman, D R Perry, L Casebow

*Date* 01/06/86

#### **PEX 64 High Street / King Edward Street, gas pipe trenches.**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Gas pipe trenches along High Street (NO 1171 2363 to 1195 2363) and King Edward Street (NO 1184 2363 to 1184 2356), March–April 1986, 1.35m deep. Organic midden just under road surface, gravel spreads in the midden, old road surfaces. Medieval pot, organics, copper alloy object. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 7.81

*Depth* at least 1.35

R J Coleman, D R Perry, L Casebow

*Date* 01/03/86

#### **PEX 65 South Methven Street / High Street, sewer**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Sewer trench at road junction, 1986. Medieval pot.

Ground level estimated from NO 1123.

*Ground level* 6.78

*Depth* at least 1.65

*Date* 01/01/86

#### **PEX 66 South Methven Street / High Street, sewer**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Sewer trench, 1986. Ground level estimated from NO 1123.

*Ground level* 6.78

*Date* 01/01/86

#### **PEX 67 130 High Street**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Trench outside Dorothy Perkins shop, 1986, medieval and post-medieval pot, including White Gritty, shell. Ground level estimated from NO 1123.

*Ground level* 7.56

*Date* 01/01/86

#### **PEX 68**

No information found, code perhaps not used.

#### **PEX 69 46 High Street**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

WB in basement, 2.5m below street level, Sept 1986, trench 2.6m x 2.7m. 0.1m modern make-up, over, 0.2m midden, with occasional bone. Then natural sand. No finds recovered. Street Level estimated from NO 1123 as 6.40m OD.

*Ground level* 6.4

*Natural level* 3.6

D W Hall

*Date* 19/09/86

#### **PEX 70 High Street / King Edward Street, gas main**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Gas main, Oct 1986, from High Street (NO 1183 2362) to City Hall (1183 2355). Deep midden exposed to 1.75 down. Two walls. Medieval pot, leather, textile. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 7.54

*Depth* at least 1.75

D P Bowler

*Date* 16/10/86

#### **PEX 71 17 Canal Crescent / King Street**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

British Telecom trench cut across Lade culvert, 0.45m below street level. Dry stone walls, 0.3m thick, mortared stone barrel vault. Bottom 2.2m down. Medieval and post-medieval pottery. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 5.84

*Depth* at least 2.2

**PEX 72 2–3 Rose Terrace, rear**

NMRS NO12SW 14

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Two sandstone lined wells, exposed in demolition May 1985, 1m down, under demolition rubble, 12m apart. Capped with sandstone. Infilled to 1.3m or 1.4m below surface. Outer diameters 1.86m, 1.3m. Integral drains, perhaps to catch rainwater. Late 18th to early 19th century. Ground level not estimated. Natural not seen. Outside historic core, in 19th-century northern suburb.

*Depth* at least 1

M L Lind

*Date* 01/05/85**PEX 73 Blackfriars Street, water main**

NMRS NO12SW 21

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Water pipe trench 1.12m deep, from Carpenter Street (3.6m south-west of Blackfriars Street), 27m along BF Street, 0.99m out from west property wall, parallel to pavement edge, to Atholl Street, (NO 1173 2387 to 1180 2391). Human bone found at various points, depths 0.6m, 0.84m, 0.63m, part of Blackfriars burial ground. Deposits packed sand to 0.5m down, then clay, then sandy loam. Natural not recorded.

*Ground level* 6.2*Depth* at least 1.12

A G Reid, PMAG

*Date* 05/05/87**PEX 74 King Edward Street, War Memorial***Funding* SDD (AM)

Octagonal sandstone capital recovered in machine excavation by A Clunie just SW of 'Mercat Cross' War Memorial, 'about 6" down'. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

D P Bowler

*Date* 01/05/87**PEX 75 197 High Street, gas pipe***Funding* SDD (AM)

No information available. Ground level estimated from NO 1123.

*Ground level* 6.98*Date* 01/01/86**PEX 76 Scott Street, sewer***Funding* SDD (AM)

Deep sewer along middle of Scott Street, from High Street (NO 1168 2363), 80m south to (NO 1168 2355), outside No 24. Deep medieval strata, floors, organic midden, walls, postholes, road surfaces. Varies from north to south as follows:

*i* 0m–2.5m south. Ground level 7.14m OD. Grey-black loam, large pebbles. Leather. Disturbed midden.

*ii* 2.5m–4m south. Ground level 7.14m OD. Clay and brown loam. Wooden post, pottery.

*iii* 4m–6.2m south. Ground level 7.14m OD. Clay floors, over natural silty blue and orange clay, 4.85m OD.

Rubble near road surface. Burning in east-facing section.

*iv* 9m–11.6m south. Ground level 7.12m OD. Floors and destruction layers. Organic and burning.

*v* 11.6m–16.4m south. Ground level 7.1m OD. Blue grey clay, dark loam, organic midden. Burning and charcoal. Abundant wood over natural. Ash layer.

*vi* 16.4m–25m south. Ground level 7.09m OD. Gravel road? layer, 1.1m down. Grey-yellow clay, midden with charcoal, ash, daub.

*vii* 25m–27.4m south. Ground level 7.02m OD. Natural at 3.02m OD. Then layers of clay and dark silty loam, then sandstone wall. Midden, leather, gravel road.

*viii* 38m–44m south. Ground level 6.78m OD. Stone structure.

*ix* 41m–42.5m south. Ground level 6.78m OD. Garden soil, etc.

*x* 44m–50m south. Ground level 6.66m OD. Dark soil.

*xi* 50m–55m south. Ground level 6.65m OD. Light garden soil. Rubble at 4.2m, over natural.

*xii* 55m–70m south. Ground level 6.64m OD. Garden soil. Wall at 4.74m OD.

*xiii* 65m–69m south. Ground level 6.64m OD. Garden soil. Wall, 5.34m OD to 4.54m OD.

*xiv* 70m–80m south. Ground level 6.56m OD. Garden soil, walls. Natural sand at bottom.

Further work Dec 1994, junction South Street / Scott Street (NO 1168 2348). Clay floors, etc. Finds include medieval pot, animal bone, two horse burials, shell. Difficult to incorporate in deposit model. Average ground and natural entered.

*Ground level* 6.89*Natural level* 3.93

R Cachart

*Date* 03/06/88**PEX 77 Cutlog Vennel***Funding* SDD (AM)

Stray finds from workmen's excavations.

R Cachart

*Date* 01/01/88**PEX 78 102–110 High Street, Guildhall**

NMRS NO12SW 23

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Six external trenches, 0.5m deep. Midden, possible hearth, possible floors. Shell, leather, bone, medieval pot. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 7.92*Depth* at least 0.5

R Cachart

*Date* 30/11/88**PEX 79 High Street, George Street to King Edward Street***Funding* SDD (AM)

Trench 1.9m deep, along High Street, from George Street (NO 1202 2364) to King Edward Street (NO 1183 2363), with various side trenches. Organic midden, gravel road surfaces. Medieval pot, organics. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.



*Ground level* 6.83

*Depth* at least 1.9

R Cachart, D R Perry, F R Stewart

*Date* 13/01/89

#### **PEX 80 High Street, Kinnoull Street to Tay Street**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Sewer pipe repair pits, middle of High Street, from Kinnoull Street (NO 1168 2363) to Tay Street (NO 1209 2366). Four pits west of King Edward Street, contained black organic silt, shell, bone, pot, undisturbed midden 0.59m down. Street level 7.19m OD. Masonry 2.7m down at Tay Street junction, perhaps foundations of Tolbooth. Street level 5.79m OD. Ground level estimated from NO 1123 and NO 1223. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 7.19

*Depth* at least 2.7

R Cachart, D R Perry, F R Stewart

*Date* 27/02/89

#### **PEX 81 181–183 South Street**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Soil investigation trench 0.7m deep. Unmortared sand-stone wall east–west at south end. Second wall at north end, 1.6m down. Mid brown clay, probably natural. No midden seen. Observation difficult. Ground level estimated from NO 1123.

*Ground level* 5.97

*Depth* at least 1.6

R Cachart, F R Stewart

*Date* 23/02/89

#### **PEX 82 17 St John's Place**

*Funding* SDD (AM)

Trench in close, 7.65m long, 0.6m wide, 0.9m deep. 0.1m concrete over disturbed dark silty clay. Some organic deposits in spoil heap. Pot and shell. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 7.43

*Depth* at least 0.9

D R Perry

*Date* 27/02/89

#### **PEX 83 Carpenter Street**

*Funding* SDD (HBMD)

Burials exposed while re-laying a stone drain. Some disturbed bone. Part of Blackfriars burial ground.

D P Bowler

*Date* 01/03/89

#### **PEX 84 105–107 South Street, Scaramouche**

*Funding* SDD (HBMD)

Stone-lined well uncovered during renovation inside public house, 1.5m diameter, 4m deep. Water at bottom, capped by stone slab. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 6.32

D P Bowler

*Date* 30/06/87

#### **PEX 85 George Street / High Street, water pipe**

*Funding* SDD (HBMD)

Water pipe repair trench, 1m deep. Modern backfill, gravel and sand. Ground level estimated from NO 1223. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 6.4

*Depth* at least 1

F R Stewart

*Date* 22/03/89

#### **PEX 86 High Street / Kinnoull Street, water pipe**

*Funding* SDD (HBMD)

Water pipe repair trench, 1m deep. Modern backfill, gravel and sand. Redeposited Scarborough ware. *Ground level* estimated from NO 1223. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 7.03

*Depth* at least 1

F R Stewart

*Date* 22/03/89

#### **PEX 87 High Street / Kirk Close**

*Funding* SDD (HBMD)

Service trench. Disturbed deposits, one sherd Scarborough ware. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 7.62

N M Robertson

*Date* 30/03/88

#### **PEX 88 Skinnergate, sewer**

*Funding* SDD (HBMD)

Four sewer repair trenches, disturbed deposits, humic loam 3m–4m down, over dirty sandy clay. Victorian brick-built sewer. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 6.62

*Depth* at least 4

F R Stewart

*Date* 23/08/89

#### **PEX 89 Caledonian Road / Old High Street, water pipe**

*Funding* SDD (HBMD)

Pipe trench 1m wide, 1.5m deep. 1m disturbed clay, humic soil under pavement. Dark silty loam in base of trench. Lime-bonded wall in section, east–west. No finds. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 9.75

*Depth* at least 1.5

F R Stewart

*Date* 29/08/89

#### **PEX 90 St Catherine's Road, pipe trenches**

*Funding* SDD (HBMD)

Two pipe trenches, topsoil over disturbed orange clay. Modern finds. Grid ref estimated. Ground level estimated from NO 1123.

*Ground level* 10.06

F R Stewart

*Date* 01/01/89

**PEX 91 St John's Kirk, St John Street***Funding* SDD (HBM)

Service trench 0.5m from north-east corner of St John's Kirk. Two stone slabs, 0.7m down, foundation for buttress to east wall of Kirk. Sand fill over slabs. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 6.57*Depth* at least 0.7

D R Perry

*Date* 05/10/89**PEX 92 North Inch at Rose Terrace***Funding* SDD (HBM)

Stone well in water pipe trench on North Inch near Rose Terrace. 3m deep, stone capped. Undated, surprising location. No Ground level recorded, natural not seen.

D P Bowler

*Date* 05/04/90**PEX 93 Elibank Street, sewer***Funding* SDD (HBMD)

Sewer trench. Demolition debris and build-up over clay natural. Post medieval pot in cut. Ground level estimated from NO 1123.

*Ground level* 10.36*Natural level* 7.95

R Cachart

*Date* 17/05/90**PEX 94 High Street / St John Street, sewer***Funding* SDD (HBM)

Stone slab conduit, mortar bonded, interior 0.53m wide, 0.67m high. 0.35m banded silty sand sediments inside. 18th-century? Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 6.74*Depth* at least 1.31

R Cachart

*Date* 13/09/90**PEX 95 Skinnergate, pedestrianisation**

NMRS NO12SW 18

*Funding* HS

Animal bone and top of medieval deposits. *Ground level* estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 6.7

R Cachart

*Date* 01/03/91**PEX 96 108–110 High Street, Halfords, now Hydro-electric***Funding* HS

Foundation pits in basement. 1m of undisturbed medieval deposits under basement floor. Floor 5.43m OD, 2.01m below street. Midden, floors, wooden stake. Natural 1.05m–1.5m below basement floor level.

*Ground level* 7.44*Natural level* 3.93**PEX 97 St John Street water pipe**

No information.

**PEX 98 South Street / Fleshers Vennel**

NMRS NO12SW 24

*Funding* HS

Trenches within building. Undisturbed stratigraphy under modern wooden floor. Burnt clay, charcoal, midden, late medieval? External Ground level estimated from NO 1123, 6.62m OD. Internal levels not known.

*Ground level* 6.62*Depth* at least 0.83

D W Hall

*Date* 31/05/91**PEX 99 Cow Vennel / 62 South Street***Funding* HS

Surveyors' trial pit, 0.3m deep. Garden soil, extending under gable of building. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 6.61*Depth* at least 0.3

R Cachart

*Date* 30/08/91**PEX100 Whitefriars Street / Riggs Road***Funding* HS

Foundation trenches south-west of site of Carmelite Friary. 19th-century occupation, no sign of Carmelites. South limit probably seen in excavations 1982, PEK82. Natural 1.1m down. Levels not calculated here, as far out of town, much higher ground.

*Depth* at least 1.1

R Cachart

*Date* 28/11/91**PEX101 The Stanners, River Tay***Funding* HS

Clearance of flood debris located no traces of old bridge. Deep layers of river silt and stone. Whole island barely above water level. Compare PEX 43.

D W Hall, R S Sermon

*Date* 21/10/91**PEX102 62–64 High Street***Funding* London Ebor Developments

Construction trenches in rear of site, along north wall of backlands building, rear of small yard, Nov 1991 to March 1992, minimal recording. Deposits to 2m below yard and inside building under floor of infilled basement. Midden, pot, bone, shell, leather, wood. Ash and charcoal perhaps post-medieval industrial. Rubble wall foundation inside building. Ground level estimated at external street. Natural not seen. See also PE08

*Ground level* 7.26*Depth* at least 2

R Cachart

*Date* 14/10/92

**PEX103 Skinnergate / Horse Cross**

Landscaping and improvements around exposed Lade. Foundations of 19th-century Bridge Lane Tavern north of Lade, 19th-century bottle glass. *Ground level* estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.  
*Ground level* 6.51

**PEX104 South St John's Place, directly east of Fleshers Vennel**

Sewer trench, disturbed human skull, part of St John's Kirkyard. Suggest burials extended south west at least to junction Fleshers' Vennel / South St John's Place. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.  
*Ground level* 6.71  
R Cachart  
*Date* 20/01/92

**PEX105 Water Vennel (off Watergate)**

Sewer repair trench 1.7m deep, 10m from east end of Water Vennel. Wall foundation. Ground level estimated from NO 1223. Natural not seen.  
*Ground level* 5.49  
*Depth* at least 1.7  
R Cachart  
*Date* 25/02/92

**PEX106 15 Scott Street**

*Funding* HS  
Trenches east–west behind frontage, 0.83m deep. Dark silty clay 0.26m down. Western end disturbed. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.  
*Ground level* 6.5  
*Depth* at least 0.83  
D W Hall  
*Date* 24/03/92

**PEX107 210–212 High Street**

NMRS NO12SW 24  
*Funding* HS  
Rear extension trenches, midden 1.15m down. Backfilled internal cellar 2m south of High Street frontage. Eastern wall shows old frontage line 2m back (south), under plaster. Ground level in street estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.  
*Ground level* 6.75  
*Depth* at least 1.15  
D W Hall  
*Date* 28/04/92

**PEX108 103 High Street, Abbey National**

See PE10.

**PEX109 15 Blackfriars Wynd**

Trench 1.5m deep. 0.45m garden soil over subsoil. Natural sand 1.2m down. Walls and rubble fill with Victorian pot, perhaps shown on Rutherford 1774.  
*Ground level* 6.2  
*Natural level* 5  
R Cachart  
*Date* 02/06/92

**PEX110 York Place, A K Bell Library**

*Funding* HS  
Trenches on site of Jacobite defences, but no evidence. Large cobbles 0.5m below modern surface in Kinnoull Causeway, early route from west of burgh. 19th-century box drain. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.  
*Ground level* 9.14  
*Depth* at least 0.5  
R Cachart  
*Date* 09/06/92

**PEX111 Caledonian Road / High Street**

Small building Caledonian Road demolished, section 0.6m–1m deep. Mixed deposits and brown orange clay. Revetting wall at rear of 298–302 High Street, 0.3m deep. All 19th-century. Ground level in street, estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.  
*Ground level* 9.75  
*Depth* at least 1  
R Cachart  
*Date* 24/06/92

**PEX112 72–74 High Street**

NMRS NO12SW 25  
*Funding* HS  
Trenches and ground reduction in yard to rear of High Street property. Victorian floor slabs and foundations, over undisturbed midden, shell, post-medieval pot, to > 0.8m down. Ground level at front of property estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.  
*Ground level* 7.39  
*Depth* at least 0.8  
R Cachart  
*Date* 14/10/92

**PEX113 George Street, sewer**

NMRS NO12SW 24  
*Funding* HS  
Deep sewer trench in centre of 18th-century street, cut through former High Street frontage and backlands. Mixed deposits, midden, medieval pot, to 0.3m down. Ground level estimated from NO 1123.  
*Ground level* 6.94  
*Natural level* 3.64  
R Cachart  
*Date* 01/10/92

**PEX114 80–86 High Street**

See PE12.

**PEX115 Carr's Croft (near St Leonard's Chapel)**

*Funding* HS  
Former railway engine shed near St Leonard's Chapel. Modern infill over dark garden or plough soil. Medieval pot and daub. Silty clay 1.3m down, with green glazed pot. Natural not seen. Chapel may survive under railway bedding.  
*Depth* at least 1.3  
R Cachart  
*Date* 01/01/92

**PEX116 17–19 Speygate**

NMRS NO12SW 27

*Funding* HS

Organic midden under basement floor, only top 0.2m exposed. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 5.7*Depth* at least 0.2

D W Hall

*Date* 24/05/93**PEX117 Tay Street, Middle Church**

NMRS NO12SW 22

*Funding* HS

Engineers' test pits inside former church revealed deep church foundations to 5m down. No medieval deposits.

Ground level in Tay Street estimated from NO 1123.

Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 5.79*Depth* at least 5

D W Hall

*Date* 26/05/93**PEX118 153–155 South Street**

NMRS NO12SW 25

*Funding* HS, Wm Montgomery

Mortar bonded rubble and garden soil exposed in machine excavations. Trench 0.5m–0.6m deep. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen. See PE11.

*Ground level* 6.4*Depth* at least 0.6

R Cachart

*Date* 28/07/93**PEX119 Glasgow Road, old Auction Mart***Funding* HS

Contractors' excavations south of Carmelite site, but no evidence. Railway deposit over natural clay at 1.1m down. Ground level not estimated, as far out of town, on higher ground.

*Depth* at least 1.1

R Cachart

*Date* 03/09/93**PEX120 Long Causeway / High Street, Fire Station**

NMRS NO12SW 57

*Funding* HS

Contractors' excavations north of Carmelite site, but no evidence. Railway yard deposits and buildings.

Ground level not estimated, as far out of town on higher ground.

*Depth* at least 0.82

R Cachart

*Date* 13/10/93**PEX121 60 George Street**

NMRS NO12SW 27

*Funding* HS

Well in south west corner of basement, sealed by flagstone floor. Curved sandstone lining, 0.47m inner,

0.82m outside diameter, 1.48m deep. Rim sealed around with clay. 18th-century? Natural not seen. See CF33.

*Ground level* 7.2

R Cachart

*Date* 27/10/93**PEX122 Canal Street, north of 33–35 Princes Street***Funding* HS

South (dry) branch of Lade, stone barrel vault collapsed in Canal Street. 10m length, 2m wide. South branch of lade is dry. Ground level estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 5.49

D W Hall

*Date* 17/11/93**PEX123 Glasgow Road, Perth Business Park***Funding* HS

Two engineers' test pits and trench. Modern make-up over natural.

*Depth* at least 3

R Cachart

*Date* 07/12/93**PEX124 77 George Street**

NMRS NO12SW 27

*Funding* HS

Renovation under cellar floor revealed culvert of Balhousie Lade, bridged in 1770s when Smeaton's Bridge and George Street built. Lade culverted when house built, Lade bridge arch blocked, visible in open basement stair passage, built into west revetment wall. Arch 2.35m high, same style as Smeaton's Bridge, with doorway now blocked in brick. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 9

R Cachart

*Date* 12/01/94**PEX125 1 Main Street, Bridgend, Riverside Inn.**

NMRS NO12SW 27

*Funding* ?

Wall foundations and stone floor, post-med. Natural clay 1.3m below surface. Ground level not calculated as outwith town centre, on steeply sloping site.

*Depth* at least 1.3

D W Hall

*Date* 22/06/94**PEX126 11–17 Skinnergate**

NMRS NO12SW 27

*Funding* New Fairfield Estate Company Ltd

Contractors' trenches, 0.4m deep, for stairs to upper floors. Concrete yard surface over ash and slag, 19th-century glass and pot. Stone wall. Ground level in street, estimated from NO 1123. Natural not seen.

*Ground level* 6.81*Depth* at least 0.4

A Cox

*Date* 10/11/94

**PEX127 Blackfriars Street / 4 Atholl Crescent**

Burials 1m below ground, part of Blackfriars burial ground. Burnt daub and charcoal. Black brown silty clay to 0.6m down, then grey brown silty clay to 1.4m down. Natural at 1.4m, yellow sandy clay. See also PE 13, Ray Cachart, Jan, 1993.

*Ground level* 6.9

*Natural level* 5.5

D W Hall

*Date* 11/04/95

**PEX128 52 Tay Street**

Probably no result, due to foundation method from surface only. (Probably Tax Office site.)

P E Holdsworth

*Date* 24/05/83

**PEX129 168–172 High Street, Past Times**

NMRS NO12SW 34

*Funding* Axa Equity and Law

New build on infilled cellar. Removal of concrete cellar floor revealed midden at c 5m OD, and remains of wattle fence parallel to High Street, c 7m south. Dry stone well cut through midden, 0.6m diameter, 3.6m south of frontage. White gritty pottery, and butchered animal bone.

J R Mackenzie

*Date* 01/01/95

**PEX130 38 Watergate, St Matthew's Church Hall**

NMRS NO12SW 28

Excavations for new floor inside hall. Green sandstone arch, perhaps cellar roof. Trench parallel to Watergate revealed clay floors, hearths, burnt daub and charcoal, Yorkshire ware pottery, to 1.2m down.

*Ground level* 7.34

*Natural level* 6.14

D W Hall

*Date* 30/06/94

**PEX131 South Inch car park**

NMRS NO12SW 22

*Funding* Tayside Region, Roads and Transport

Watching brief on drainage scheme for South Inch car park. Some deposits of white mortar may have been associated with the internal buildings of the citadel. The edge of a deep feature, perhaps a subterranean structure housing ordnance, was found. The results suggest that little survives of the citadel's internal structures. See PE 16, PE17, PE 23, PE 31, PE 32, PEX 141.

R Cachart

*Date* 14/02/95

**PEX132 210–214 South Street**

NMRS NO12SW 28

*Funding* Fraser Grey Contracts Ltd

Watching brief in advance of new shops and flats. Wooden fence line, 2m behind street frontage. Hearth and cesspit. Undated, perhaps medieval. See PE22.

R J Coleman, R Cachart

*Date* 21/05/96

**PEX133 Princes Street / South Street**

NMRS NO12SW 35

*Funding* North of Scotland Water Authority

Monitoring of the replacement of a water main in Princes Street between Canal Street and South Street in August and September 1998. The trenches cut through deep medieval midden deposits and early road surfaces. Early modern wooden water pipes, medieval vegetable fibre rope, medieval pottery including wasters, and a large assemblage of animal bone including two complete horse skulls and a piglet skull were recovered. Deposits depths varied considerably, with organic midden deposits appearing as high as 0.4m below the ground surface and extending as deep as 1.8m down. In some areas apparent cobble surfaces were interleaved with the midden, while elsewhere ashy deposits were found within the midden layers. Ground level estimated from NO1123.

*Ground level* 6.2

*Depth* at least 1.8

D P Bowler

*Date* 30/09/98

**PEX134 Tay Street**

NMRS NO12SW 79

*Funding* North of Scotland Water Authority

Monitoring of the renewal of a water main in Tay Street (NO 120 233 to NO 120 238) and the extreme eastern end of High Street between October 1998 and January 1999. The pipe trenches ran along the west (landward) side of Tay Street, and were mostly confined to 1870s fills, exposing various 19th- and 20th-century culverts and services. The natural foreshore may have appeared in places at about 1.18m depth. A branch of the trench ran along the north side of High Street as far as George Street, mostly through 19th- and 20th-century fills and surfaces, with various ducts and services. Clean yellow sand in the bottom of the trench at a depth of 1.22m in front of 5 High Street may have been natural sand, but was more likely some kind of bedding. A grey midden-like deposit appeared 0.65m down in front of 9 High Street (Royal Bank of Scotland) and continued westwards to George Street. Ground level estimated from NO 1123.

*Ground level* 5.89

*Depth* at least 1.18

D P Bowler

*Date* 12/01/99

**PEX135 Bowers Well, Bowerswell House, Bowerswell Road**

*Funding* Bowerswell Memorial Homes (Perth) Ltd

A watching brief on the enhancement of the well by the boundary wall along Bowerswell Road at Bowerswell House in November and December 1998. The well head was capped, and lay inside a rustic 'grotto' built of arched stone. Modern whinstone and cement retaining walls had been built above and on either side of the grotto arch, and there was a modern brick-built storm drainage silt trap in front of the grotto.



Undergrowth and a buildup of soil by the boundary wall were cleared away. The existing wooden steps were replaced with a stepped ramp down from the drive, and the overgrown path was regraded and relaid. The modern whinstone and cement retaining walls were removed and rebuilt in local reused sandstone. *Ground level* at the well head was reduced by 0.75m, truncating the silt trap in the process, and a new paving laid. Extensive deposits of brown, very humic soil were exposed, overlying a reddish, stony, sandy loam. An extensive deposit of river gravel had been laid when the silt trap was built. When the face of the rustic grotto was exposed, the rustication was seen to stop short of the bottom of the foundations, and rises in steps on either side of the well. This probably indicates the *Ground level* originally intended.

The capstone was removed revealing the well as a sandstone construction, 0.85m diameter internally, 1.25m diameter externally, and 1.2m deep. Two iron pivot pins were seen fixed into the top of the rim at the rear, presumably to support a lid or grating, which must have been mounted to lift up. A rusty iron bolt in the vault of the grotto may have supported a catch or hook to support the lid in the raised position, or a pulley for lowering a bucket into the well. A lead overflow pipe, 0.38m below the top of the well, feeding the silt trap, was unblocked. The base of the well was obscured with branches and stones, probably of recent derivation, at the last landscaping.

D P Bowler  
Date 07/01/99

### PEX136 Tay Street

NMRS NO12SW 79

*Funding* Perth and Kinross Council

A watching brief on the flood defences along Tay Street from Perth Bridge to South Street in June and July 1999. The 1870s embankment wall was retained, but the cope and cast-iron railings surmounting it were removed and the 1870s infill behind it was dug out by machine. The rear of the wall was exposed almost down to foundation level, revealing drains and services of 19th- and 20th-century date, and cobble surfaces, stone walls and a well pre-dating the formation of Tay Street in the 1870s. A local deepening of the very coarse rubble infill at the end of High Street may indicate the infilling of the medieval harbour basin when Tay Street was formed.

*Depth* at least 2.3

D P Bowler  
Date 12/01/99

### PEX137 Greyfriars Burial Ground

*Funding* Perth and Kinross Council

A watching brief was undertaken on reburishment works for Greyfriars burial ground. Much of the east wall was taken down and rebuilt and some 19th or late 18th memorial fragments were found to have been incorporated in the fabric of the wall. *In situ* human remains were recorded when foundations for a shelter to

house important post-medieval grave stones were dug. Many 19th century memorial stones and slabs were uncovered and recorded when pathways were being scraped for resurfacing.

*Depth* at least 0.8

R Cachart

Date 30/08/00

### PEX138 Perth Prison

*Funding* HS

Sewage trenches, up to 2.2m deep, inside the prison disturbed human bones and coffin remains. The modern surface, 0.15m deep, overlay 0.80m of made ground consisting of mainly clay and stone fragments. Below the made ground was a deposit of disturbed yellow-orange clay mixed with rounded and fragmented stone 0.80m thick. The disturbed clay was the fill of sharp cut made through what appeared to be natural yellow clay at the west end of the trench. Below the disturbed clay was a deposit of grey clay with lenses of black organic staining. Human remains were noted in the yellow disturbed clay and in the top of the grey clay. Two stone walls and two modern services crossed the trench.

*Depth* at least 0.95

### PEX139 Pullars, Kinnoull Street / Mill Street / Curfew Row / Blackfriars Wynd

*Funding* Morrison Construction Ltd

See PE 30, PE 33, PE 34.

### PEX140 Skinnergate Hostel

*Funding* Salvation Army Trustee Company

A watching brief and limited excavation on two phases of refurbishment work at Skinnergate House, Skinnergate, Perth. *In situ* medieval deposits and later stone walls were found just below modern floor makeup levels. Work in the basement revealed that these deposits continued to a substantial depth. In the north end of the building the top of medieval deposits comprising mainly midden material were revealed along with early modern/modern stone walls. In the southern part of the building well preserved medieval structural remains comprising clay floors and wooden sills and uprights were revealed as well as an early modern stone tanning pit and later walls. Due to the anaerobic conditions much of the wood was in an excellent state of preservation and will be able to provide important dating information. From the medieval deposits abundant pottery, shell and bone was recovered.

*Depth* at least 0.6

R Cachart

Date 31/10/00

### PEX141 South Inch

NMRS NO12SW 22

*Funding* North of Scotland Water Authority

A watching brief on the replacement of a water pipe located two field drains and a service trench, the latter apparently a continuation of a service trench located in the excavation of Cromwell's Citadel (PE 32). See PE

16, PE 17, PE 23, PE 31, PE 32, PEX 131.

*Depth* at least 1.2

M Roy

*Date* 03/11/99

**FBP99 Murray Street**

*Funding* Nicoll Russell Studios for A B and G B

A watching brief by Headland Archaeology on the site of the Foundry, Murray Street, prior to development, revealed only modern fills, with brick, rubble and industrial by-products well mixed throughout. No archaeological features were identified. Grey clay was reached at a depth of 1.6m, but it is not certain if this was undisturbed natural or redeposited natural.

*Depth* at least 1.6

J Millar

*Date* 01/01/00

**PEX142 South Street, St Catherine's Road**

*Funding* North of Scotland Water Authority

*Depth* at least 1.65

**PEX143 Victoria Street**

*Funding* North of Scotland Water Authority

*Depth* at least 1.2

**PEX144 Charles Street**

*Funding* North of Scotland Water Authority

*Depth* at least 1.2

**PEX145 Dunkeld Road**

*Funding* North of Scotland Water Authority

**PMAG96 Brennan's, St John Street**

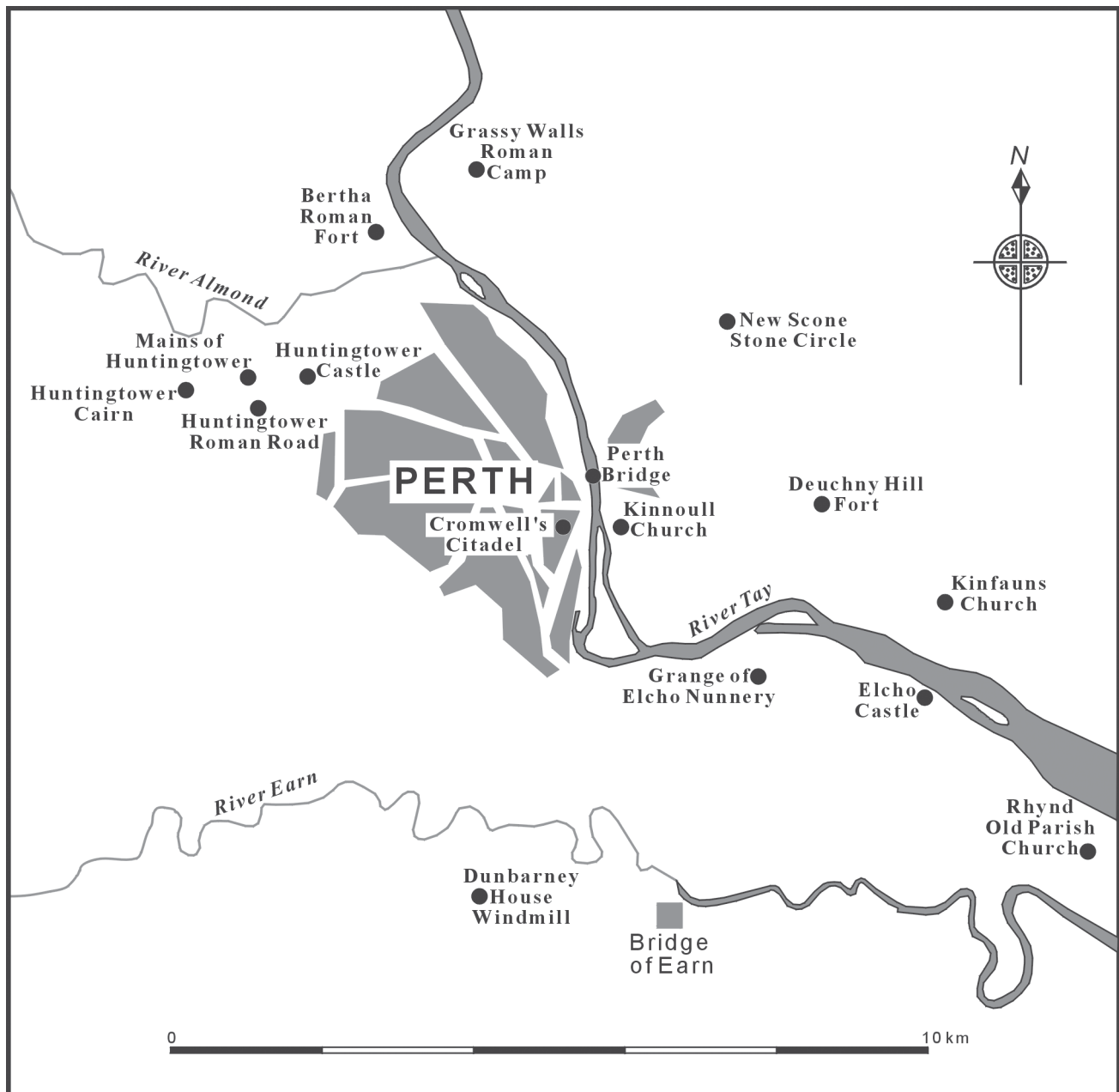
*Funding* None

Human remains including a jawbone and skull were uncovered by contractors installing an electricity supply for flats above Brennan's public house. The bones were found about 0.5–0.6m below ground surface, but might have been redeposited. The trench was seen and recorded by Mark Hall of Perth Museum and Art Gallery. See also *Perthshire Advertiser*, 8th March 1996, 'Perth workmen unearth human remains'.

*Depth* at least 0.6

M Hall

*Date* 07/03/96



Illus 8.9 Scheduled Monuments.



---

## Appendix 9: Scheduled Monuments in and around Perth

Adapted from Historic Scotland published list (Historic Scotland 2002) and Historic Scotland web site 5th January 2004.

Index no.	Map no.	Grid Reference	Monument name	classification
2403	58	NO097268	Bertha, Roman fort	Roman
6199	58	NO151236–NO153236	Deuchny Hill, fort	prehistoric, domestic and defensive
3418	58	NO107183	Dunbarney House, windmill SW of	industrial
90140	53	NO164210	Elcho Castle	secular
3232	53	NO141217	Grange of Elcho, nunnery	ecclesiastical
4072	53	NO101275–NO108283	Grassy Walls, Roman camp and prehistoric settlement, Sherrifftown	Roman prehistoric, domestic and defensive
90164	53	NO082251	Huntingtower Castle	secular
3632	58	NO072247	Huntingtower, Roman road SW of	Roman
2267	53	NO069249	Huntingtower, cairn	prehistoric, ritual and funerary
5642	53	NO166222	Kinfauns Church, cross and carved stones	ecclesiastical secular
6627	58	NO123233	Kinnoull Church, remains of church and churchyard, Perth	ecclesiastical
3631	53	NO078252	Mains of Huntingtower, enclosures	prehistoric, domestic and defensive
3630	53	NO075249–NO079253	Mains of Huntingtower, linear earthwork, pit alignments and enclosures	prehistoric, domestic and defensive secular
1579	53	NO132265	New Scone, stone circle, Grey Stanes	prehistoric, ritual and funerary
3946	58	NO121238	Perth Bridge, River Tay	secular
5452	58	NO182185	Rhynd, old parish church, 250m SW of Easter Rhynd	ecclesiastical
8970	58	NO118230	Perth, Cromwell's Citadel	secular





---

# Index to Monograph Three

## Notes

1 Illustrations are denoted by *italic* page numbers. There may also be textual references on these pages.

2 Appendices are not indexed in detail.

3 Italic letters and numbers in brackets in entries indicate sites listed in the Gazetteer (Appendix 8, pp109–46).

- a**
- A K Bell Library 46, 48, 64  
grouted foundation (*PEX110*) 56  
Inventory of building survey materials 101
- Abbey National  
see High Street, 103 (*PE10*)
- Abernethy 8, 61
- agriculture 9, 61  
bad harvests 33
- Alan, Lord of Galloway 27
- Albert Close  
town wall remains 3, 24, 25, 31  
see also Skinnergate / Albert Close
- alehouses see public houses
- Alexander II, King 3, 24
- Almond, River 7, 11, 24, 25
- Alnwick, town layout 25
- Anderson, Adam 41
- Anderson, Jane 46
- animal husbandry 9, 63
- Arbroath Abbey 28
- archaeological record 51–54, 63–64  
deposit depths 50, 51
- Argyll Gait 30
- ashlar stones, harbour walls 21
- Atholl Street 46
- b**
- Balhousie 37
- banks 46
- Barker Row 32
- Barnhill 11
- Benedictine order 21, 25
- Bertha Roman fort 11, 25, 61
- Berwick on Tweed 33
- Black Death 33
- Blackfriars  
(2A) 16, 33  
cemetery 31–32, 62  
former lands of 3, 7  
granted Chapel of St Lawrence 23  
late medieval suburbs 35, 37, 63  
parliament 33  
religious house 3, 31  
site as ‘dry’ area 15, 16, 17, 19
- Blackfriars House, North Port (3A) 25, 32, 65, 66
- Blackfriars Street (*PEX73*) 32
- Blackfriars Street/Atholl Crescent (*PE13/PEX127*) 32
- Blackfriars Wynd (*PE34*) 31, 32
- bone, human 23, 24, 32, 65, 67
- Bower, Walter 25
- Braes of the Carse of Gowrie 8
- Brennan’s public house, St John Street 23
- brick and tile works 41
- Bridgend 7, 46  
Potterhill: possible leper hospital 24
- bronze statuette of Mercury, Barnhill 11
- Buckie Brae 7
- Buist’s map (1765) 4
- burgage plots 25, 27, 63
- Burghmuir 7, 19, 20
- housing development 37
- business and commerce 41, 42
- c**
- Caledonian Road/St Catherine’s Road 24
- Cambuskenneth Abbey 28
- Canal Crescent 24, 30  
and flooding episodes 19
- Canal Crescent/King Street junction (*PEX146*) 33
- Canal Street 27, 30, 33, 37  
nos 35–43 (*PEG80/PEG81*) 33  
no 45 (*PEM78*) 33  
(5A) 3, 31, 33  
town defences 24, 62  
town development 27  
and flooding episodes 19  
industrial development 41
- Canal Street/Scott Street, car park (*PE25*) 29, 33, 55
- Canal Street/Tay Street junction, early harbour 21
- car parking 55, 63
- Carmelite monastery, Tullilum 32, 33
- Carmelite order 62
- Carpenter Court 32, 56
- Carpenter Street (*PEX83*) 32
- Carr’s Croft (near St Leonard’s Chapel) (*PEX115*) 23
- Carse of Gowrie 8, 9
- Carthusian order 33, 37, 43
- Castlegable 3, 25, 31, 65  
‘Chapelhill’ 23
- Celtic language and culture 11
- Chapel and Hospital of St Anne 23–24
- Chapel and Hospital of St Catherine 23
- Chapel and Hospital of St Paul 23
- Chapel of St Lawrence 23, 65
- Chapel of St Mary of Loretto 24, 30
- ‘Chapelhill’ 23
- Charlotte Street 37, 43, 46
- Charterhouse (now King James VI Hospital) 15, 19, 23, 33, 62
- Chronicle of Perth 33
- churches 4, 37–40, 39, 40, 41, 46  
gazetteer 77–79  
see also St John’s Kirk
- cist burials 32
- City (Council) Chambers (former) see High Street, 1–5
- City (Council) Chambers, Tay Street 41
- City Mills 24, 43
- Civil War 33
- clay wall structures 30
- Claypots Wynd 24
- Clunie 11
- Clydesdale Bank see South Methven Street, 23–29 (*PEM79*)
- Co-op creamery, Feus Road 42, 46
- cobbled surface, site of hospital of St Mary Magdalene 23
- coins, Roman 11
- commerce and business 41, 42
- Conservation Areas 43, 44
- Constantine, son of Fergus, Pictish king 11
- construction techniques  
basement infill 56, 58, 59  
grouting 56, 58  
intensive piling 56, 58  
micropiling 54, 56, 57, 59, 60  
piling 54, 55–56, 57, 59, 60  
strip foundations 54, 55, 57, 58  
vibro replacement 56–57, 58
- Council Chambers see City (Council) Chambers
- Craigie 37, 46
- Craigie Brae 7
- Cromwell, Oliver 43
- Cromwell’s Citadel (*PE31/PE32*) 3, 23, 33–34, 63
- Curfew Row 24, 30, 31, 32  
Fair Maid’s House 30, 43  
Lord John Murray’s town house 43
- Curfew Row Port 24
- Curfew Row/Castlegable 3

**d**

Dalriada, Scots of 11  
 Danes 11  
 David I, King 11, 23  
     burgh foundation 3, 21, 61  
     Perth castle 25, 27  
     town defences 24  
 'Deadland' 23  
 Dean of Guild Court Records 41, 48, 49, 64  
 defences *see* town defences  
 dendrochronology  
     High Street timber structures 30, 63  
     pre-burghal settlement evidence 21  
 Dominican Friary site, Kinnoull Street 11, 62  
 Dunfermline Abbey 21, 23, 25  
 Dunkeld 11  
 Dunkeld Road 37  
     Stagecoach headquarters 55  
     Wallace textile works 41, 42, 46  
 Dunsinane Hill 61  
 Dupplin Cross 11

**e**

Earn, River 8, 9  
 Edward I, King of England, town wall 3, 24, 25  
 Edward III, King of England, town wall 3, 24  
 Edward VII, King 30  
 Edward Balliol 24  
 electricity 12, 64  
 Ericht, River 7

**f**

Fair Maid's House, North Port/Curfew Row 30, 43  
 Fergusson Gallery, Tay Street 43, 46  
 Feus Road, Co-op creamery 42, 46  
 Fielding, Jane (now Anderson) 46  
 fire episodes 31  
 flooding episodes 3, 12–20, 13–18, 23, 25, 30, 31, 32, 33, 55,  
     61, 63, 73–75  
 Forteviot 11, 61  
 Foundry Lane  
     Playhouse Cinema (*PE24*) 32  
     *see also* North William Street/Foundry Lane  
 Friarton 46  
     harbour site 21  
     log boat find (*CF68*) 53  
 Friarton Hill 7

**g**

Gaelic language 7, 11  
 garden soil 33  
 gas services 64  
 gas works 41  
 General Accident Insurance company, Tay Street 41  
 geology 7, 55, 75  
 George Street 30, 37  
     listed buildings 43  
 Glasgow Road 37  
     Dewar's Whisky Bond 46  
 glass flask, Marks and Spencer (75–85 High Street) 11

Gloag's Whisky Bond (*PE27*), Kinnoull Street/North William  
     Street 7, 16, 32, 46, 48  
 Glover Incorporation 43  
 Glover Street, Craigie, Woods print works 46  
 Gowrie House 29  
 Grampian mountains 8  
 Grassy Walls fort 11  
 Great War memorial 23  
 Greyfriars  
     boundary wall (*PE26*) 31, 43  
     burial ground (*PEX137*) 21, 31, 43, 62  
     and flooding 15, 19  
     religious house 3, 62

**h**

Hal o' the Wynd's House, Mill Wynd 43  
 Halkerston, John 21  
 Halkerston's Tower, St John's Kirk 21, 23  
 harbours 21, 33, 41, 51, 62  
 Heron, Robert 37  
 High Street 46, 61  
     *nos* 1–5: old Council Chambers (*PEX11/PEX15/PEX63*) 21,  
     27, 51, 62  
     *nos* 75–85 (*PHS75/PHS77*) *see* Marks and Spencer  
     *nos* 80–86 (*PE12*) 3, 33, 53, 58  
     early ditch 11, 14, 27, 29, 62  
     historic buildings 43, 48  
     medieval wattle buildings 30  
     pre-burghal settlement 21  
     town development 27, 41  
     *nos* 97–99 (*PEX07*) (*John Menzies*) 51  
     *no* 103 (*PE10*)  
         historic building 43, 48  
         pre-burghal settlement 21  
         town development 27–28, 31, 33  
     *nos* 168–72 (*PEX129*) 56  
     *nos* 188–192 (*Milletts*) 48, 49  
     *nos* 199–205 (*Sue Ryder* shop) 43, 48, 49  
     central portion as 'island' 12, 15, 19  
     harbours 41  
     listed buildings 43  
     modern shop fronts 41  
     town development 25, 27, 28, 37  
     Turret Brig Port 24, 28, 32  
 Highland Boundary Fault 7  
 Highlands, migration to Perth 37  
 Hilton Hill, St Mary Magdalene's Well 23  
 Horse Cross (*PE43*) 25, 65–66, 65–67  
 horticulture 35, 63  
 Hospital of Perth 23, 24  
 housing 37, 40, 41  
 hydro-electric power 12

**i**

industry and crafts 31, 33, 40–41, 46, 61, 63, 64  
 Iron Age souterrains 11  
 Isla, River 7, 12  
 Isle of May, Priory of 23, 25

**j**

Jacobite risings 34, 35, 63  
 James I, King 19, 33  
 James IV, King 3, 31  
 James V, King 30  
 Joan Beaufort 19

**k**

Kenneth son of Alpin 11  
 kilns 31, 32  
 King Edward Street (*PEJ82/PEX34*) 3, 27, 30, 31, 53  
     construction techniques 57–60  
 King James VI Hospital (*PEX04*) 15, 19, 27, 33, 43  
 King Street *see* Canal Crescent/King Street  
 Kinnoull, Earl of, Lodging (84 Watergate) 43  
 Kinnoull Hill 7  
 Kinnoull parish 7, 46  
 Kinnoull Parish Church 37, 46  
 Kinnoull Street 24, 30  
     Gloag's Whisky Bond (*PE27*) 7, 16, 32, 46, 48  
     *nos* 53–73 (*2A*) 3, 11, 25, 32, 34, 56, 58, 62, 63  
 Kirk Close (*PED79*) 3  
 Kirkgate, town development 27

**l**

Lade *see* Town Lade  
 Landfill Tax 64  
 leather remains, St Ann's Lane 24  
 leather trade 62  
 Leonard Street 19  
 leper hospital 24  
 Letham, housing development 37  
 Lime Shore 41  
 linen manufacture 40  
 linen trade 33, 61  
 Listed and historic buildings 43–49, 44, 45, 47, 48–49, 81–99  
 Long Causeway 15, 37  
 Loretto Chapel *see* Chapel of St Mary of Loretto  
 Loretto Court (*CF09*) 24  
 Lorimer, Robert 23  
 Low's Work 24

**m**

M90 motorway construction 23, 55  
 Magdalens farm 23  
 Main Street, Bridgend 46  
 Malcolm IV, King 23, 25  
     town defences 24  
 malt making 40–41, 63  
 Manpower Services Commission 42, 46, 49, 63  
 market cross, site of 27  
 Market Street *see* New Row/Market Street  
 Marks and Spencer, 75–85 High Street (*PHS75/PHS77*) 3, 11, 53  
     early wall and ditch 11  
     'Parliament House' 33  
     pre-burghal settlement 21  
     timber structures 30–31, 63  
     town defences 25, 62  
     town development 27  
 Marshall Monument 43

Marshall Place 37, 46  
     *see also* Princes Street  
 Meal Vennel 17, 29, 30, 51  
     Central District School (*PEL83*) 29, 31, 46  
     town development 37  
 Meikleour 7  
 Mercer family 23  
 merchant class 33  
 metalworking evidence 31, 63  
 midden deposits 52, 63, 66  
 Mill Street 24, 30, 51  
     and flooding 16  
     industrial development 41  
     (*PEF79/PEF80/PE33*) 24–25, 31, 62  
     *see also* Pullars works  
 Mill Wynd, Hal o' the Wynd's House 43  
 Milne Street 19  
 Monax Glassworks 46  
 Moncreiffe Hill 7, 8, 61  
 Moncur, John, of Balluny 21  
 Muirton 37  
 Murray, Lord John, town house 43

**n**

Nelson Street Primary School 46  
 New Row 28, 32, 35, 37, 63  
     Chapel and Hospital of St Paul 23  
     'dry' area 19  
     outwith town walls 3  
 New Row/Market Street (*PE03/PE04*) 32–33  
 New Scone, cross-slab 11  
 Newmill, near Bankfoot, souterrain 11  
 NMRS, Edinburgh 46, 64  
     Inventory of building survey materials 103–104  
 North Inch 3, 7, 37  
     flood defences (*PE23/PE28*) 52, 63  
     and flooding 19  
 North Methven Street 24, 30  
     and flooding episodes 15, 19  
 North Muirton  
     housing development 37  
     Roman flask 11  
 North Port 25, 30, 31  
     Blackfriars House (*3A*) 25, 32, 65, 66  
 North Street 28  
 North William Street  
     The White Horse 40  
     *see also* Kinnoull Street (Gloag's Whisky Bond)  
 North William Street/Foundry Lane (*PE19*) 32

**o**

Ochil Hills 7, 8  
 Old High Street 37, 46  
 Old Red Sandstone 7  
 Ordnance Survey maps 37, 38, 40, 41  
 organic remains 3  
 ovens 31, 32

**p**

PA print works, Watergate 46, 49

parliament 3, 33  
 Parliament Close 31  
 Perth Bridge (Smeaton's) 3, 12, 30, 46, 51  
 Perth Building Survey 46, 47, 48, 49, 64, 105–107  
 Perth castle 3, 11, 17, 25, 27, 31, 62  
   chapel 23, 25  
 Perth Concert Hall site 62, 65  
*Perth Guildry Book* 21  
 Perth Guildry Incorporation Minute Book 28  
 Perth and Kinross Council offices 41  
 Perth Museum and Art Gallery 25, 43, 46, 62, 64  
 Perthshire Laundry (later Monax Glassworks) 46  
 Petit, Louis, map (1715) 4, 20, 21, 34, 35, 63  
 Picts 11, 61  
 place-names 7, 11, 21  
 plank-in-sill structures 30, 31  
 planning guidance 64  
 Playhouse Cinema *see* Foundry Lane  
 Pomarium (old Carthusian lands) 37  
 population 36, 37, 38, 40, 46, 63  
 Potterhill, Bridgend, possible leper hospital 24  
 pottery  
   medieval 11, 23, 25, 29, 30  
   'Ring Vase' candelabrum 66  
 Princes Street, the Star Bar 40  
 Princes Street/Marshall Place (*PE05*) 63  
 Priory of the Isle of May 23, 25  
 public houses 23, 40, 41, 46  
 Pullars Laundry 41  
 Pullars works 31, 41, 46  
   (*PE30/PE33/PE34/PEX139*) 3, 24, 25, 32, 63, 66

## q

Quaternary period 7  
 Quayside Court 21, 24, 27  
 Queen's Bridge 28

## r

radiocarbon dating, High Street 11, 21, 63  
 Railway Station 23, 46, 55  
 railways 23, 41, 46  
*Rathinveramon* fort 11, 61  
 Red Brig Port, Skinnergate 24, 25, 31  
 Reformation 23  
 resistivity survey, Charterhouse site 33  
 Restoration period 33–34  
 Robert I, King 24, 33  
 Robert III, King 23  
 Roger de Quincy, Earl of Winchester 27  
 Roman finds 11  
 Roman period 16, 25  
 'Roman road' 23  
 Rood Chapel 24  
 Rose Terrace 46  
   old Academy 46  
 Ross, William 24, 31–32  
 Rutherford's plan 3, 4  
   'Deadland' 23  
   early harbour 21  
   population growth 37  
   town development 19, 20, 27, 31

## s

St Andrews Cathedral Priory 25  
 St Anne, Chapel and Hospital of 23–24  
 St Ann's Lane (*PA75/PTH75*) 24  
   boreholes (*BH14*) 51  
   General Accident office (*CF22*) 24  
 St Catherine, Chapel and Hospital of 24  
 St Catherines Retail Park 42  
 St Catherine's Road, Railway Goods Station 46  
 St Catherine's Road/Caledonian Road 24  
 St John Street 30, 37  
   Bank of Scotland 46  
   (*CF34*), reputed boat and aquatic plants discovery 20  
   listed buildings 43  
   *no 70 (PEX14)*, burial evidence 23  
 St John's Kirk 21–23, 30, 37, 40  
   and castle chapel 25  
   churchyard 11, 21, 23, 24, 27, 62  
   as historic building 43, 46  
   as 'island' 12, 14, 21, 51  
   town development 27, 28, 37, 62  
 St John's Place 57  
   Paco's Restaurant 56  
   (*PEX30*) burial evidence 23  
   town development 27  
 St John's Square Shopping Mall 29, 58  
   (*PEX55/PEX58/PEX59*) 27, 56, 63  
 St Lawrence's Chapel 23, 65  
 St Leonard's Bank 7  
 St Leonard's Bridge 23  
 St Leonard's Hospital and Chapel 23, 55, 63  
 St Leonard's Nunnery 23, 55, 63  
 St Mary of Loretto, Chapel of 24, 30  
 St Mary Magdalene, hospital of 23, 62–63  
 St Mary Magdalene's Well 23, 55  
 St Mary's Chapel 23  
 St Matthews Church hall *see* Watergate  
 St Paul, Chapel and Hospital of 23  
 St Paul's Church 37, 40  
 Salutation Hotel, South Street 34  
 Scheduled Monuments 147, 149  
 Scone, royal and ecclesiastical centre 3, 21  
 Scone Abbey 27  
 Scott, Rev James 37, 40  
 Scott Street 30  
   Co-op (*PE01*) 3, 29, 33, 55  
   *see also* Canal Street/Scott Street  
 Sharp's Institution, South Methven Street 46  
 Sheriff Court 41  
   formerly Gowrie House site 29  
 Shochie Burn 7  
 Sidlaw Hills 7, 8  
 Skinnergate 25, 51  
   Red Brig Port 24, 25, 31  
   town development 27, 37, 62  
 Skinnergate House (Hostel) (*PEX140*) 62  
 Skinnergate/Albert Close (*PE06*) 24, 25, 31, 31, 51, 62  
 skins/hides, trade in 33, 61  
 Smeaton, John, Perth Bridge (1771) 3, 12, 30  
 solars (upper rooms), and flooding 30



- souterrains 11
- South Inch 3, 32, 63  
 and flooding 19  
 modern development 37  
 (*PE16/PE17/PE23/PEX131*) 34, 63  
 topography 7  
*see also* Cromwell's Citadel
- South Methven Street 24, 30  
*nos* 23–29 (*PEM79*) 24, 33, 43  
 and flooding episodes 15, 19  
 Sharp's Institution 46
- South St John's Place  
 (*PE07*) burial evidence 23  
 (*PEX104*) burial evidence 23
- South Street 24, 25, 33, 51, 62  
*no* 38 (ex-Royal Bank/*Pierre Victoire* restaurant) 46  
*nos* 153–155 (*PE11/PEX118*) 24  
*no* 171: Original Secession Church 40  
*nos* 177–9 (*Himalaya* takeaway) 43, 48  
*nos* 210–214 (*PE22/PEX132*) 29, 30, 43, 48, 51, 55, 63  
 and flooding episodes 15, 17, 19  
 modern shop fronts 41  
 old Grammar School 46  
 Salutation Hotel 34  
 town development 28–29, 37  
*see also* Watergate
- South Street Port 24, 29, 32
- South William Street 46
- Spearman, Dr 4
- Spey Tower, Speygate 24
- Speygate 24, 31  
 historic buildings 43  
 wine bar (*Patrick's*) 43
- Stagecoach headquarters, Dunkeld Road 55
- Stanley, textile works 41
- Statistical Accounts 37
- stone-arched bridge, Horse Cross 65, 66
- stone-footed timber structures 30
- stonework  
 architectural 23  
 ashlar 21  
 cross slab, New Scone 11  
 inscribed: ?hospital of St Mary Magdalene 23  
 sculptured: headless statue 24
- Stormont Cottage (*CF94*) 53
- Strathearn 8, 9
- Strathmore 7, 8, 9
- structures  
 stone-footed timber 30  
 wattle and daub 30, 31, 53, 63  
*see also* construction techniques; timber structures
- Sure As Death* sandbank 8
- sword, Viking/Anglo-Saxon, Watergate 11
- t**
- tanneries 32
- Tay, River 24  
 bridges over 3  
 and flooding episodes 3, 12–20, 13–18, 61  
 harbours 21  
 importance 9, 11  
 Smeaton's bridge (1771) 3, 12, 30  
 and tributaries 7–8
- Tay Street 27, 30, 33, 41  
 (*4A/7A*)  
 construction techniques 56–57  
 early harbour 21, 33  
 town defences 24  
 town development 27  
 flood defences (*PEX136*) 62  
 and flooding 19  
 former water works (now The Fergusson Gallery) 43, 46  
 listed buildings 43  
 (*PEX134*) 52, 62  
 TSB (*The Jazz Bank/The Capital Asset*) 46  
*see also* Canal Street/Tay Street junction
- teinds 25
- textiles 33, 40, 41, 42, 61
- timber structures 20, 30–31, 30, 33, 53, 62  
 early harbour 21
- tolbooth (*PEX80*) 33, 62
- topography 3, 7, 52, 61
- Tower of Lethendy 33
- town defences 3, 24–25, 42, 43, 62
- Town Lade 20, 24, 41, 42, 62
- trade 21, 30, 33, 40–41, 61
- tree stumps 31
- Tullilum, Carmelite monastery 32, 33
- Tulloch 7  
 housing development 37  
 textile works 41
- Turret Brig Port 24, 28, 32
- u**
- urban street plan 25–30
- v**
- Victoria Bridge 28
- Virgin Superstore *see* High Street, 80–86 (*PE12*)
- w**
- Wallace textile works, Dunkeld Road 41, 42, 46
- Walter, Master, of Hereford 24
- Wars of Independence 3, 24, 33, 62
- water supply 24, 64
- Watergate 62  
 Earl of Kinnoull's Lodging (*no* 84) 43  
 historic buildings 43  
 as 'island' 12, 51  
 PA print works 46, 49  
 St Matthews Church hall (*PEX130*) 27  
 sword, Viking/Anglo-Saxon 11  
 town development 27, 29, 31, 37
- Watergate / South Street, Tax Office 51
- wattle and daub structures 30, 31, 53, 63
- wattle-lined early ditch, High Street 11
- Wellshill 7
- Whitefriars Street / Jeanfield Road (*PEK82*) 3, 33, 62
- William the Lion, King 25, 28  
 burgh early history 21

Winchester, Earl of *see* Roger de Quincy

wood remains 53

    carved oak panels 23

    sill-beam, High Street (*PE10*) 27–28, 31

    sleeper beam 25

Woods print works, Glover Street, Craigie 46

wool trade 33, 61

Wrayton, Lancs 49

## **y**

York Minster 59–60

---

# *Tayside and Fife Archaeological Monograph Three*

## Notes for contributors

**1** The Editor welcomes the submission of monographs which are principally on the archaeology and history of the two regions. Monographs can be submitted at any time and will be sent out to external referees. Some indication of any likely level of publication grant available for the publication should be indicated on submission. Contributors should note that it may not be possible to publish their submissions unless a publication grant is available. For guidance the cost of a page of a monograph is £50 and each page holds 1200 words, illustrations should also be included in any estimate of publication costs. A note of the word count and the number of illustrations in the submitted paper should also be supplied.

## 2 Style

The Monograph is printed in double column A4 format — see previous volumes and annual journal.

**Dimensions** should be given in metric units, in kilometres, metres, or millimetres, and expressed thus 12mm, 1.37m, 2.3km. There should be no space between the characters. There is no need to use a decimal place (eg 2.0m) if it is not required, it should be 2m.

**Numbers** can be given in full text when less than 10, but as numerals for any greater numbers, as six soil samples, but ‘56 sherds’, ‘18th-century pottery’.

‘and’ should always be used in text as opposed to ‘&’.

**Dates** should be condensed as 1944–8, except teen years, 1914–18. The first to ninth centuries can be written as text, but others should be in numerals, eg ‘pottery from the 18th century’, but ‘18th-century pottery’.

**Illustrations**, including photographs, should be labelled ‘Illus’ and numbered within chapters. A caption list for all illustrations must be included with the final submission. Where relevant the caption should include all the relevant copyright permissions for the reproduction of the illustration.

**National Grid references** should appear as, eg, NGR NO 4124 3826

**Compass Points** should be written as concisely and clearly as possible. Terms such as ‘from north-north-west to south-south-east’ are more easily written (and understood) thus ‘from NNW to SSE’. If used in

describing the dimensions of a building or an excavation trench, for example, one might say that it measured ‘14m from N to S by 5m transversely’. Please *do not* use the word ‘from’ in conjunction with hyphens, eg ‘measured 14m from N-S by 5m transversely’ or ‘measured 14m from N-S by 5m E-W’; ‘from’ must be used in conjunction with the word ‘to’ and is the preferred format for dimensions.

Similarly, it is not necessary to express the points of the compass in full when providing descriptions of location. Thus, ‘the stone circle lay 10m N of the road’ or ‘the excavation trench was situated 34m SSE of the corner of the field’.

**Quotation marks** Single ‘quotation marks’ should be used for text and titles as well as for direct speech, and double “quotation marks” only for quotes within quotes. Points should be omitted from abbreviations, as in: eg, ed, eds, edn, pers comm, etc, ie, Mr, Ms, Dr, no 4, nos 16 and 21, vol 89, illus 21, A Smith, St Michael.

**Line spaces** There should be no line spaces between paragraphs or references.

## 3 References

Authors should note that their papers should contain ‘References’, not a ‘Bibliography’. The References should contain only those that have been cited in the body of the paper, that is, in the main text, specialist reports or appendices. As a matter of course, *before* the paper is sent to the Editorial Committee, the author should check that every text reference is included in the References, and that every item listed should be included in the text. References should be stated as follows:

### Books

Cruden, S 1986 *Scottish Medieval Churches*, 34–5. Edinburgh.

### Theses

Torrie, E P D 1988 *The Guild in Fifteenth century Dunfermline*, (unpubl. PhD thesis, University of Edinburgh).

### Articles

Woolliscroft, D J 1994 ‘Signalling and the design of the Gask Ridge system’, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 123 (1993), 291–313.

MacAskill, N L 1987 'Ceramic building material', in Holdsworth, P (ed) *Excavations in the Medieval Burgh of Perth 1979–81*, 156–7. Edinburgh (= Soc Antiq Scot Monogr Ser, 5).

Hall, D W 1997 'The Pottery', in Rains, M J and Hall, D W (eds) *Excavations in St Andrews 1980–89*, 26–30. Glenrothes (= Tayside Fife Archaeol Committee Monogr 1).

Hodgson, G W I 1983 'The animal remains from medieval sites within three burghs on the eastern Scottish seaboard', in Proudfoot, B (ed) *Site, Environment and Economy*, 3–32. Oxford (= BAR Int Ser 173).

## Chapters in books

Spearman, R M 1988 'The Medieval Townscape of Perth', in Lynch, M, Spearman, M and Stell, G (eds) *The Scottish Medieval Town*, 42–59. Edinburgh.

## Discovery and Excavation in Scotland

This publication should be referenced as follows 'as found by Bloggs (Bloggs 1997, 23)' with the year indicating the year of publication of that issue of *Discovery and Excavation*. The full reference would then read Bloggs, A 1997 'Pictsholme', *Discovery Excav Scot* 1997, 23.

## Titles of foreign journals

These should be given in full, but British and Irish journals can be abbreviated, eg, *Discovery Excav Scot*, *Tayside Fife Archaeol J*.

## Footnotes

These should never be used and references should appear in the text as follows; (Torrie 1988) or 'as Torrie has stated (1988, 54)'.

## 4 Submission of Monographs

4.1 Initially, hard copies of the Monograph should be submitted to the Assistant Editor. Printouts should be double-spaced, on one side of A4 paper. The body

funding the publication of the paper should be credited at the very end of the article. The number of words the text contains should be appended. The version finally submitted for publication should be on disc as an RTF file, a hard copy is also required for final editing.

4.2 Tables can initially be submitted as hard copy but following acceptance for publication should be supplied in digital format. Information regarding this can be obtained from the Assistant Editor.

4.3 The maximum height for a full-page illustration is 230 mm; the maximum width is 160 mm; the width of a column is 80 mm. Illustrations initially should be submitted as hard copy but, on acceptance, the final version of the paper as submitted for final typesetting should, if possible, include all illustrations as digital files. The printers are able to use files produced in Adobe Illustrator or Coreldraw without alteration to the format. In general it is preferred that illustrations are saved as EPS (Encapsulated Postscript) files. Line drawings should be saved as Line Art between 500 and 800 dpi (dots per inch) and all halftone images as greyscale at a minimum of 300 dpi (dots per inch). If the contributor feels any uncertainty about their ability to supply files in the requested digital format they should supply original illustrations that can be scanned by the typesetter.

## 5 Copyright

Monographs are accepted for publication on the understanding that they have not already been accepted for publication elsewhere. The copyright will normally remain with the author or their institution, or sponsor, as appropriate. Permission for reproduction of aerial photographs or maps should be obtained from the relevant authority and this should be noted in the caption.

## 6 Address for submission of papers

Derek Hall  
Assistant Editor  
TAFAC Journal  
c/o SUAT Ltd  
55 South Methven Street  
Perth PH1 5NX